

TAUNTON'S

# Fine Woodworking

**Seven safety  
tips for routing**

**Design better  
frame & panel  
construction**

**A comeback  
for backsaws**

**Build a simple  
wall shelf**

**Boring big holes**

**Shop designed  
for workflow**

**Hide glue  
reconsidered**



**Curly Maple & Cherry Blanket Chest**

U.S. \$6.95  
Canada \$7.95  
U.K. £4.25



0 74851 64797 4

# GRIZZLY INDUSTRIAL



**Z-SERIES™**

## The G1023Z

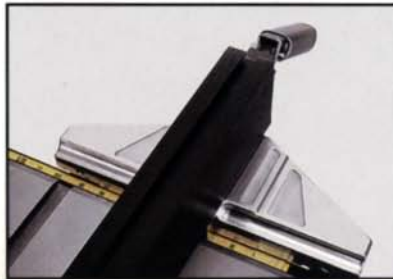
10" Tilting Arbor Deluxe  
Heavy-Duty Table Saw  
w/3 H.P. U.S. made motor

ONLY \$1095<sup>00</sup>  
F.O.B. OUR WAREHOUSE

## All the Bells & Whistles come Standard!



E-Z SEE GUARD



SHOP FOX® FENCE



TABLE BEVEL & MAGNETIC SWITCH



4" DUST PORT

### FEATURES:

- Powerful U.S.A. made 3 H.P. single-phase 220V motor with triple belt drive
- Solid cast iron table is first heat treated to remove warp, then milled perfectly flat and finally ground to a mirror-like finish. You just can't get a better finished surface than that!
- Table has T-slots instead of plain slots so your miter gauge will not fall off the table when retracted
- Table size (2 solid ext. wings attached) is 36-3/4" x 27"
- Extra-large handwheels are the heaviest in the industry and really ease arbor movement
- 5/8" diameter arbor is long enough to accept dado blades
- One-piece steel cabinet-type stand
- Angled dust chute in bottom of stand
- Rail-mounted magnetic safety switch is standard and protects the motor as well as the operator
- All sealed ball bearings are used in both the spindle and the motor
- Beveled table edge
- Enclosed motor cover
- E-Z See Saw Guard
- Includes 2 table inserts (1 for the blade and 1 for the dado set) and heavy-duty cast iron miter gauge
- Rip capacity: 24"
- Shipping weight approx. 425 lbs.

CALL TODAY FOR YOUR FREE 1998 WOODWORKING CATALOG — ORDER 24 HOURS A DAY!

158697658

**1 - 8 0 0 - 5 2 3 - 4 7 7 7**

CUSTOMER SERVICE: (717)326-3806 FAX: (800)438-5901 WEBSITE: <http://www.grizzlyindustrial.com>

VISIT OUR 3 SHOWROOM LOCATIONS:

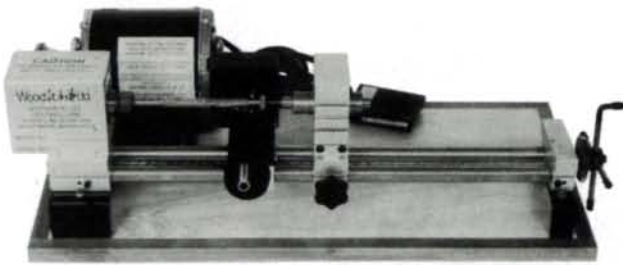
1821 Valencia St. Bellingham, WA — 4651 Hickory Hill Rd, Memphis, TN — 2406 Reach Road, Williamsport, PA

READER SERVICE NO. 33



MEDIA CODE

# One Good Turn. . .



. . . deserves the Gold Standard in micro-lathes from **WoodWrite**. Ready-to-run, assembled, aligned, **ALL NEW Model 160** (shown) features:

- 1/3 hp AC induction motor with foot switch;
- 400 - 5700 rpm (6 steps); 16-1/2" between centers; 5-1/2" swing over bed; 2-3/4" swing over saddle; high speed ball bearings--head and tail stocks; screw-type live center included;
- the **ALL NEW E-Z Glide™** crank (4 turns to move saddle 1");
- carbide tipped cutting tool; tool mount; 7 mm mandrel and knurled nut;
- dynamic dust collection manifold.

The **ALL NEW Model 260** includes all of the above *PLUS* a motorized saddle drive -- works so smoothly you'll hardly ever need sandpaper!

And, check out the **ALL NEW Copy-Cat™** duplicator -- the easiest way to copy from patterns or other work.

## WoodWrite Ltd.

WoodWrite, Ltd.  
2121 Abell Lane, Bldg. 101  
Sparks, MD 21152 USA  
Tel: 1-888-966-3974  
410-771-4444

Everything you need for pen & pencil turning -  
mechanicals, pre-drilled blanks, etc.

Fax: 410-771-4879  
e-mail: woodwrite@worldnet.att.net

READER SERVICE NO. 171

# Incredible Combination!

The new LX31 and  
the totally  
redesigned LT18.



Call now for a free video!

**LAGUNA TOOLS**

(800) 234-1976

(714) 494-7006

<http://www.lagunatools.com>

2265 Laguna Canyon Road  
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

With this combination, you can make almost anything out of wood. The most economical way to set up a dream workshop and at the same time, save space and money!

READER SERVICE NO. 201

## Take the work out of woodworking!

Heavy panels feed easily through your table saw with a featherail panel conveyor .... only from forte'.

Multiple ball cartridges fit in any of three models to satisfy any situation.

360° movement.

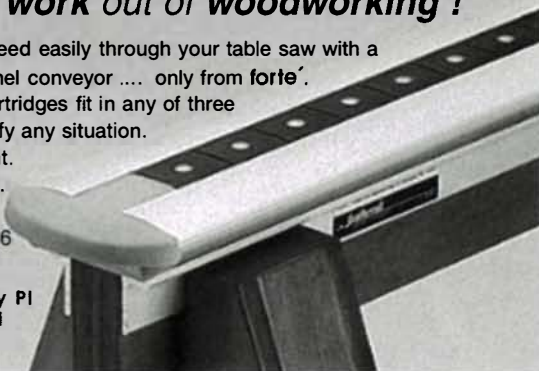
precision made.

patented.

1-414- 228 7766

forte'

6631 N. Sidney Pl  
Milwaukee, WI  
53209



READER SERVICE NO. 28

WE ARE YOUR "STOCKING" INDUSTRIAL  
DISTRIBUTOR IN VIRGINIA FOR:

**BOSCH**

**DEWALT**  
High Performance Industrial Tools

**POWERMATIC**

**HITACHI**

**freud MiniMax**

**HARPER**  
HARDWARE CO.

100<sup>th</sup> Anniversary

Industrial • Commercial • Contract Supplies  
Machinery • Power Tools • Abrasives • Sundries  
General Hardware • Factory Authorized Service  
Phone: 804-643-9007  
FAX: 804-643-9009

1712 E. Broad Street (18th & Broad)  
Richmond, VA 23223-In Historic Shockoe Valley  
800-831-2281

"Serving the Craftsman since 1898 with Specialty Tools and Supplies"

## Operate 3-phase shop motors from single-phase power



DIFFERENT MODELS  
TO FIT YOUR NEEDS

The **Ronk ROTO-CON®** Rotary Phase Converter will provide 3-phase power from single-phase sources to operate single or multiple motor applications found in woodworking shops.

The **Ronk Phase-Shifter** is a medium-duty static-type converter for shop applications such as drill presses, mills, saws, etc., where continuous full load use is not required, but low initial cost is important.

Ph. 1-800-221-RONK, Ext. 216

**RE/RONK**  
ELECTRICAL INDUSTRIES, INC.

P.O. Box 160, Dept. 216 • Nokomis, IL 62075 • Ph. 217/563-8333, Ext. 216 • Fax 217/563-8336

READER SERVICE NO. 181

## Quality Kiln Drying

It's Easy and Affordable  
with a Nyle DH Kiln!

Call today for FREE facts on our compact, easy to use dehumidification kilns.

**800 777 NYLE**  
EASY PAYMENTS AVAILABLE

**FREE Booklet!**

Filled with useful information and answers on drying your own lumber--call today.



Kilns for 300 BF and up!

**nyle**  
DRY KILN SYSTEMS

PO Box 1107 Bangor ME 04402-1107 <http://www.nyle.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 143

## Full-Size Professional Plan MORRIS CHAIR

Build this comfortable Bow-Arm Arts & Crafts chair with 3-position back. Footrest included.

Chair size:  
33" W 38 1/2" H 33 3/4" D

Plans (postpaid).....\$22.50  
Catalog (Free with order)  
Catalog only .....\$3.00



Fine Furniture plans since 1968  
**FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC.**, Dept KM-38  
1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025  
M/C - VISA orders call: 1-800-657-7682

READER SERVICE NO. 751

## Departments

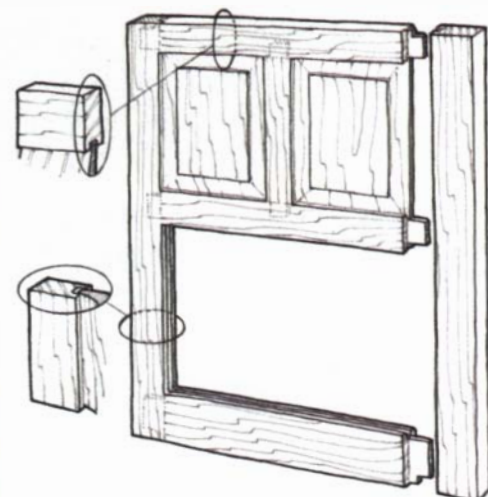
- 8 Letters
- 16 Questions & Answers  
Pedestal table leg placement;  
Sanding for waterborne dyes;  
Repairing cracks
- 28 Methods of Work  
Enlarging routed dadoes;  
Humidity stick; Carving gouge  
for surface repairs
- 96 Tools & Materials  
Hole boring jig for hardware;  
Benchtop planers reduce snipe
- 104 Reviews  
*Router Joinery; Making Chairs  
and Tables; Wonders in Wood*
- 110 Events
- 112 Notes and Comment  
Buying shop time; Tablesaw  
extension table



Boring big holes, p. 44



The venerable backsaw, p. 54



Frame-and-panel doors, p. 73

### On the Cover:

Simple frame-and-panel construction transformed this blanket chest from a basic box into something with depth, dimension and visual power. John McAlevey explains how it's done on p. 38.

Photo: Dennis Griggs

## Articles

### 38 A Blanket Chest with Legs

Simple frame-and-panel construction lets you break out of the staid box

BY JOHN MCALEVEY

### 44 Boring Big Holes

When to use Forstners, Multispurs, spades, hole saws and wing cutters

BY ROBERT M. VAUGHAN

### 48 Sticking with Hide Glue

This stuff does some things modern adhesives can't

BY NICK ENGLER

### 51 Build a Wall Shelf

A simple piece with sliding dovetails is a good excuse to make a versatile router jig

BY PETER TURNER

### 54 The Backsaw Makes a Comeback

A sharp backsaw won't just make you a better woodworker; it will turn you into a surgeon

BY ZACHARY GAULKIN

### 58 The Shop as Tool

Smart design and imaginative uses of common materials make an efficient shop that's a pleasure to work in

BY JOE TRACY

### 62 Strong, No Clamp-Up Corner Joints

Tablesawn miters for case work are assembled using clear packing tape

BY STEVE LATTA

### 66 Which Finishes Are Food Safe?

Exploring the menu of finishes for woodwork in the kitchen

BY JONATHAN BINZEN

### 70 Routing Safe and Sound

Seven tips to keep your hand-held router under control, your workpiece intact and your first-aid kit closed

BY PAT WARNER

### 73 Frame & Panel Doors: An Illustrated Guide

The best way to build doors for a sideboard or an entryway is also the most beautiful

BY GRAHAM BLACKBURN

### 78 Making Large Moldings

Cornices built up from lumberyard stock render a custom look without the custom cost

BY JOHN WEST

### 82 Joint-Quality Edges Cut on a Tablesaw

The trick is learning the steps in the dance

BY LON SCHLEINING



Cut joint-ready edges on a tablesaw, p. 82



The shop as tool, p. 58

# Contributors

**John McAlevey** (“Blanket Chest with Legs”) has been designing and making furniture since 1964. He lives and works out of his home and shop in Tenants Harbor on the mid-coast of Maine. He builds furniture on commission for clients throughout the Northeast.



**Nick Engler** (“Sticking with Hide Glue”) got his start as a luthier, making dulcimers and guitars. Nowadays, he spends much of his spare time restoring his Victorian house in West Milton, Ohio, and building Arts-

and-Crafts style furniture. He also trains dogs for people who are hearing-impaired.

**John West** (“Large Moldings from Small Parts”) migrated to cabinetmaking from an earlier career in an architectural office. He builds interiors and provides millwork for the rich and famous in southwestern Connecticut.

**Steve Latta:** To help pay for college, Steve Latta (“Corner Joints”) ran a bicycle repair shop out of his dorm. One of his customers owned a cabinet shop and gave him his first woodworking job. Latta now specializes in marquetry and inlay work and building Federal-period furniture. He works for Kinloch Woodworking in Unionville, Pa. For recreation, he collects rare books.



**Peter Turner** (“Wall-Hung Shelf”) worked for Greenpeace in Boston before changing careers to become a furniture maker about 10 years ago. He learned woodworking in the trenches,

doing repairs, finishing and otherwise learning the trade in several shops in the Boston area. He then moved to Maine, where he now runs his own furniture making business in South Portland.

**Pat Warner** (“Router Safety”) is a self-taught designer, craftsman and author who has been woodworking for the last 25 years. He has published articles and two books, *Getting the Very Best from Your Router* and *The Router Handbook of Joinery* (Betterway Books). In his spare time, he is a 2,500-mile-a-year bicyclist and a jazz fan.

**Graham Blackburn** (“Frame-and-Panel Doors”) is a writer, illustrator and book designer who lives in Woodstock, N.Y. He is a former chief editor of California-based *Woodwork* magazine and is a former contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*. He is the author and illustrator of more than a dozen books on woodworking and home repair.

**Joe Tracy:** When Joe Tracy (“The Shop As Tool”) finished high school, his parents gave him a one-way ticket to Australia. He spent a year and a half doing odd jobs and sightseeing before returning to the States and getting a real job at the Naval Weapons Laboratory as a model maker. He also started making furniture for himself, which led him to the Rochester Institute of Technology where he studied furniture making. Since 1976, he has had his own furniture shop in Maine.

**Robert M. Vaughan** (“Boring Big Holes”) made furniture for his family long before beginning a professional career in a cabinet shop. From there he went on to run his own shop in Roanoke, Va. He developed a knack for tuning up and fixing his own tools. Soon he discovered that there was more demand for, and more money to be made from, repairing woodworking machines. He still enjoys spending hours working on his lathe.

**Lon Schleining:** The restoration of a Stickley style rocker, found dismantled at a friend's house in 1972, aroused in Lon Schleining (“Joint-Quality Edges Cut on a Tablesaw”) a love of woodworking that hasn't abated. He works as a custom stairbuilder and also teaches woodworking at Cerritos College in Norwalk, Calif.



## Fine Woodworking

EDITOR **Timothy D. Schreiner**

ART DIRECTOR **Bob Goodfellow**

ASSOCIATE EDITORS **William Duckworth, Anatole Burkin, Jonathan Binzen, Zachary Gaulkin, Strother Purdy, Marc Vassallo**

ASSISTANT EDITOR **Matthew Teague**

COPY/PRODUCTION EDITOR **Deborah Surprenant**

ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR **Michael Pekovich**

EDITORIAL SECRETARY **Bea Vangor**

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS **Tage Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvort, Robert M. Vaughan, Mario Rodriguez, Chris Minick, Gary Rogowski**

METHODS OF WORK **Jim Richey**

INDEXER **Harriet Hodges**

PUBLISHER **Paul Roman**

MARKETING MANAGER **Suzanne Roman**

ADVERTISING SALES MANAGER **Norman Sippel**

SR. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS MANAGER **Dick West**

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS MANAGERS **Tom Brancato, David Gray, Linda Abbett**

SR. ADVERTISING COORDINATOR **Kathryn Simonds**

ADVERTISING SECRETARY **Hilda Fernandes**

### WOODWORKING BOOKS & VIDEOS

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER **Helen Albert**

PUBLISHING COORDINATOR **Joanne Renna**

### HOW TO CONTACT FINE WOODWORKING:

Telephone: (800) 283-7252  
(203) 426-8171  
Fax: (203) 270-6751  
E-mail: fw@taunton.com  
Web site: http://www.taunton.com

### CUSTOMER SERVICE:

Orders: (800) 888-8286  
Other Inquiries: (800) 477-8727  
E-mail: fwservice@taunton.com

ADVERTISING SALES: (800) 283-7252 x 829  
E-mail: fwads@taunton.com

### TAUNTON TRADE COMPANY:

Retail Sales: (800) 283-7252 x 265

Member Audit  
Bureau of Circulation



Copyright 1998 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. *Fine Woodworking*® is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. Subscription rates: United States and possessions, \$32 for one year, \$56 for two years, \$82 for three years; Canada and other countries, \$38 for one year, \$67 for two years, \$95 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions: U.K., £4.25; other countries and possessions, \$7.95. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. List management: The Kleid Co., 530 5th Ave. New York, NY 10036-5101.

LEIGH ROUTER JOINERY JIGS

# When You Own The World's Most Versatile Dovetail Jig System, You'll Create A Lot More than Dovetails.



**The D4 Dovetail Jig**  
Create through, half-blind and sliding dovetail joints with the D4 Jig

## At the center of the Leigh Router Jig System is the amazing 24" D4 Dovetail Jig.

Create through, half-blind and sliding dovetails with *infinite adjustment* of joint spacing and tightness of fit in wood up to 1 1/2" thick.

Add the F1 Finger Joint Template for an incredible range of square or unique *rounded* finger joints from 1/2" down to a tiny 1/16". All infinitely adjustable for fit with the Leigh Variable Guidebush System (VGS).

With the Multiple Mortise and Tenon Attachment you'll rout perfectly snug rows of multiple mortises and tenons, in virtually any layout you can imagine, and in material from 5/16" to 1 1/2" in thickness.

And finally, the *world's first* organically-shaped *interlocking* joints are easy to cut with our NEW Isoloc™ Templates. Three different Isoloc templates create six unprecedented joints that are *impossible* to cut by hand. And again, you have complete control of joint tightness with the VGS.

*Precision, strength and beauty* are the hallmarks of every Leigh joint. Create them all, from the dovetail and beyond with the world's best router jig system.



Create Square and Rounded Finger Joints with the F1 Template



Create Multiple Mortise and Tenons with the MMT Attachment



Create 6 Isoloc Joints with the I1 Joint Templates

**NEW**

Call For Your Free 32-Page Catalog Now!

# 1-800-663-8932

Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357, Port Coquitlam, BC, Canada  
V3C 4K6 Tel. 604 464-2700 Fax 604 464-7404



# LEIGH

Joining Tradition With Today

# Letters

**Respirators breathe even when not on**—I enjoyed the brief article on protecting your lungs (*FWW* #127, pp. 64-67). However, you do everyone a disservice by not informing your readers that the expensive respirator cartridges will continue to absorb airborne contaminants long after removing them from your face and placing them on the shelf. This absorption fully uses them up before they are needed again.

I would recommend that woodworkers store all respirators in a heavy-duty Ziploc freezer bag when they are not in use. This method has served me well for over 30 years, allowing a cartridge to last efficiently for three years or more. Even dust masks should be stored in such a manner so that they do not become contaminated on the facial side. Keep up the good work.

—John Adams, Manchester, Tenn.

## We're listening and improving

*Fine Woodworking* has always been close to its readers. Much of that closeness comes from the fact that the magazine is written by its readers, who are woodworkers like you. We also get telephone calls and mail (electronic and postal) from hundreds of you every week. In addition, we survey a random sampling of subscribers after every edition is published to find out what you like and dislike about each issue and the magazine in general.

We have been studying your responses for some time now, and they have led us to make some improvements in the magazine that you will be seeing over the next few issues. For example, we have learned that you use your woodworking skills and tools to improve your homes. So beginning with this issue, we will include a story on how to use your shop and tools to personalize your house.

We know you don't necessarily like to make exact copies of our projects, so we're making an effort to focus project articles on design ideas and techniques that are more widely applicable. You have told us that you are hungry for more information about tools and materials, especially as they become available on the market. So we have expanded our old "Tool Forum" department to find and test new tools as well as materials such as finishes, jigs, gauges and woodworking supplies. We have redesigned the department to include more information and have renamed it "Tools and Materials." To aid in that effort, we built a great new woodshop, which will help us not only test tools but also try out the projects and strategies that our authors recommend.

It is also clear to us that all of you are serious woodworkers. Some of you are masters of the craft, and some of you hunger for the knowledge that will take you to the next woodworking level. With this in mind, we will soon begin two new departments: one on the fundamentals of our craft and another as a master class on more advanced skills. To satisfy your desire for more information about wood finishing, we will soon inaugurate a department dedicated to that subject. We have also taken a close look at the popular features of the magazine with an eye toward ensuring that they are useful to you.

The improvements I have outlined result from much input from you. But please don't wait for our survey computer to randomly pick you. Let us know what you think about the magazine. The easiest way is to jot down your thoughts and send them to us at 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506 or through e-mail ([fw@taunton.com](mailto:fw@taunton.com)). We look forward to hearing from you and to serving your needs even better.

—Tim Schreiner, editor



**Smoking is as hazardous as dust**—It took a second, close read of your December issue (*FWW* #127) to discover why I was so angry. Don't you find it hypocritical to feature an article on building your own humidifier alongside an article that talks about the dangers of hazardous fumes and dust? My father died as a result of smoking cigarettes and cigars, and I am appalled at this blindness. Your article about volatile carcinogens showed micro-photographs of these dangerous particles. My father told me that the X-rays of his lungs looked like eggplants. Decades of misuse had taken their toll. Where was the micro-photograph of the damage smoking does? Where was the warning about lung, lip and tongue cancers as a result of cigar smoking?

You put in warnings about safety in woodworking, and yet this activity—smoking—seems to be getting a push from people I have trusted to warn me of the dangers involved.

I would cancel my subscription but I enjoy your magazine too much. I am very much a novice woodworker but have learned an enormous amount from your articles. —Dan Peyton, New York, N.Y.

**Moser deserves accolades**—I loved the article about Thomas Moser (*FWW* #128, pp. 70-73). One of the first guidelines I give my students is that furniture is art by coincidence only. Try to make it art on purpose and you end up with something ridiculous. Furniture must be useful. Pretty, graceful, well-proportioned, but useful above all.

Moser's company makes high-quality furniture that is useful, nice to look at and well-made. It puts that low-end junk from North Carolina to shame. Why is it an issue that he produces it using efficient methods? Conscientious woodworkers should applaud him.

*This* is why it is an issue: There are lots

### Writing an article

*Fine Woodworking* is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



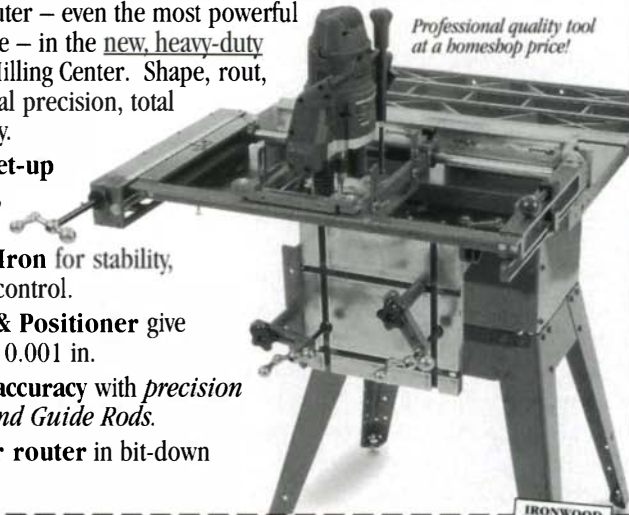
**NEW!**

# AFFORDABLE, HIGH-PRECISION WOOD MILLING CENTER!

## Revolutionary IRONWOOD MILL•RIGHT 3-Axis Router Milling Center!

Mount virtually any router – even the most powerful standard or plunge type – in the new, heavy-duty MILL•RIGHT Router Milling Center. Shape, rout, and join wood with total precision, total freedom, total creativity.

*Professional quality tool  
at a homesbob price!*



- **Fast, repeatable set-up** without jigs, fixtures, templates, guides.
- **High-quality Cast Iron** for stability, noise and vibration control.
- **Precision Guides & Positioner** give micro-adjustment to 0.001 in.
- **You get control & accuracy** with *precision ACME Leadscrews and Guide Rods*.
- **Simply attach your router** in bit-down or bit-up position.

**FREE CATALOG & DEMONSTRATION VIDEO!  
CALL TOLL FREE 1-888-478-2453**

Or write: IRONWOOD MILL•RIGHT Wood Milling Center Ext. 201  
1737 Union St.-BOX 620, Schenectady, NY 12309



© 1996, Positive Position, Inc.

READER SERVICE NO. 80

Free Workshops • Prizes • Hundreds of Products • Seminars by Mastercraftsmen

See the Widest  
Variety of  
Woodworking  
Products All  
Under One Roof!



★THE  
WOODWORKING  
SHOWS★  
tools • supplies • education

THE NATION'S  
PREMIER  
WOODWORKING  
TOUR

### VISIT THE SHOW NEAR YOU!

- Atlanta
- Baltimore
- Charlotte
- Chicago
- Cleveland
- Colorado
- Columbus
- Detroit
- Harrisburg
- Houston
- Indianapolis
- Kansas City
- Massachusetts
- Milwaukee
- Nashville
- New Hampshire
- No. California
- North Jersey
- Portland
- Sacramento
- Seattle
- So. California
- St. Louis
- Tampa
- Twin Cities
- Washington, D.C.
- plus others

Call for free brochure Monday - Friday 8:30 am - 5 pm Pacific Time  
1-800-826-8257 or 310-477-8521 e-mail: woodshow@earthlink.net

READER SERVICE NO. 113



## TURN YOUR SCRAP WOOD INTO PROFIT!

With your scrap and our pen & pencil kits you can make beautiful custom pen sets for resale at craft shows, gift shops and flea markets.  
Call for a **FREE** Catalog!

**1-800-542-9115**

or [www.woodcraft.com](http://www.woodcraft.com)

**WOODCRAFT®**  
Helping You Make Wood Work™

210 Wood County Industrial Park  
Dept. 98PEWWT  
PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 19

## AIRMATE 3



Ernie Conover  
recommends the  
Airmate for safe  
comfortable  
wood-turning.

As seen in  
Fine Woodworking  
Dec. 97, p66

- 8 HR Rechargeable battery
- Continuous flow of filtered air
- Accommodates glasses/beards with pivoting impact resistant visor.
- Battery charger included with each unit.

Excellent for all woodworking jobs which create dust.

Visit our web site! [www.mid-web.com/airware](http://www.mid-web.com/airware)

Call for **FREE** Info 1-800-328-1792

Includes 20 years experience **RACAL HEALTH & SAFETY**  
Free Shipping selling only

**AIRWARE AMERICA**

Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531

READER SERVICE NO. 74

# The Professional's Choice

for over 60 years

# Titebond

Tech Service  
**1-800-347-GLUE**

Customer Service  
**1-800-669-4583**

©1998 Franklin International

READER SERVICE NO. 129

of precious object makers out there spending too much time making things that aren't overly useful, that are too fragile to let your kids near or to set a glass on. Pieces that gather dust. You'll hear, "Oh, it's an unsophisticated market and populace that doesn't want our stuff." Phony saints and martyrs.

Moser found a way to make the market work for him, and the stuff is good. He's deservedly making a fortune.

—Anthony Guidice, St. Louis, Mo.

**The sled article had flaws**—The tablesaw sled article by Lon Schleining (*FWW* #128, pp. 66-69) was of great interest to me since I have, over the years, built two sleds similar to the design he describes. From my experience, I feel that changes in his design would improve its utility as well as the safety of the user.

The sled's basic purpose is to provide maximum support of the workpiece for accurate crosscutting. The rear fence, against which the work will be held, should be as long as possible and extend from one edge of the sled to the other.

For safety reasons, the rear fence should be 3 in. forward of the back edge of the plywood to leave some plywood uncut at the back. Additionally, after the rear fence has been finally located and fastened, a block of wood, about an inch and a half thick, should be glued to the back face of the rear fence in line with the saw to keep the blade from emerging exposed after it passes through the fence. This can happen when the blade is fully raised. As a final safety measure, a stop must be provided to prevent the sled from advancing so far that the sawblade is exposed after a cut even though the above-mentioned block is in place. On my sleds, I use a 4-ft.-wide

piece of plywood that extends slightly beyond the saw fence. I bolt a stop to the saw-table edge and glue one on the underside of the sled.

I align my saw fence by fastening it with a single screw to the plywood at one end, clamping the other and then cutting a good sized piece of 1/4-in. plywood, first from one side of the blade and then the other. I adjust each time until I have a perfect 90° cut. Of course, the fence should be square to the plywood vertically.

Obviously, the corner between the fence and the plywood must be free of significant sawdust for accurate cutting. An incidental improvement in convenience will result if a 1/8-in. by 1/8-in. rabbet is cut in the rear fence on the side that is fastened to the plywood. This gives a place for some sawdust to collect so it doesn't have to be cleared away quite so often. —M. Charles Keck, Anacortes, Wash.

**LON SCHLEINING REPLIES:** Mr. Keck's letter illustrates the saying that 10 woodworkers put in the same room will have 10 different ways of doing the same thing—all of which will be correct. He cites three regarding my sled: a dust-catching slot, a longer rear fence and an exit block for the blade. I'll address them in reverse order.

If the rear fence is not built high enough, it is possible, as he says, for the exposed exiting blade to catch the operator's thumb. This is why I suggest building it at least 5 in. high. That way, my natural hand position on the fence keeps my thumbs well clear of the blade (even with the blade as high as it will go).

He also suggests gluing on a block to cover the blade as it exits the rear fence. The block, as he recognizes, cannot do its

job without a positive stop for the sled. I see no problem in building it this way, but with a high enough rear fence, I don't think it's necessary.

The sled I built in the article was designed for cutting small parts. To crosscut longer pieces, a different sled would probably work better. Personally, however, I don't think the tablesaw is the tool I would choose for crosscutting a long board no matter how wide the sled.

Many woodworkers cut a dust-collection slot where he suggests: at the base of the rear fence. I prefer not to. I sometimes use the sled to cut very thin pieces or mitered pieces where the knife edge has to go down on the table and against the fence. If there is a slot, the piece will slide down into it, blocking my ability to see whether the edge is in good contact with the fence.

Mr. Keck's observations on my sled are what make woodworkers such an interesting group. If there was but one right and safe way to do woodworking, it wouldn't be quite so fascinating.

### About your safety:

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you're certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn't feel right, don't do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.

—Timothy D. Schreiner, editor

**Taunton**  
PUBLICATIONS  
for fellow enthusiasts

**The Taunton Press:** Paul Roman, chairman; Diane Patterson, secretary. **Corporate Editorial:** John Lively, editor-in-chief & vice president. **Human Resources:** Carol Marotti, director; Linda Ballerini, Christine Lincoln. **Finance/Accounting:** Janice A. Roman, chief financial officer; Wayne Reynolds, controller; Elizabeth Conklin, David Wasserman, Kathy Worth, Carolyn Kovalski. **Accounting:** Patrick Lamontagne, Irene Arfaras, Keith

Chapman, Andrea Henchcliffe, Lydia Krikorian, Peter Rovello, Elaine Yamin, Carol Diehm, Margaret Bafundo, Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, Lawrence Rice, Gayle Hammond, Lorraine Parsons. **Corporate Design:** Susan Edelman, director; Laura Bergeron, Amy Bernard, Mary Terrizzi. **Photography:** Anthony Phillips. **Promotion:** Philip Allard, Sallianne Norelli, Jennifer Rotunda, Wendy Bowes, Julia Brine, Mary Beth Cleary, Leigh Haeger, Jennifer Winston. **Corporate Services:** Thomas Luxeder, director; Jane Torrence. **Corporate Circulation:** Sarah Roman, manager. **Fulfillment:** Client Services: Patricia Williamson, Carolyn Arnett, Kathryn Dolson, Holly Smith, Eileen Swirsky. **Order Processing:** John Comerford, Nancianne Boland, Barbara Lowe, Eileen McNulty, Dawn Teixeira, Marylou Thompson. **Customer Services:** Patricia Malouff, Donna Baxter, Penny Lefferts, Jennifer Severino, Barbara Smith, Phyllis Tolmie. **Data Entry:** Carole Ando, Bonnie Beardsley, Margaret Fainer, Madelaine Frengs, Debra McCormack, Gina Pabis, Andrea Shorrock, Betty Stepany. **Distribution:** Paul Seipold, Mary Ann Costagliola, Deborah Greene, Linnea Ingram, Brian Leavitt, Aaron Lund, Frederick Monnes, Jonathan Pond, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice Saxton. **Manufacturing:**

Kathleen Davis, director; Kathleen Donovan. **Prepress:** Austin Starbird, John Garofalo, Stephen Roma, Patricia Sigetti, Deborah Cooper, William Bivona, David Blasko, Richard Booth, James Chappuis, Mark Coleman, Lisa DeFeo, Tina Foster, William Godfrey, Florence Nichols, Linda Reddington, Martha Stammer, Chansam Thammavongsa, David Kenney, Amy Evon, Kathy Martin, Monica Murphy. **Print Production:** Dee Flanagan, Nicole Anastas, Lynda Morris, promotion; Thomas Greco, Deborah Baldwin, Michael Gyulay, books; Philip VanKirk, John Cavallaro, Tracie Pavlik, magazines. **Management Information Systems:** Robert Peters, director; Brendan Bowe, James Courtright, Maurice Downey, Gabriel Dunn, Lisa Northrop, Marjorie Omalyev, Roger Seliga. **PC Applications:** Heidi Waldkirch, Robert Nielsen, Andrew Wiles. **PC Systems:** Margaret Archer, Joanne Bisson, Rita Myers, Judith Stansfield. **Operations:** Purchasing & Facilities: William Schappert, Christopher Myers, Peter Bishop, Michael Capalbo, Michael Lewis, Jeannette Pascal, Patricia Rose, Charles Hollis, Jeffrey Meslin, Aaron Nobel, Susan Nerich, Oscar Carranza, Anson Gray, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters. **Cafeteria:** Donna Freeman, Geraldine Benno, Anna Pendergast, Norma-Jean Taylor. **Taunton Books:** James Childs, publisher; Suzanne Noel, Jennifer Renjilian, Ellen Williams. **Book Editorial:** Carolyn Mandarano, editor; Ruth Dohseavage, Peter Chapman, Thomas C. McKenna, Diane Sinitsky. **Book Art:** Jodie Delohery, Susan Fazekas, Lynne Phillips, Henry Roth, Carol Singer, Rosalie Vaccaro. **Taunton Direct:** Brenda Hamilton, Dennis O'Brien, David Pond, Megan Sangster, Eileen Sheehan, Jeanne Todaro. **Taunton New Media:** Roy Swanson, director; Christopher Casey, Sean Messenger. **Taunton Trade Company:** John Bacigalupi, Peter Bill, Barbara Buckalew, Thomas Johnson, Jane Macomber, Linda Yurchishin. **Video:** Craig Umanoff, Thomas Menard.

**WOODLINE ARIZONA, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 1530 • Payson, AZ 85547

**Great Router Bits and Shaper Cutters!**

ALL WOODLINE ARIZONA BITS & CUTTERS FEATURE:  
• EUROPEAN CARBIDE • ANTI-KICKBACK DESIGN • SUPER-SLICK

• All Major Credit Cards Accepted  
• Shipping is only \$3.75 per order  
• Most items in stock  
• Same-day shipping!!  
• Order 24 hours - 7 days a week **1-800-472-6950**

**FREE NEW catalog with over 100 NEW BITS & CUTTERS!**

With our 1-PIECE PANEL RAIL & STILE CUTTER, just raise the bitting, 3/8" to make the matching cut. 5 profiles Available: NEW Double-Roundover & NEW Wedge, Ogee, Roundover, Cove & Bead. Dressed w/heat-resistant, super slick finish. • Great fit! • No changing bits. • No reversing the pieces. • Just raise, cut—that's all!

**only \$49.**  
For your Shaper  
3/4" Bore **\$89.**  
1-1/4" Bore **\$99.**

Our PANEL RAISER W/ UNDERCUTTER, 5 profiles available: Ogee, Convex, 12° Face Cut w/Otr. Rnd., Traditional, Wave. Dressed with a heat-resistant, super slick finish. Always makes just the right tongue thickness to perfectly match the groove in your Rail & Stile—everytime—what could be easier!!

**only \$49.**  
3/4" Bore or 1-1/4" Bore Shaper Cutter Panel Raiser **\$59.**

**DOING JOINING? WE'RE JOINING HEADQUARTERS!**  
Best Prices, Best Selection, Top quality!

**NEW** Don't throw those "shorts" away! Now an affordable router bit FINGER JOINER WL-1429 **only \$39.**

For the Shaper WL-1580 **was \$140. Now only \$89.**

**GLUE JOINTS** in 2 sizes, for up to 3/4" (also is drawer joint cutter)  
1/4" shank WL-1430-1 **only \$24.**  
1/2" shank WL-1430-2 **only \$24.**  
for up to 1-1/4" material  
1/2" shank WL-1430 **only \$35.**

**NEW** "V" FACE T & G router bit for up to 1-1/8" material. WL-1488 **only \$30.**

2 PC. SET "V" FACE T & G In 2 sizes for the shaper  
3/8" to 5/8" WL-1571 **only \$119.**  
3/4" to 1" WL-1572 **only \$139.**

**T & G FLOORING CUTTERS**  
For Router WL-1488-1 **only \$39**  
For Shaper WL-1584 **only \$59.**

**T&G Router bit** For 1/4" to 1/2" material WL-1488-2 **only \$30.**  
**Router bit CORNER LOCK MITRES** in 3 sizes  
WL-1420-2 (1/4" shank-up to 5/8" material) **only \$25.**  
WL-1420-1 (1/2" shank-1/2" to 3/4" material) **only \$30.**  
WL-1420 (for material to 3/4" to 1-1/4" material) **only \$38.**

**NEW Carbide tipped ROSETTE CUTTERS—**  
cutting width: 2-1/4" **\$39.** 3-1/4" **\$49.**



**These great sets are packaged in an attractive wooden box!** Available in both 1/4" and 1/2" shank

- 8 pc. Joint Making Set **\$49.**
- 2 Straight Bits, 6 Dovetails **\$55.**
- 6 pc. Roundover Set **\$49.**
- 1/8" 3/16" 1/4" 5/16" 3/8" 1/2" radius
- 5 pc. Cove Set **\$49.**
- 3/16" 1/4" 5/16" 3/8" 1/2" radius

**NEW 24 pc. SUPER Set only \$129.**

**SUPER SALE!!**

**CUTTERS and BEARING SETS** (to change depth of cut) Two-Flute Cutters In 1/4" or 1/2" shank. Allen wrench incl.

**priced at only \$15. ea. \$39. Set of 3**

- 5/32" kerf w/ 3bearings, cuts slot to fit all biscuit sizes. Sample bag of biscuits incl.
- Rabbeting Bit with 4 bearings for rabbets of 1/4", 5/16", 3/8" & 1/2" depth
- 1/4" kerf Slot Cutter with 4 bearings for cutting slots of 1/4", 5/16", 3/8" & 1/2" depth

READER SERVICE NO. 128

**Stop getting by. Get real.**

The Laguna Tools 16.

- ✓ 9" resaw capacity
- ✓ 1.5 HP motor
- ✓ Cast iron table
- ✓ Cast iron flywheels
- ✓ Dynamically balanced
- ✓ Optional mobility kit
- ✓ Optional miter-gauge
- ✓ Rip fence included
- ✓ Tilting table
- ✓ Made in Italy

**LAGUNA TOOLS**  
**(800) 234-1976**  
**(714) 494-7006**  
<http://www.lagunatools.com>  
2265 Laguna Canyon Road  
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

*Call now for a free video!*

READER SERVICE NO. 203



**DREAMS AND WOODEN BOATS CRAFTED HERE.**

**NW School of Wooden Boatbuilding**  
From one-week workshops to nine-month degree programs. Accredited school.  
**360/385-4948**  
[www.olympus.net/woodboat/](http://www.olympus.net/woodboat/)  
251 Otto Street, Port Townsend, WA 98368

READER SERVICE NO. 199

**ONE-MAN SAWMILL**  
Turns Timber Into **CASH!**

*Goes right to the trees!*

Call NOW for FREE FACTS!  
**1-800-942-4406, ext. SB20**  
TIMBERKING, INC. Dept. SB20  
1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 21

**NEW**

Woodworker's **"HOT TANK"**

**SAFELY HEATS:**  
Varnish, Shellac, Lacquer, Sealers, Stain, Wax, Glue, Contact Cement, Etc...

**CAN CUT DRYING TIME IN HALF**  
Perfect application in any weather  
Eliminate Blushing & Moisture Problems  
Increases flow without thinning

**Only \$24.95**  
Plus \$5.00 S/H  
• VISA • Mastercard

**Satinwood**  
P.O. Box 502  
Amador City, CA 95601  
**(800) 365-7305**

READER SERVICE NO. 134

**General 10" Table Saw w/3hp, Mag Switch 50" T-Square Fence\***



\*NOTE: Table board (\$85) and legs (\$49/pair) optional  
READER SERVICE NO. 16



2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310  
**1-800-835-5084**  
<http://www.augusthome.com>

Your Complete Store For: Power Tools, Hand Tools, Hardwoods, Finishes, Books, Hardware

**More General Machinery**

- 15" Band Saw (#490-1) 1HP.....\$1,199
- 12" Lathe (#160-2) 1HP.....\$1,349
- 12" HD Lathe (#260-VD).....\$2,695
- 8" Jointer (#480-1).....\$1,699
- 6" Jointer (#1180-1) 1HP.....\$ 899
- 15" Drill Press (#34-01).....\$ 799

**ShopBot™**  
The Work Shop Robot

**Expand your creative possibilities...**

- Make crafts, signs, cabinets, arches, trim, tables, joints and curves using a new Robotic shop tool — ShopBot!
- Add the creative power of computers to your projects
- Features a large 4 foot by 8 foot CNC work area
- Affordable at **\$2495.00**

Visit us at [www.ShopBotTools.com](http://www.ShopBotTools.com)

Proven Performance — Call for the Facts!  
**ShopBot Tools, Inc. ■ 919-933-2993**  
5622 Turkey Farm Rd, Durham NC 27705

READER SERVICE NO. 45

**FREE CATALOG**  
100's of Carbide Tipped Router Bits and Unique Woodworking Accessories!

**MERLE**  
The **ADJUSTABLE CORNER CLAMP**

★★★★★  
Performance & Value  
**Editors Choice**  
Wood Magazine

- Adjustable, uniform clamping pressure
- Forces a frame into a perfect square
- Almost NO capacity limitation
- Holds any kind of frame in square. Great for wide cabinet type frames
- Durable cast aluminum and steel construction
- Even jointing force at ALL corners.

Includes 23 ft. steel banding!

Regular Price \$39  
**SALE \$24.95**  
ITEM #1420

**FREE SHIPPING**  
IN CONTIGUOUS USA FOR ALL ITEMS

Order **1-800-533-9298**

**MILCS**  
PROFESSIONAL WOODWORKING PRODUCTS  
P.O. Box 4053 FA, Rydal, PA 19046

READER SERVICE NO. 169

## A Winning Combination

**ROJEK KPS 300.**

Woodworking Machinery  
Since 1921

- Heavy Cast Iron Tables
- 12" or 10" Table Saw
- Scoring Unit
- Spindle Shaper (1 1/4" & 3/4")
- 12" Jointer
- 12" Planer
- Cast Iron Mortiser




**KPS 300 Combination Machine**

TM  
TECH MARK, INC.  
7901 Industry Drive  
North Little Rock, AR 72117

Contact us at (501) 945-9393 or  
**1-800-787-6747** for more information on  
the **ROJEK KPS 300.**

READER SERVICE NO. 151

## Join the American Association of Woodturners



AAW members receive our quarterly journal **AMERICAN WOODTURNER**, our annual **AAW RESOURCE DIRECTORY**, and discounts on special publications & videos.

▲ Demonstrator Mark St. Leger is one of several turners on the Techniques Video (120 mins.) filmed at the 1997 AAW Symposium in San Antonio; an overview of almost every piece in the show is on the Instant Gallery Video (60 mins.) with analysis & discussion.

READER SERVICE NO. 117

## Save \$20

on the 2-volume 1997 AAW Symposium Video set\*

- Techniques Video
- Instant Gallery

\*\$30 for members / \$50 for non-members

To join AAW, send your name, address & phone no., and \$25 annual membership fee (Canada: \$30, Overseas: \$40 - in US dollars drawn on a US bank) to:

**American Association of Woodturners**  
3200 Lexington Ave., Dept. F7  
Shoreview, MN 55126  
Tel: 612/484-9094 Fax: 612/484-1724  
<http://www.RTPnet.org/~aaw>

## FREE TOOL CATALOG!

**Your Best Work Starts With Us!**

With over 6,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever. Call for your Free copy today.

**1-800-542-9115**  
**WOODCRAFT**  
Helping You Make Wood Work™  
[www.woodcraft.com](http://www.woodcraft.com)  
210 Wood County Industrial Park Dept. 98WW03T  
PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686



READER SERVICE NO. 17

## SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

**Simply the Best**

Square Drive Beats Driver Slippage  
Deep Thread for Super Grip  
Hardened Steel for Superior Strength  
Made in the US or Canada!



**McFEELY'S** PO Box 11169, Dept. FWW  
SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS Lynchburg • VA • 24506-1169  
Call Toll Free: 1-800-443-7937

## VENEERING and CLAMPING with VACUUM



The leader in vacuum technology for woodworking offers a complete line of innovative products for:

- VENEERING
- LAMINATING
- CLAMPING

NEW products incl de:  
FlipTop Frame Presses,  
Inflatable Bladders  
and Videos

VACUUM PRESSING SYSTEMS, INC.  
553 RIVER ROAD  
BRUNSWICK, MAINE 04011  
207-725-0935 / FAX 207-725-0932  
VIDEO AVAILABLE

READER SERVICE NO. 20

## ANDERSON RANCH ARTS CENTER

### 1998 Workshops

Jo Stone	Richard Prisco
Clifton Monteath	Michael Laine
Michael Fortune	Kathleen French
Sam Maloof	William Peters
Brent Skidmore	Silas Kopf
Stephen Proctor	Kristina Madsen
Will Neptune	

P. O. Box 5598, Snowmass Village, Colorado 81615  
Call for our free catalog: 970/923-3181

READER SERVICE NO. 112

# CUT THROUGH ANYTHING. ANYWHERE.

Milwaukee's new 18 Volt Power-Plus™ Sawzall®

is the world's first full-size cordless

reciprocating saw. It cuts through

virtually everything. For more

information, call 1-800-729-3878.

It's what you need when nothing

but heavy-duty will do.

The Milwaukee logo, featuring the brand name in a stylized, italicized red font with a lightning bolt graphic underneath.

**RECANE** for fun and profit



Recane or re-rush heirloom chairs — for yourself or for others as a profitable hobby — with our full line of materials & instruction books.

Since 1934 America's largest selection of caning & basketry materials & supplies —

- Superior quality weaving cane & machine woven cane
- Flat, oval & round reeds
- Fibre & genuine rush
- Danish seat cord
- Raffia, rattan, seagrass
- Hoops & handles

Illustrated catalog with complete how-to-do-it information, prices, order form: \$1 (refundable with 1st order)

**CANE & BASKET SUPPLY CO.**  
1203 S. Cochran, Dept. FW, Los Angeles, CA 90019

READER SERVICE NO. 653

**LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS**  
Manufacturer & Distributor of  
**3/8" SOLID HARDWOOD FLOORING**

Pre-sanded and ready to finish. Available in  
**RED OAK, WHITE OAK, ASH, HICKORY, HARD MAPLE, CHERRY, WALNUT**

Choice of 4 widths and 3 grades

Unlimited choice of mouldings  
Most orders shipped within 24 hrs

**LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS**  
384 S. Every Road,  
Mason, Michigan 48854

PHONE 463-676-1133 FAX 463-676-6379  
<http://www.vmall.net/launstein/>

READER SERVICE NO. 132



**POWERMATIC**  
**HOT SHEET SPECIAL!**

from New York State's largest **POWERMATIC** dealer.  
*Call for special pricing.*

Over 50 different machines in stock.

Syracuse Industrial Sales  
(division of Northland Woodworking Supply, Inc.)  
713 E. Fayette St., Syracuse, NY 13210  
315-478-5751 FAX 315-472-0855

READER SERVICE NO. 84

**ONE-YEAR OR ONE-WEEK WOOD FINISHING PROGRAM**

- Spot Repairing • Furniture Service Technician
- Finishing New Wood Products
- Furniture Refinishing/Restoration/Conservation

**DAKOTA COUNTY TECHNICAL COLLEGE**  
Rosemount, Minnesota (St. Paul area)  
[www.metro.mnscu.edu/DakotaTC/catalog3.htm](http://www.metro.mnscu.edu/DakotaTC/catalog3.htm) • 800-548-5502

For more information, call Mitch Kohanek 612-423-8362  
A member of the Minnesota State College and Universities/Equal Opportunity Employer/Educator

READER SERVICE NO. 72

**Finest Quality Reproduction Brass and Iron Hardware**

Since 1932, BALL AND BALL has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available. Call for our 108-page catalog, available for \$7.00 (catalog cost refunded on first order).



**Ball and Ball**  
463 W. Lincoln Highway  
Exton, PA 19341  
Phone: 610-363-7530 • Fax: 610-363-7639  
Orders: 1-800-257-3711  
Visit our website - [www.ballandball-us.com](http://www.ballandball-us.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 131

**ACCU-FENCE**  
*It's only fitting that we make the best fence for the best saw*



**72A SAW**      **64 SAW**

**SET IT... LOCK IT!**

**66 SAW**

With the recent changes that have developed in the fence market, Powermatic® set out to design the best fence system available. This seemed only fitting since it is going to be paired with the best table saws!

Powermatic® engineers and designers have developed the premier fence system. . . **The ACCU-FENCE®**.

The **ACCU-FENCE®** head slide is designed without any "play" as you move the fence into position. The locking mechanism is made from extremely high wear resistant material which gives a positive lock. These important features allow you to **Just Set It and Lock It!** No more trying to find your mark two or three times. You spend your time cutting - not trying to set your fence.

The **ACCU-FENCE®** has laminated covered side panels that provide a super slick surface for your material to ride against. The important thing to note is how easy it is to change or adjust these side panels. It takes only a few minutes - not an entire day! The **ACCU-FENCE®** side panels do not have exposed mounting screw holes that could catch your material as some fences do.

The **ACCU-FENCE®** slides on Fluoroway, a reinforced Teflon material, that lasts a life time. The **ACCU-FENCE®** is available as standard equipment on Powermatic® table saws. It is also sold as an accessory item that can be mounted on any table saw.

Try the **ACCU-FENCE®** today and notice the difference!

**POWERMATIC** 

Internet Home Page: <http://www.powermatic.com>

**CALL 1-800-248-0144 FOR YOUR NEAREST POWERMATIC DEALER**

READER SERVICE NO. 30

22 TEETH  
ALTERNATE TOP BEVEL

5/8" AR  
LASER C

REQUIRES LESS POWER

	Not Recommended	Fair	Good	Excellent
Rip Wood				
Crosscut Wood				
Chip Board				
Plywood				
Laminate				
Non-Ferrous Metals				

ALWAYS SAFETY & SAFE

Copyright of Freud Inc. 1990

# HOT BLADE.

# COOL CUT.

## What is it?

Our new line of Teflon® coated blades. TCS, short for a new industrial coating by DuPont® that makes our blades run super fast, super smooth and super cool.

## How?

- The coating makes these blades more resistant to friction and heat buildup. The blade stays up to 50% cooler than non-coated blades. This helps the wood glide by the blade with a lot less effort compared to conventional blades. So, you get some major benefits.
- This puts less stress on the blade. Studies by DuPont tell us that TCS coated blades last up to 50% longer than conventional blades before sharpening.
- It also causes less pull on the saw, 38% to be exact. Which translates into over 1/3 more cutting power. And as a bonus, the smoother cutting action means less wear and tear on the motor.
- TCS blades won't bind like conventional blades. The self-lubricating, non-stick finish sheds sappy wood residue before it builds up. So you will get a smoother, more professional cut with TCS blades.
- Clean up with these blades is also easy. Pitch and resins just don't stick well to the industrial Teflon. So, even after extensive use, simply wipe clean with hot water.
- Don't be concerned about cleaning the blades with water. The Teflon coating makes the blade rust resistant, in fact, you don't need oils, greases or rust-preventatives.

The industrial Teflon coating gives you a lot of great benefits, but remember that under the Teflon coating is a Freud blade.

For Catalog Call 1-800-472-7307 or E-Mail [freudinc@aol.com](mailto:freudinc@aol.com)

Red is a trademark of Freud USA, Inc.  
Information courtesy of DuPont Industrial Coatings®.

READER SERVICE NO. 193



■ TEFLON  
■ CONVENTIONAL

# freud®

**Precisely what you need.**

## Placing tripod pedestal legs

*Can you explain the correct way to install two tripod pedestal bases on a dining table? One leg pointed to each corner of the table or one leg toward each end?*

—Adam Florkowski, Pittsburgh, Pa.

**Philip Lowe replies:** Pedestals on a dining table are most often arranged so one leg points to the end of the table (see the drawing below). As age slowly creeps upon us, one often relies on the support of a firm fixed object to assist in getting to one's feet from a seated position. The leg pointing to the end of the table, if firmly attached, will take that exertion of weight in a more central location. The remaining legs that point to the sides of the table will distribute the weight to both columns.

One other concern is the way chairs will store when pushed under the table. Consider the style of chair, as well as the stretcher arrangement, and whether the table legs will interfere with this storage.

Another consideration is purely aesthetic—the bases just look more attractive with the legs pointing in this direction. And I must admit that in my 25 years of studying furniture, I have on only two occasions come across tables

with the pedestals positioned so the legs point inward.

[Philip Lowe builds furniture and teaches woodworking in Beverly, Mass.]

## Sanding sequence for waterborne dyes

*In Chris Minick's article on aniline wood dyes (FWW #114, pp. 72-76), he wets the surface with water to raise the grain, then sands it smooth. Can you describe the order of sanding and wetting?*

—Stephan Vitas, Washington, D.C.

**Chris Minick replies:** Pre-wetting wood to raise the grain and then de-fuzzing before staining will improve the appearance of the finished piece. However, this step is entirely optional.

The decision to pre-wet your project is dictated by the wood. I've found dense, small-pored woods like hard maple benefit little from this treatment. But pre-wetting is a necessity for soft or large-pored woods (red oak, for example). To help make the decision, sand a piece of scrap to get it smooth, wet it and let it dry overnight. If the wood feels rough or fuzzy after it dries, include pre-wetting in your sanding schedule. If the wood

surface feels flat and smooth, don't.

Pre-wetting the wood comes after the wood surface has been sanded smooth but before the final grit in your sanding schedule. My sanding and pre-wetting procedure for red oak is a good example:

1. Start with a random-orbit sander and 80-grit aluminum-oxide discs to level the wood surface.

2. Smooth the surface with 120-grit or 150-grit aluminum-oxide discs.

3. Hand-sand with 180-grit garnet abrasive sheets to remove stray scratches.

4. Wet with tap water to raise the grain.
5. Dry overnight, then lightly hand-sand with 220-grit garnet to remove fuzz.

6. Finally, stain with water-soluble dye.

Keep in mind that sanding with 220-grit is to remove the fuzz only; sanding too much will negate the whole process. When the surface feels smooth, stop sanding, and stain your project.

[Chris Minick is a finish chemist and amateur woodworker in Stillwater, Minn.]

## Refitting a tablesaw with a magnetic switch

*Recently, while cutting on my contractor's tablesaw, I lost power. When the power came on, so did the saw. Luckily, I had removed my workpiece; otherwise, who knows what might have happened. As a result, I would like to replace the on/off switch with a magnetic switch. Can you give me directions for the change?*

—Gabriel Pons, El Paso, Texas

**Robert Vaughan replies:** The automatic restarting of a machine after a power interruption is a constant problem, and OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) doesn't allow it in the workplace. Magnetic starters are one solution. On these devices, the start/stop button controls the power to an electromagnetic relay, which does the actual work of connecting the power and motor (line and load) terminals. When the power is interrupted, the electromagnet is deactivated and the power contacts disconnect. When power is restored, the start button must be pressed again to energize the electromagnet so the contact will reconnect and the motor will start.

Another advantage of a magnetic starter is it usually includes an in-line overload motor protection circuit. This system uses

## PEDESTAL LEGS POINT TOWARD THE END



Dining tables with two tripod pedestals, especially popular in the early 19th century, usually have one leg that points toward the end of the table, rather than to the corners.



## chip-free cutting without scoring saw



**New LM6 saw blade from FS Tool** ...for chip-free cutting, top & bottom, without a scoring unit. The unique cutting geometry makes the saw perfect for clean cutting of **Melamine**, high pressure laminates, and fine veneers. Tested by major machinery manufacturers, this long-lasting blade uses special-ground C4 micro-grain carbide teeth.

Call **1-800-387-9723** for the name of a quality distributor near you.



**FS Tool Corporation**

P.O. Box 510, Lewiston, NY 14092-0510

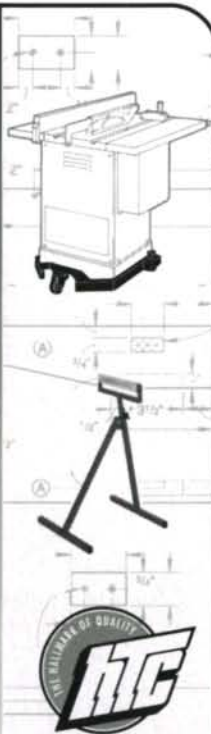
New York • Toronto • Atlanta • Chicago • Los Angeles

READER SERVICE NO. 180

## YOUR SHOP SOLUTION SOURCE

You've invested a lot in your workshop. Now get the most out of your equipment.

- Mobile Bases
- Outfeed Rollers
- Sawing Centers
- Planing Centers
- Saw Guards
- Pedestal Rollers
- Roller Tables
- Tool Tables
- Tool Pedestals
- Mitre Saw Stands
- Drill Press Support
- Spindle Sanders
- Router Accessories
- Machine Covers



HTC Products, Inc.  
Royal Oak, MI 48068-0839

Call for a **FREE** Shop Solutions Catalog.

**1-800-624-2027**

READER SERVICE NO. 174

## NEW! InCra RULES! A NEW Concept in Precision Protractors

### Precision Marking Protractor

- One-half degree increments
- Removable T-Bar
- Centering Rule
- And more...



This 21st century **Marking Protractor** has micro-fine guide holes at every 45° 30° 22.5° 5° 1° and 0.5° interval to plot any angle with ease and absolute accuracy. A metal T-Bar and see-through crosshairs provide perfect alignment against the edge of your workpiece. Remove the T-Bar to work on flat surfaces or to use the 6" centering scale. **FOUR** angle scales, including one for marking narrow stock, suit every need. It's easy on the eyes, incredibly accurate, and just plain fun to use! *Patents pending*

To learn more about INCRA's extraordinary NEW line of precision **Marking Protractors, Marking Rules, Bend Rules, T-Rules, and Centering Rules** call, write, or fax:

**Taylor Design Group, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 810262, Dallas, TX 75381  
Tel: (972) 484-5570 Fax: (972) 243-4277  
E-Mail: TDGIncra@AOL.com

READER SERVICE NO. 178

## IMPORTED and DOMESTIC LUMBER

widths to 18", lengths to 16'

- Architectural Plywood
- Veneers • Mouldings
- Turnings • Trims
- Custom Millwork

**m.l. CONDON COMPANY Inc.**

248 Ferris Ave • White Plains NY 10603  
Call 914-946-4111 • FAX 914-946-3779

Call for a **FREE** price quote!

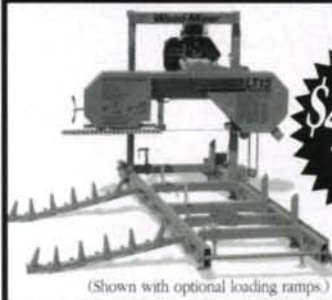


Send \$9 for NEW LUMBER Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 702

## Save Money - saw your own lumber

### With a Wood-Mizer!



(Shown with optional loading ramps.)

**\$4495**

- Cut logs up to 28" D. x 9' L.
- Extra bed sections permit longer lengths.
- Easily transportable.

**Wood-Mizer®**  
8180 West 10th Street Dept. Z85  
Indianapolis, IN 46214-2400  
www.woodmizer.com

**Free \$2 Catalog\***

\* With purchase of All Products Video @ \$10.

**LT15 Personal Sawmill**

**1-800-553-0219**

READER SERVICE NO. 711

## CONSTANTINE WOODWORKER'S CATALOG

Over 5000 products to **BUILD, REPAIR, RESTORE, REFINISH anything made of wood!**

Our NEW 1998 Catalog is jam-packed with fine woods, veneers, tools, finishing supplies and more - shipped fast and fully guaranteed, at discounts of 5% to 15% on orders of \$50 or more!

**CONSTANTINE**

Serving Woodworkers for 186 years  
Dept. 37803, 2050 Eastchester Rd., Bronx NY 10461

CALL TOLL FREE **1-800-223-8087**

READER SERVICE NO. 656

**The Kreg Jig**

DISCOVER THE POCKET HOLE ADVANTAGE

"Cuts project time in half, eliminates the need for an expensive arsenal of clamps and is simple to use. The Kreg Jig outperformed its competition by a wide margin. It's worth the investment." Wood Magazine, Jan. 1995

**THE POCKET HOLE PROFESSIONAL**

Discover the pocket hole secret for yourself. 30 day trial. Order today! Free catalog!  
**800-447-8638**

READER SERVICE NO. 42

## Unique Catalog Fine Woodworking Handtools

Hand tools you never thought existed! They're unique and high quality. Thousands shown. 114 pages includes books and finishing materials. Oh yes, we'll give you a free spokeshave on your first order of \$50.00 or more and keep you on our mailing list for future catalogs. Catalog cost \$5.00.



VISA or MC **1-800-648-1270**

**Frog Tool Co. Ltd.** 2169 IL Rt. 26, Dept. L  
Dixon, IL 61021

READER SERVICE NO. 825

thermal units (heaters) that one buys extra to suit the motor's amp load.

Magnetic starters range from \$150 to \$250 and are available from electrical supply houses. Don't expect the installation to be as simple as a household light switch, though. There are too many variables in starter components. Usually, the actual starter is in a box mounted in an unobtrusive and safe place on the machine, with a small light-switch size box conveniently mounted elsewhere that encloses the on/off button controls.

If all you want is protection from restart after a power interruption, you can use a product called a Saf-Start-Plug. Delta (800-223-7278) sells them as stock no. 49-350 (other electrical and industrial suppliers also sell them). At about half the cost of a good magnetic starter, these gadgets replace your existing power line and plug with a power line that has a small yellow box with a black button. Any time power is interrupted, the button must be pushed to reset the circuit. However, you still have to remember to turn off the machine's switch before resetting the circuit.

If you are uncertain how to install a magnetic starter or Saf-Start-Plug, consult a licensed electrician to be sure it is compatible with the amperage requirements of your motor and that it complies with local codes. [Robert Vaughan tunes, repairs and restores woodworking machinery in Roanoke, Va.]

## Repairing a cracked headboard

*Several summers ago, I built my daughter a cannonball bed using white pine. I don't usually build furniture in the summer because of the high humidity, but this time, I had no choice. During the first winter, a 1/2-in. crack developed. In the summer, the crack disappears. How should I repair it?*

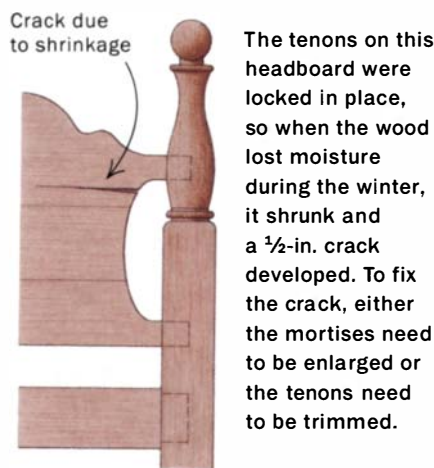
—John MacKay, Bridgewater, Nova Scotia, Canada

**Christian Becksvoort replies:** Your problem is a classic illustration of the agonies of wood movement. As the moisture content of the headboard decreases, the headboard shrinks across the grain, causing the two tenons to come closer together. However, if the tenons are tightly held by the mortises, they can't

move and a crack results.

If the headboard assembly is not glued up and it can be taken apart, repairing this problem will be a breeze. Pull the headboard out of the post, and force glue into the crack with a sliver of wood. Or place a glob of glue on one side, and hold a vacuum cleaner hose on the opposite side to pull the glue through the crack.

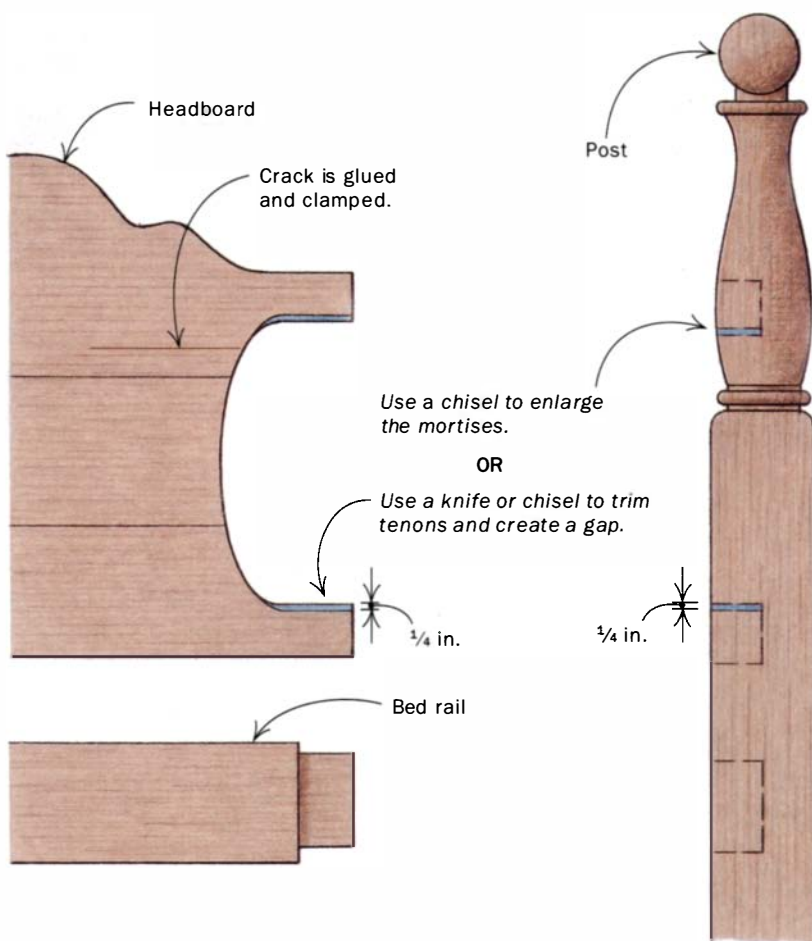
### CRACKED HEADBOARD NEEDS ROOM TO MOVE



Clamp the upper and lower tenon to close the crack, and wipe off the excess glue.

If the crack is indeed 1/2 in. wide, that tells you how much your board has shrunk. To prevent the problem from recurring, make the mortises 1/4 in. longer on both posts (elongate the bottom of the top mortise and the top of the bottom mortise). Alternatively, you can trim the bottom of the top tenon and the top of the bottom tenon to achieve the same result. As the headboard shrinks, it will have room to move.

If your headboard is glued up as a unit and can't be taken apart, the problem becomes trickier. You can either trim the tenon or enlarge the mortise, both difficult operations with the joint assembled. You will have to chisel out (carefully) the bottom of the top mortise and the top of the bottom mortise. If the joints are pinned but not glued, you can pare down the tenons instead (see the drawing below). Once you hit parallel grain, you should be able to break out the sliver with a knife or chisel and pull it out of the mortise. Then repair the crack



# Look To The Leader When It Comes To A Joiner.



Powerful 7.5 Amp motor is most powerful motor on the market.

Bail handle is attached to the fence, not the motor, to keep your hand firm and the fence positioned and steady during every cut.

Seven position depth stop provides the widest range of cutting depths among all plate joiners.

Tilt fence does not have to be removed for flush cuts.



Micro adjustment knob for "perfect" placement of biscuits.



Ability to join face frame stock as narrow as 1 1/2" with our new, exclusive face-frame biscuit.

Dust port accepts standard bag or can be connected to a vacuum for a clean work environment.

135 degree tilt fence lets you position your cut from the outside face of your work. Any mismatch in material thickness stays on the inside where it doesn't show.



Porter Cable's tradition of innovation continues with the new 557 plate joiner kit, combining industry-leading power with unequaled precision and flexibility. Now with 2" and 4" diameter blades for both standard, and our new, smaller face-frame biscuits. So if you're looking to "join" follow the leader to your local Porter-Cable retailer. Or call 1-800-487-8665 (519-836-2840 in Canada) for the dealer nearest you.

**PORTER-CABLE**

Professional Power Tools Since 1906

<http://www.porter-cable.com>

Porter-Cable is proud to be a co-underwriter of The New Yankee Workshop on public television.



as described above. Good luck.  
[Christian Becksvoort builds furniture in New Gloucester, Maine.]

## What's the point?

*A co-worker brought a handsaw to work one day to see if anyone on the crew knew the purpose of the odd point on the top edge of the tip. I might be in for a free lunch if you can help me answer this nagging conundrum.*

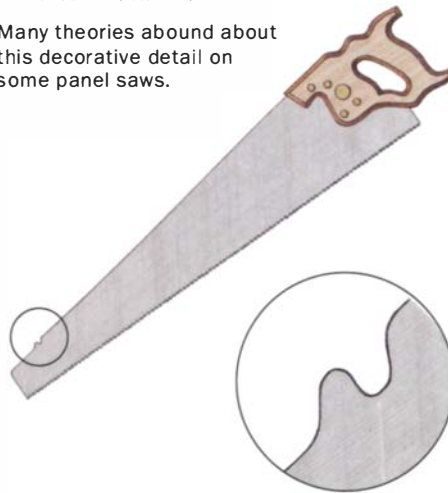
—Matt Jackson, Rapid City, S.D.

**Zachary Gaulkin replies:** Bad news, Matt. If you think there's a point to the point, there doesn't appear to be one. We posed the question to Fred Wilder, a woodworker and expert saw sharpener. He turned up a 1902 Henry Disston catalog (Henry Disston and Sons was a Philadelphia saw manufacturer), which says the "nib" has "no practical use whatever, it merely serves to break the straight line of the back of the blade and is an ornamentation only."

Theories of practical (and not so

## WHAT IS THE NIB FOR?

Many theories abound about this decorative detail on some panel saws.



practical) uses abound. Some say it's a scribing device or gauge for determining set (I'm not sure how either would work). Others have heard it's for sighting down the spine of the blade as if it were the barrel of a rifle, but I don't know anyone who cuts a board the same way he would shoot at a target or line up a golf putt.

Carpenters often say the nib was used in the old days to create a notch for starting low-angle cuts (on rafters, for example). The notch would prevent the saw from skittering down the board. Wil Neptune, a former carpenter and now a cabinetmaking instructor at the North Bennet Street School in Boston, says he has seen saws in which the nib has been filed. Maybe carpenters found a use for what was intended to be a decorative feature.

Neptune has heard all sorts of other theories, none of which seem to make sense. "The worst one I ever heard was that you could use it to hang your saw from the edge of a roof so it wouldn't slide off," he says. "I think the old-timers tell that one just to see who's dumb enough to believe it."

[Zachary Gaulkin is an associate editor of *Fine Woodworking* magazine.]

**Do you have a question you'd like us to consider for the column? Send it to Questions & Answers, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.**

**For that "Special" project**



Table Bases



**IN STOCK**

**NO MINIMUM**

**VARIOUS WOODS**



Table Legs



Kits Ready to Assemble & Finish

**FREE COLOR CATALOGUE**

**Adams Wood Products, LTD. LP (423) 587-2942**  
976 Forest Dr., Dept. Q18, Morristown, TN 37814

READER SERVICE NO. 104

## Veritas® Carver's Vise

**Product Development Casebook**

**The Problem:**  
To design a carver's vise that is adjustable in all three axes and has controlled release.

**The Solution:**  
The Veritas® Carver's Vise has full rotation in two axes and 3" of height adjustment in the third axis. It also has controlled release; when you relieve the clamping pressure, the internal springs and O-rings provide residual resistance so that work does not suddenly fall or rotate.



The vise can be bolted to a bench, clamped in a vise (it has side flats), or side or top mounted in a 3/4" diameter dog hole with the optional dog-hole mount assembly.

The body is arched to let work overhang the edge of a bench when top mounted, giving maximum flexibility of use. The vise includes a 3/2" diameter by 1/2" thick mounting plate fastened to a steel rod. Spare mounting plates are available. The 2" mounting plate is suitable for smaller pieces. The body is made from the new alloy ZA-12 with a solid brass hub and a repositionable gyratory locking lever.

A. FW330 Veritas® Carver's Vise	\$75.00
B. FW331 Dog-Hole Mount Assembly	\$ 7.95
C. FW333 2" Mounting Plate with Rod	\$ 9.95
FW332 Spare 3/2" Mounting Plate with Rod	\$12.95

(N.Y. residents, add sales tax.)



Veritas® is the manufacturing arm of Lee Valley Tools Ltd.  
12 East River Street, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669  
Visit our Web site at [www.leevalley.com](http://www.leevalley.com)

Our 252-page catalog of woodworking tools and accessories is sent free with an order or is available for \$5 (refunded with first order).

**Call: 1-800-871-8158**

**or fax: 1-800-513-7885**

Overseas, call: 1-613-596-0350 or fax: 1-613-596-6030.

READER SERVICE NO. 153

# Franklin ACE Hardware

BROWSE OUR CATALOGUE ON LINE

www.franklinace.com

FAX 757-562-2577 Visa, MasterCard, Discover, American Express, Free Freight in Continental USA, Error Subject to Correction, Mail Order Hours: M-F 8-6 EST,

TOLL FREE 800-662-0004

## PORTER-CABLE

- 9862 12V Cordless Drill Kit 2 Batt Charger and Case..... \$169
- 9872 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit 2 Batt Charger and Case..... \$199
- 333 R/O Sander..... \$64
- 352VS 3x21 Belt Sander..... \$164
- 693PK 1-1/2HP Router Kit..... \$199
- 556 Plate Joiner..... \$132
- 7310 Laminate Trimmer..... \$94
- 347K 7 1/4 Circular Saw Kit..... \$129
- 7539 3-1/4HP Plunge Router..... \$279
- 97366 6" R/O Sander Kit..... \$144
- BN125 18ga Brad nailer Kit..... \$89
- BN200 18ga Brad nailer Kit..... \$139
- DA250A 15ga Finish nailer Kit \$235
- FN250A 16ga Finish nailer Kit \$189
- RN175 Coil Roofing Nailer..... \$289
- FR350 Framing Nailer Kit..... \$288
- MS200 Med. Crown Stapler..... \$229
- CF1400 1HP 4gal Pancake Comp..... \$194
- CF1540 1.5HP 4gal Comp..... \$294
- CF2400 2HP 4gal Comp..... \$318

## BOSCH

- 1657 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/brake. \$134
- 1604A 1-3/4hp Router..... \$140
- 1613EVS 2HP Plunge Router..... \$195
- 1615EVS 3-1/4HP Plunge Router \$285
- 1608 Laminate Trimmer..... \$102
- 1609AKX Deluxe Installers Kit..... \$229
- 1584VS Jig Saw..... \$139
- 1587AVSK 5" Jig Saw w/case..... \$149
- 3725DVS 5" R/O Sander..... \$149
- 3727DVS 6" R/O Sander..... \$154
- 1276DVS 4x24 Belt Sander..... \$229
- 1274DVS 3x21 Belt Sander..... \$164
- 1003VSR 3/8" Drill..... \$78
- 3054VSRK 12V 3/8" Cordless Drill \$179
- 3315K 12V 3/8" T-Handle Drill..... \$175
- 3615K 14.4V Cordless Drill..... \$195
- 1634VSK Recipro Saw..... \$189
- 3294EVS In line Grip Jig Saw..... \$124
- 3915 10" Sliding Comp. Miter Saw \$542
- 1942 Heat Gun..... \$78
- 1278VSK Compact Belt Sander... \$128
- DM010 Metal Detector..... \$69
- DUS20 Range finder..... \$52



## JET EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

- JWTS-10JF 10" Table Saw..... \$589
- Jet REBATE\*..... \$35
- Jet Mobile Base..... \$89
- JTAS 10 Tilting Arbor Saw W/ XACTA FENCE SYSTEM, Right or Left Tilt Model Available..... \$1,399
- JET REBATE\*..... \$100
- Jet Mobile Base..... \$189
- JWTS-10CWPFX NEW 10" Table Saw with XACTA 52" Fence..... \$799
- JPM-13 Planer Molder..... \$799
- JET REBATE\*..... \$30
- DC-650 Dust Collector..... \$229
- JET REBATE\*..... \$15
- DC 1200 Dust Collector..... \$399
- JPM-13 Planer Molder..... \$20
- JWBS14CS 14" Band Saw..... \$569
- JET REBATE\*..... \$30
- JWBS14OS 14" Band Saw..... \$509
- JET REBATE\*..... \$30
- Jet Mobile Base..... \$89
- JDP17MF 17" Drill Press..... \$429
- JET REBATE\*..... \$20
- JJ6CSX 6" Joiner..... \$489
- JET REBATE\*..... \$20
- JWP15HO Shaper..... \$1,099
- JET REBATE\*..... \$100
- JWP124P 4-Post Planer..... \$369
- JET REBATE\*..... \$15

\*Jet mail in Rebates 10-01-97 to 02-01-98

## HITACHI

- C8FB2 8 1/2" Sliding Comp. Saw \$469
- C10FS 10" Sliding Comp. Saw..... \$735
- HITACHI REBATE\*..... \$50
- C10FC 10" Miter Saw..... \$189
- EC12 2HP Compressor..... \$279
- Hitachi REBATE 08-01-97 To 12-31-97

## SENCO

- SN325 Nailer..... \$389
- SLP20 Pinner w/ case..... \$275
- SN65 Framing Nailer..... \$465
- SFN1+ Finish Nailer..... \$345
- SFN40 Finish Nailer..... \$388

READER SERVICE NO. 107

**NEW! Incro RULES!**  
A NEW Concept in Precision Steel Rules  
**Precision T-Rules**

PRECISE, versatile, and easy to use are the words which best describe the NEW INCRA RULES. Think of it as a combination square for marking or measuring that's *simultaneously* set to every scale position with perfect, instant accuracy. Why? ... Because like all INCRA RULES, we've put micro-fine marking holes and slots at every scale line to *instantly* locate your sharp pencil or scribe *exactly* on target with zero uncertainty and no eye strain!

When accuracy counts ... **INCRA RULES!** Available in 6", 12" and 18" lengths. *Patents pending*

To learn more about this extraordinary line of precision Marking Rules, Bend Rules and T-Rules, call, write, or fax: Taylor Design Group, Inc. P.O. Box 810262, Dallas, TX 75381 Tel: (972) 484-5570 Fax: (972) 243-4277

Stainless Steel

READER SERVICE NO. 177

**VARIETY**

Shape, Form and Smooth like never before. Microplane tools are made from hardened, stainless steel and have razor sharp, non-clogging teeth that don't create dust.

1-800-555-2767  
dealer inquiries encouraged

www.microplane.com email: gracemfg@aol.com

**Microplane**  
A Product of Grace Manufacturing

READER SERVICE NO. 14

**118 SIPHON GUN**

**AN ECONOMICAL WAY TO SPRAY:**  
STAINS LACQUERS  
PAINTS ADHESIVES

Ideal for many woodworking projects!  
EASY TO OPERATE  
EASY TO CLEAN  
CONE SHAPED SPRAY PATTERN

Available at:  
Lee Valley Tools Ltd.  
1 800 871-8158

Woodworker's Supply 1 800 645-9292  
The Woodworkers' Store 1 800 279-4441

**CRITTER**  
SPRAY PRODUCTS

CALL TOLL FREE 1 800 982 9438

READER SERVICE NO. 68

**FREE TOOL CATALOG**  
Helping You Become a Better Woodworker

**highland hardware**

Our giant tool catalog gives more than just manufacturer's specs. We provide detailed tool descriptions, useful techniques, as well as a schedule of educational seminars.

Call Toll Free for Free Catalog  
**1-888-500-4466**

Visit us on the internet at <http://www.highland-hardware.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 51

**Sand-Rite** Pneumatic Drum/Brush Head Sander

Eliminate Tedious Hand Sanding!

Call for a **FREE** Catalogue and Price List  
**800-521-2318**

Model No. DB-612  
Made in U.S.A.

Sand irregular surfaces without loss of shape or detail.

Pneumatic sanding drum. Available in five diameters, 2" to 8". Operator-regulated inflated drum conforms abrasive sleeve to contoured work.

READER SERVICE NO. 47

# THE ORIGINAL™

## 12" Contractor Duty Radial Arm Saw Model 3512



**Specifications**  
2 HP 1PHASE 220v  
12" Blade  
Electronic Brake  
24" Crosscut  
Auto Return Device

### The Original Saw Company

465 3rd Ave. SE • P.O. Box 331  
Britt, Iowa 50423

800-733-4063 • (515) 843-3868 • FAX (515) 843-3869

**Call for Distributor Nearest You**

READER SERVICE NO. 62

## Wide Belt Performance ...At about 1/3 The Cost!



- 5-Year Warranty
- 30-Day Free Trial!
- Made in U.S.A.

### FREE FACT KIT!

Cabinet shop owners across the U.S. call Woodmaster's 26" and 38" drum sanders "the best kept secret in woodworking." These commercial-duty sanders fill the niche between slow hand methods and expensive wide belt sanders. And there's no sacrifice in quality. But don't take our word for it... call today for free information and the names of Woodmaster owners nearest you. This way, you can find out first-hand how a Woodmaster sander might be just the machine you've been looking for.

**1-800-821-6651 ext. DS58**

Woodmaster Tools, Inc. 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. DS58  
Kansas City, Missouri 64120

[www.woodmastertools.com](http://www.woodmastertools.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 160

## FREE WOODTURNERS CATALOG!



Craft Supplies USA offers woodturners the finest selection of woodturning tools and accessories anywhere!

- Signature Tools by Henry Taylor Tools
- Richard Raffan, Ray Key Tools
- Stabilized Pen Blanks
- Woodfast Lathes
- Vicmarc Mini Lathes
- One Way and Axminster chucks
- Pen and Pencil kits
- Dale Nish Workshops

To order your copy of  
THE WOODTURNERS CATALOG call: **1-800-551-8876**  
visit our web site at [www.craftusa.com](http://www.craftusa.com)

CRAFT SUPPLIES USA • 1287 E. 1120 S. Provo, Utah 84606 • (800) 551-8876 • Fax (801) 377-7742

READER SERVICE NO. 83

**ARROWMONT**  
SCHOOL OF ARTS & CRAFTS  
P.O. Box 567 • 556 PKWY • GATLINBURG, TN 37738  
423-436-5860 • Fax: 423-430-4101 • e-mail: [arrowmt@aol.com](mailto:arrowmt@aol.com)

**WOODTURNING** - Hugh McKay, Ron Kent, Vic Wood, Alan Stirt, Gael Montgomerie, John Jordan, David Ellsworth, Johannes Rieber/**FURNITURE** - Paul Sasso, Glen Elvig, Rick Brunner, Jo Stone/**CLAY/METAL/ENAMEL/FIBER/SURFACE DESIGN/MIXED MEDIA/PAPER/DRAWING/PAINTING/BOOK ARTS/PHOTOGRAPHY**

Graduate/Undergraduate Credit - Assistantships/Scholarships/Residencies  
Year-Round Gallery Exhibitions/Library/Bookstore - Open to the Public  
Elderhostel/Community Classes/Conferences

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY INSTITUTION

One-Two Week Workshops  
JUNE 1 - AUGUST 7, 1998

READER SERVICE NO. 183

Pink Ivory  
Dagame  
Brazilian Rosewood  
Pear  
Plum  
Burls  
Snakewood  
Bubinga  
Koa  
Satinwood  
Cocobolo  
Padauk  
Rosewood  
Bloodwood  
Zircote  
Purpleheart  
C. Ebony  
Pau Rosa  
Camphor  
"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

## Quality Exotic Wood

»TURNERS«  
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares  
»CABINET MAKERS«  
Individually Selected Lumber  
for  
Furniture / Boxes / Inlays

Over 70 Species

All Inquiries Welcome...Call or Write

**BereaHardWoodsCo.**

125 Jacqueline Drive • Berea, Ohio 44017  
P 440-243-4452 F 440-234-7958

READER SERVICE NO. 675

Pernambuco  
Mac. Ebony  
E.I. Rosewood  
Bocote  
Curly Maple  
Quilted Maple  
African Ebony  
Zebrano  
Lacewood  
Lignum Vitae  
Osage  
Tulipwood  
Blackwood  
Mahogany  
Jelutong  
Holly  
Wenge  
Goncalo Alves  
Many More...  
"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

## 1998 WOOD at HAYSTACK

David Ellsworth • David Fobes  
Makiti Koto & Kristina Madsen  
Mitch Ryerson



1998 two and three week Summer Sessions,  
May 31 thru August 28. Brochure available by writing  
Haystack Mountain School of Crafts, Box 518FW,  
Deer Isle, ME 04627, or by calling (207) 348-2306.

READER SERVICE NO. 200

**PORTER+CABLE**

BN125 18 GA. BRAD NAILER KIT 5/8" - 1 1/4" ..... 87  
 BN200 18 GA. BRAD NAILER KIT 3/4" - 2" ..... 134  
 CF1400 1 HP PANCAKE COMPRESSOR ..... 192  
 CF1540 1 1/2 HP SIDE STACK COMPRESSOR ..... 292  
 CF240 2 HP SIDE STACK COMPRESSOR ..... 314  
 DA250 15 GA. ANGLE FIN NAILER KIT 1 1/4" - 2 1/2" ..... 199  
 DA250A 15 GA. ANGLE FIN NAILER KIT 1 1/4" - 2 1/2" ..... 234  
 FN250A 16 GA. FINISH NAILER KIT 3/4" - 2 1/2" ..... 188  
 FR350 FRAMING NAILER W/CASE 3 1/2" CAPACITY ..... 289  
 NS100 NARROW CROWN STAPLER KIT 1/2" - 1" ..... 94  
 NS150 NARROW CROWN STAPLER KIT 1/2" - 1 1/2" ..... 157  
 100 7/8 HP ROUTER ..... 107  
 314 4 1/2" TRIM SAW ..... 152  
 330 SPEED BLOCK FINISHING SANDER ..... 65  
 332 QUIKSAND 5" RNDM ORB W/STKIT PAD ..... 56  
 333 QUIKSAND W/HOOK & LOOP, DUSTLS ..... 64  
 334 QUIKSAND W/STKIT, DUSTLESS ..... 64  
 335 6" QUIKSAND W/REVERSIBLE PAD ..... 84  
 340 1/4 SHT FIN SANDER W/DUST PU ..... 54  
 347K 7 1/4" FRAMERS SAW, 15 AMP WITH CASE ..... 128  
 352VS 3" X 21" BELT SANDER DUSTLESS W/VAR SP ..... 164  
 360 3" X 24" BELT SANDER W/DUST BAG ..... 214  
 360VS 3" X 24" BELT SANDER, VS WITH BAG ..... 228  
 361 3" X 24" BELT SANDER ..... 203  
 362 4" X 24" BELT SANDER W/DUST BAG ..... 223  
 362VS 4" X 24" VS DUSTLESS BELT SANDER ..... 238  
 505 1/2 SHT FIN SANDER ..... 138  
 566 BISC JOINER W/CASE & TLT FENCE ..... 136  
 690 1 1/2 HP ROUTER ..... 136  
 691 1 1/2 HP "D" HANDLE ROUTER ..... 162  
 693PK 1 1/2 HP PLUNGE ROUTER, FIXED BASE, CS ..... 196  
 693PKX 693PK WEDGE GUIDE & TEMP GUIDE SET ..... 229  
 697 ROUTER TABLE WITH 1 1/2 H P MOTOR ..... 232  
 698 ROUTER TABLE ONLY ..... 134  
 743K 7 1/4" FRAMERS SAW, LEFT SIDED W/CASE ..... 128  
 5116 OMNI JIG ..... 268  
 6931 PLUNGE ROUTER BASE ..... 82  
 7116 NEW 24" OMNIJIG ..... 299  
 7335 5" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER ..... 134  
 7336 6" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER ..... 137  
 7518 3 1/4 HP FIXED BASE ROUTER-5 SPEED ..... 282  
 7519 3 1/4 HP FIXED BASE ROUTER-1 SP ..... 254  
 7538 3 1/4 HP PLUNGE ROUTER-1 SPEED ..... 258  
 7539 3 1/4 HP PLUNGE ROUTER-5 SPEED ..... 278  
 7800 DRYWALL SANDER ..... 338  
 7810 POWER TOOL TRIGGERED WET/DRY VAC ..... 294  
 9118 PORTA PLANE KIT W/CASE, CRBD BLD ..... 236  
 9125 3 1/4" PLANNER WITH CASE ..... 139  
 9444 PROFILE SANDER KIT WITH ACCESSORIES ..... 96  
 9444VS VAR. SPEED PROFILE SANDER KIT ..... 112  
 9737 RECIP TIGER SAW, 9.6A, QUIK CHNG CHUCK ..... 159  
 9830 9.6V CORDLESS KIT W/2 BATTERIES, CASE ..... 144  
 9862 12V CORDLESS KIT W/2 BATTERIES, CASE ..... 174  
 9862F 12V KIT W/2 BATT, CHARGR & FLASHLIGHT ..... 184  
 9863 12V BACK HANDLE KIT W/2 BATTERIES ..... 178  
 9872 14.4V CRDLS DRILL KIT W/2 BATT & CASE ..... 196  
 9873 14.4V BACK HANDLE KIT W/2 BATTERIES ..... 208  
 97310 LAMNT TRIMNR KIT W/3BASES & CS ..... 188  
 97549 JIG SAW W/CASE & 3 BLADES ..... 139

**Panasonic**

EY352EQMKW 12V CORDLESS METAL SAW ..... 288  
 EY3533FQKW 12V WOOD SAW KIT W/2 BATT ..... 249  
 EY6100EQKW 12V PREDATOR CORDLESS KIT W/KEYLESS CHUCK, 2 IRONMAN BATTERIES, 15 MIN. CHARGER & CASE, VSR ..... 178  
 EY6230FQKW 15.6V CORDLESS KIT COMPLETE 208

**"Jorgensen"**

ITEM	JAW LENGTH	OPEN CAP	OUR PRICE EACH	BOX OF 6
STYLE 37	2 1/2"	THROAT 1/4" x 3/4"		
3705	6"		6.00	32.50
3712	12"		6.50	38.95
3718	18"		7.50	40.75
3724	24"		7.85	43.50
3730	30"		8.80	47.75
3736	36"		8.95	53.95

**PONY CLAMP FIXTURES**

#50 3/4" BLACK PIPE CLAMPS ..... 8.10  
 #52 1 1/2" BLACK PIPE CLAMPS ..... 8.95  
 PONY SPRING CLAMPS - 3201 HT "L" ..... 1.35  
 3202HT 2" ..... 1.89    3203HT 3" ..... 3.99

**Milwaukee**

0415-21 12V KYLS CDLS DRILL KIT W/2 BATT, CS ..... 189  
 6490-6 10" MITER SAW ..... 284  
 6494-6 10" CMND MITER SAW W/CARB BLADE ..... 314  
 6496-6 NEW 10" SLIDE COMPOUND MITER SAW ..... 565  
 6497-6 10" SLIDE COMPOUND SAW W/ACCS ..... 629  
 6527-22 SUPER SAWZALL W/QUICKCHANGE CHUCK ..... 175

ALL CHECKS WILL BE HELD 10 BUSINESS DAYS  
 WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTERCARD, DISCOVER, & AMERICAN EXPRESS

**INTERNATIONAL TOOL CORPORATION**

BUSINESS HOURS: MON-FRI 8-5 PM EST / SATURDAY 9-12 EST  
 -2590 DAVIE RD., DAVIE FLORIDA 33317  
**FREE FREIGHT & SAME DAY SHIPPING** 1-954-792-3560

ON MOST UPS ORDERS OVER \$50 MINIMUM PURCHASE WITHIN THE CONTIGUOUS U.S.A.

# 1-800-338-3384

VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT [HTTP://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOOL.COM](http://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOOL.COM)

GIFT CERTIFICATES AVAILABLE - QUANTITIES LIMITED - NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS - PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

**BOSCH**

1003VSR 3/8" VSR DRILL W/KEYLESS CHUCK ..... 76  
 1194VSR 1/2" VSR, 2 STAGE HAMMER DRILL ..... 148  
 1274DVS 3" X 21" VS DUSTLESS BELT SANDER ..... 168  
 1275DVS 3" X 24" VS DUSTLESS BELT SANDER ..... 213  
 1276DVS 4" X 24" VS DUSTLESS BELT SANDER ..... 228  
 1278VSK COMPACT BELT SANDER KIT ..... 129  
 1296SO 5" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER ..... 82  
 1370DVS 6" VS DSTLS RNDM ORB SDR ..... 246  
 1584VVS CLIC BARREL HANDLE JIG SAW, VS ..... 142  
 1584VSW 1584VS JIG SAW W/CASE & 10 BLADES ..... 159  
 1587AVS 50 50TH ANNIV. JIG SAW KIT W/13 BLADES ..... 156  
 1587VS TOP HANDLE JIG SAW, VAR SP ..... 142  
 1604A 1.34 HP ROUTER ..... 144  
 1609AKX DELUXE INSTALLERS KIT W/4 BASES ..... 229  
 1613EVS 2 HP VAR SP PLUNGE ROUTER ..... 198  
 1613EVSK 1613EVS W/RA 1051 DELUXE EDGE GUIDE ..... 208  
 1613EVSXK 1613EVS, EDGE GUIDE, TEMP GUIDE KIT ..... 229  
 3107DVS 5" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER, VS ..... 98  
 3107VSK 5" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER WITH CASE ..... 114  
 3725DVS 5" DUSTLESS VS RANDOM ORBIT SANDER ..... 144  
 3727DVS 6" DUSTLESS VS RANDOM ORBIT SANDER ..... 149  
 3727AK 3 1/4" PLANNER KIT WITH CASE ..... 118  
 3296K 3 1/4" PLANNER KIT WITH CASE ..... 178  
 3315K 12V CRDLS HANDLE W/2 BATT, CS & CHRG 174  
 3615K 14.4V CRDLS DRILL KIT W/2 BATT ..... 194  
 3915 10" SLIDE COMPOUND MITER SAW ..... 538

**BIESEMEYER**

78-900 50" COMMERCIAL FENCE SYSTEM ..... 324  
 78-930 28" HOME SHOP FENCE SYSTEM ..... 244  
 78-931 40" HOME SHOP FENCE SYSTEM ..... 254  
 78-935 52" HOME SHOP FENCE SYSTEM ..... 274  
 78-985 T-SQUARE CUT OFF SAW STOP ..... 74.95

**SKIL**

H077 7 1/4" WORM DRIVE CIRCULAR SAW ..... 159  
 H077M 7 1/4" MAGNESIUM WORM DRIVE SAW ..... 169  
 HD1605-02 BISCUIT JOINER ..... 134  
 3400 10" TABLE SAW W/CARB BLADE & STAND ..... 198

**PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.**

16-32 PLUS 16"-32" BENCH DRUM SANDER ..... 899.00  
 22-44 PRO 22" PRO DRUM SANDER ..... 1799.00  
 SUPERMAX 25x2 25" DUAL DRUM SANDER ..... 3299.00  
 SUPERMAX 37x2 27" DUAL DRUM SANDER ..... 3999.00

**INTERNATIONAL TOOL SUPER SPECIALS**

<b>BOSCH</b> Model 1587AVS-50 50th Anniversary Jigs Saw Kit w/ 16 blades \$156.00	<b>PORTER+CABLE</b> Model 693PKX 1 1/2 hp router w/2 bases, edge guide, template guide kit, & case \$229.00	<b>DELTA</b> Model 22-560 12 1/2" Portable Planer \$389.00	<b>freud</b> Model JS100 Biscuit Joiner \$94.00	<b>DEWALT</b> Model DW981K2 14.4V 3/8" Cds Drill with 2 batteries, charger, & steel case \$208.00	<b>HITACHI</b> Model C10FS 10" slide comp. miter saw \$738.00
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

**SENCO**

SXS NARROW CROWN STAPLER ..... 274  
 SLP20 BRAD NAILER W/CASE 5/8"-1 5/8" CAP ..... 244  
 SFN40 FINISH NAILER 1 1/4"-2 1/2" CAP ..... 379

**HITACHI**

C75BK 7 1/4" CIRCULAR SAW WITH CASE ..... 102  
 CF8F2 8 1/2" SLIDE COMPOUND MITER SAW ..... 448  
 C10FC 10" COMPOUND MITER SAW ..... 194  
 C10FS 10" SLIDE COMPOUND MITER SAW ..... 698  
 DH38YE 1 1/2" ROTARY HAMMER, 8 AMP ..... 399  
 G12SA 4 1/2" DISC GRINDER W/SIDE HANDLE ..... 85  
 M12V 3 HP VAR SPEED PLUNGE ROUTER ..... 219  
 NR83A FULL HEAD STRIP NAILER, 2 - 3 1/2" CAP ..... 388  
 NV83A COIL NAILER, 2" TO 3 1/4" CAPACITY ..... 389  
 P20SB 3 1/4" PLANNER ..... 79  
 SB75 3" X 21" 2 SPEED BELT SANDER ..... 139  
 TR12 3 HP PLUNGE ROUTER ..... 158

**POWERMATIC**

13 6" X 8" EDGE SANDER ..... 629  
 14 OSCILLATING SPINDLE SANDER ..... 296  
 15 15" PLANER ..... 1295  
 24 2 HP SHAPER ..... 995  
 44 14" BAND SAW, 1 HP, 1 PH ..... 645  
 6 6" JOINTER W/ENCLSD STAND ..... 545  
 8 8" LONG BED JOINTER ..... 1775  
 64L 1 1/2 HP TBL SAW W/ACCU FENCE ..... 745  
 64L 1 1/2 HP TBL SAW W/50" ACCU FNC ..... 845  
 66 3 HP, 1 PH 10" T.A. SAW W/50" FENCE ..... 1995  
 65 5 H P, 1 PH 10" T.A. SAW W/50" FENCE ..... 2095  
 73 1 1/2 HP DUST COLLECTOR ..... 398  
 75 3 HP DUST COLLECTOR ..... 675  
 84 COMBIN. BELT/DISC SANDER ..... 445  
 117017 DRILL PRESS ..... 399  
 3520 NEW WOOD LATHE ..... 3495  
 BELSAW PLANER/MOULDER ..... 1525

**RYOBI**

AP12 12" PORT. PLANER W/EXTRA BLADES ..... 369  
 BT3000SX 10" TABLE SAW ..... 529  
 CTH1442K14.4V CENTER HANDLE CDLS DRILL KIT ..... 134  
 DBJ50 DETAIL BISCUIT JOINER ..... 68  
 DC500K DETAIL CARVER KIT ..... 62  
 DS200K 2" SP. DETAIL SANDR W/CS & ACCYS ..... 62  
 HT20VSK MULTI ROTARY TOOL W/CS & ACCYS ..... 45  
 ML618 18" WOOD MINI LATHE ..... 199  
 OSS450 OSCILLATING SPINDLE SANDER ..... 149  
 RE185 2 1/4 HP ELEC. VAR. SPEED ROUTER ..... 99  
 SC165VS 16" VS SCROLL SAW ..... 164  
 WDS1600 WIDE DRUM SANDER ..... 564

**BESSEY**

K3.512 12" K BODY CLAMP ..... 28.95    30.95  
 K3.524 24" K BODY CLAMP ..... 31.95    34.95  
 K3.531 31" K BODY CLAMP ..... 34.95    36.95  
 K3.540 40" K BODY CLAMP ..... 38.95    41.95  
 KP BLOCKS FOR USE WITH K BODY CLAMPS ..... 24.95  
 TGJ2.506 6" BAR CLAMP, 2 1/2" THROAT ..... 8.95  
 TGJ2.512 12" BAR CLAMP, 2 1/2" THROAT ..... 9.95  
 TGJ2.518 18" BAR CLAMP, 2 1/2" THROAT ..... 10.95  
 TGJ2.524 24" BAR CLAMP, 2 1/2" THROAT ..... 11.95  
 TGJ2.530 30" BAR CLAMP, 2 1/2" THROAT ..... 13.45  
 TGJ2.536 36" BAR CLAMP, 2 1/2" THROAT ..... 14.95  
 VAS23 VARI ANGLE STRAP CLAMP ..... 39.00  
 WS3 ANGLE CLAMP ..... 29.95

**Makita**

1912B 4 3/8" PLANER ..... 199  
 3901 BISCUIT JOINER ..... 204  
 5007NEK 7 1/4" CIRC SAW W/CS & BLADE ..... 124  
 6095DWE 9.6V CDLS DRILL KIT W/2 BATT ..... 124  
 6019DWE 12V CDLS DRILL KIT W/2 BATT ..... 95  
 62130WAE 12V CORDLESS KIT W/2 BATTERIES ..... 169  
 62330WAE 14.4V CORDLS KIT W/2 BATTERIES ..... 194  
 B05001 5" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER ..... 67  
 DA391DW 9.6V ANGLE DRILL KIT ..... 178  
 LS1011 10" COMPOUND MITER ..... 428  
 LS1013 10" DUAL COMPOUND MITER SAW ..... 566  
 LS1211 12" COMPOUND MITER ..... 778  
 N1900B 3 1/4" PLANER ..... 138

**DELTA**

11-990 12" DRILL PRESS ..... 183  
 14-650 HOLLOW CHISEL MORTISER ..... 238  
 17-900 16 1/2" DRILL PRESS, 3/4 HP, 12 SPD ..... 398  
 22-540 12" BENCH TOP PLANER ..... 328  
 22-560 NEW 12" PORTABLE PLANER ..... 389  
 23-710 NEW SHARPENING CENTER ..... 174  
 28-185 BENCH TOP BAND SAW ..... 167  
 31-050 1" BELT SANDER ..... 72  
 31-080 1" BELT 7/8" DISC SANDER ..... 88  
 31-280 6" BELT 1/2" DISC SANDING CENTER ..... 799  
 31-460 4" BELT 7/8" DISC SANDER ..... 124  
 31-695 6" BELT 7/8" DISC SANDER ..... 308  
 31-780 B.O.S.S. OSCILLATING SPINDLE SANDR ..... 193  
 33-890 12" RADIAL ARM SAW ..... 1599  
 33-990 10" RADIAL ARM SAW ..... 809  
 34-182 TENONING JIG ..... 89  
 36-250 10" SLIDE COMPOUND MITER SAW ..... 498  
 36-800 GREAT WHITE UNISAW AFTER REBATE ..... 1599  
 37-070 NEW 6" VS BENCH JOINTER ..... 264  
 37-350A 8" PRECISION JOINTER, 1 1/2 HP ..... 1695  
 40-540 16" VS SCROLL SAW ..... 188  
 40-650 Q-V AR SPEED SCROLL SAW ..... 489  
 43-355 HEAVY DUTY WOOD SHAPER ..... 809  
 46-701 12" VS WOOD LATHE WITH STAND ..... 498

**DEWALT**

DW321K TOP HANDLE JIG SAW KIT ..... 162  
 DW359K 7 1/4" CIRCULAR SAW W/CASE ..... 128  
 DW411 1/4 SHEET SANDER ..... 57  
 DW420 5" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER, PSA ..... 68  
 DW421 5" DSTLS RNDM ORB SANDER, VELCRO ..... 69  
 DW423 5" VS DSTLS RANDOM ORBIT SANDER ..... 93  
 DW431 3" X 21" DSTLS BELT SANDER VAR SP ..... 183  
 DW443 6" ROS SANDER VAR SP, VELCRO ..... 139  
 DW460 1 1/2 HP ROUTER, 9 AMP ..... 147  
 DW615 1 1/4 HP PLUNGE ROUTER, VAR SP ..... 162  
 DW621 2 HP VS DSTLS PLUNGE ROUTER ..... 214  
 DW625 3 HP HVY DTY PLUNGE RTR, VAR SP ..... 268  
 DW673K 7/8 HP LAMINATE TRIMMER KIT ..... 185  
 DW675S PLANNER KIT, 7.2 AMP W/STEL CASE ..... 159  
 DW682K BISCUIT JOINER KIT ..... 192  
 DW705 12" MITER SAW W/CARB BLADE ..... 357  
 DW708 NEW SLIDING COMP. MITER SAW ..... 667  
 DW733 NEW 12 1/2" PORTABLE PLANER ..... 446  
 DW744 10" PORTABLE TABLE SAW ..... 539  
 DW788 NEW 20" VAR. SPEED SCROLLSAW ..... 479  
 DW935K 14.4V CDLS CIRCULAR SAW KIT ..... 228  
 DW936K 18V CORDLESS CIRCULAR SAW KIT ..... 244  
 DW972K2 12V CRDLS KIT W/2 BATTERY & CS ..... 178  
 DW991K2 DW991K WITH TWO BATTERIES ..... 208  
 DW991KS2 14.4V CDLS DRILL & CIRC SAW KIT ..... 338  
 DW995K 18V 1/2" DRILL W/BATT, CHRGR & CS ..... 274  
 DW995KS2 18V DRILL & SAW COMBO KIT ..... 328  
 DW997K 18V HAMMER DRILL KIT, 1/2" CHUCK ..... 244

**freud**

TR215 8 1/2" COMPOUND SAW ..... 238  
 JS100 BISCUIT JOINER ..... 94  
 JS102 BISCUIT JOINER W/VAR. ANGLE FENCE ..... 118  
 FT2000E 3 hp PLUNGE ROUTER ..... 204  
 EB100 EDGE BANDING SYSTEM ..... 218  
 F410 10" X 40T QUIET BLADE ..... 48  
 F810 10" X 80T QUIET BLADE ..... 73  
 LM72M010 10" X 24T FLAT TOP RIP BLADE ..... 96  
 LU82M010 10" X 60T CROSSCUT/ RIP BLADE ..... 44  
 LU84M010 10" X 50T ATB COMBO BLADE ..... 40  
 LU85M010 10" X 80 T ATB FOR MIRROR FINISH ..... 58  
 LU87M010 10" X 24T RIP BLADE THIN KERF ..... 42  
 LU88M010 10" X 60T CROSSCUT THIN KERF ..... 48  
 LU89M010 10" X 72T TCH NON FERROUS METAL 57 ..... 59  
 LU92M010 10" X 80T TCH - BEST FOR LAMINETS ..... 59  
 LU98M010 10" X 80 T TCH LAMINATES OR WOOD ..... 67  
 SD308 8" SAFETY DADO WITH CASE ..... 116  
 SD508 NEW 8" SUPER DADO SET ..... 167  
 SD608 DIAL-A-WIDTH DADO ..... 198  
 TK206 10" X 24T THIN KERF RIP BLADE ..... 28  
 TK406 10" X 60T THIN KERF CROSSCUT ..... 36  
 TK806 10" X 80T THIN KERF CROSSCUT ..... 47  
 TK906 10" X 50T THIN KERF COMBO ..... 34

FedEx Most tools under 70 lbs. shipped Fed Ex Express Service for \$9.00. call for details!

# Dust Collection Free Sizing & Duct Design

Custom Engineering & Technical Assistance

15 Years Experience  
in Air Filtration

Collect dust at the source  
before it contaminates  
your shop air.

1.5 hp to 15 hp  
Industrial Systems

Systems meet OSHA and  
EPA air quality standards.

Complete Ductwork Packages

100% U.S. made



1.5 hp Cartridge Collector\*  
\*Patent Pending

**ONEIDA AIR SYSTEMS, INC.**<sup>TM</sup>

(315) 476-5151 FAX (315) 476-5044

1005 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, N.Y. 13204

Email: oasinc@dreamscape.com www.dreamscape.com/oasinc

CALL or WRITE for a FREE BROCHURE

READER SERVICE NO. 140

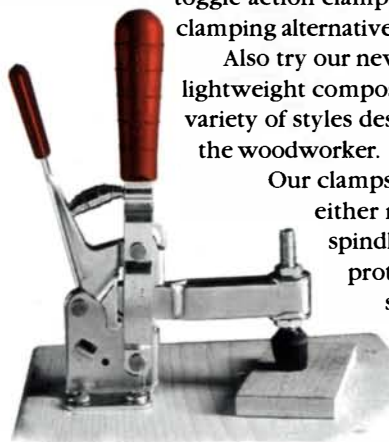


# HOLD FAST

Regardless of your clamping needs, De-Sta-Co has the right product for you. Choose from our broad range of toggle action clamps, the hold-fast clamping alternative.

Also try our new durable, lightweight composite clamps, in a variety of styles designed specifically for the woodworker.

Our clamps are available with either neoprene-tipped spindles or soft pads to protect your fine wood surfaces.



Call for your  
FREE catalog.

**DE-STA-CO Industries**

A DOVER RESOURCES COMPANY

2121 Cole Street, Birmingham, MI 48009

PH: (248) 594-5600

FAX: (800) 682-9686; (248) 644-3929

http://www.destaco.com

e-mail: cust.serv@destaco.com

READER SERVICE NO. 159

If you want to know what our customers  
have experienced for over forty years  
**TAKE A LOOK AT OUR VIDEO!**

from \$ 8690.-

Call now  
800-572-0061



**BF 6-31  
Woodworking System**

Precision sliding table · 12" table saw · 12" jointer-planer · self setting planer knives · shaper tiltable 90°-45° · 15,000 rpm router spindle · 3 HP motors · scoring unit  
http://www.felder.co.at

**FELDER**

**FELDER USA**

4003 Seaport Blvd. · W. Sacramento, CA 95691

Phone 916-375-3190 · Fax 916-375-3194

Woodworking Machines + Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 60

## AVIATION INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY

OVER 50 YEARS OF SERVICE • FULL LINE STOCKING DISTRIBUTOR

### BOSCH

1274DVS  
3X21 VS SNDR W/BAG ..... 168  
1276DVS  
4X24 VS SNDR W/BAG ..... 219  
NEW 1278VSK  
COMPACT BELTSANDER ... 129  
NEW 1295 DH  
5" RANDOM SANDER W/BAG . 82  
1587 AVSK50  
JIG SAW ANNIVERSARY ..... 154  
NEW 3615K  
144 3/8 T CORDLESS KIT ..... 174  
3725 DVS  
5" H & L RANDOM SANDER .. 139

### MAKITA

3812C  
3HP PLUNGE ROUTER ..... 268  
4304  
ORBITAL JIGSAW ..... 144  
NEW BOS010  
5" RANDOM SANDER W/BAG . 72  
NEW DK1013  
12 V DRILL/SAW COMBO ..... 265  
LS1040  
10" COMPOUND MITRE SAW . 259

### PORTER CABLE

332  
5" RANDOM PALM SANDER .. 58  
352VS  
3 X 21 VS SANDER W/BAG ... 155  
555  
PLATE JOINTER ..... 99  
690  
1 1/2 HP ROUTER ..... 149  
NEW 3873  
14.4V 1/2" DRILL KIT ..... 217  
BN125  
BRAD NAILER KIT ..... 87

### DELTA

NEW 14-550  
MORTICE ATTACHMENT .... 238  
22-560  
12 1/2" PORTABLE PLANER .. 388  
36-220  
10" COMPOUND MITRE SAW . 198  
40-540  
16" VS SCROLL SAW ..... 188

### MILWAUKEE

0233-20  
3/8 DRILL KEYLESS ..... 85  
NEW 0512-21  
14.4V 1/2" CORDLESS KIT ... 200  
6019  
5" H/L RANDOM SANDER .... 65  
6286  
ORBITAL JIGSAW ..... 158  
NEW 6375-20  
7 1/4 SAW 15A WMAG SHOE . 145  
6516-21  
18V CORDLESS SAWZALL ... 298

### SKIL

NEW 3840  
ROUTER ..... 85  
1910-02  
CARVER KIT ..... 92  
2375  
9&X DRILL KIT ..... 60

**1-800-748-1945**

Free Freight to the 48 States

VISA • MC • DISCOVER • AMERICAN EXPRESS

READER SERVICE NO. 36





# JESADA TOOLS™

## There's more to Jesada than fine router bits!

You've seen the rave reviews of Jesada Tools' router bits, now take a look at what editors of the leading woodworking magazines say about our blades. They've tested our blades and dado set against the best on the market and they're convinced. Now you can take advantage of our great prices and convince yourself.

Collect your instant rebate **now!**  
♦ \$15 rebate ♦ on any \$150 purchase  
♦ \$30 rebate ♦ on any \$250 purchase  
♦ \$50 rebate ♦ on any \$350 purchase

**AMERICAN WOODWORKER**  
EDITORS' CHOICE  
AWARD  
1994

Here's what the editors of American Woodworker said when they gave their "Editor's Choice" Award to our 8" Dado Set:

- ★★★★★ Excellent in oak veneer plywood cross grain.
- ★★★★★ Excellent in Melamine-faced particleboard
- ★★★★★ Excellent in solid oak cross grain
- ★★★★★ Excellent in solid pine cross grain.

**Joint-Master™ Anti-kickback Dado Set. It's the editor's choice!**

The Joint Master™ carbide tipped dado features outside blades with 24 teeth, six 4-wing chippers, anti-kickback design and a 5/8" arbor. This package also includes a free Precision Dado Shim Set for those in-between cuts.

**Dado Set Specifications:**

Diam.	No. of teeth (blades)	No. of wings (Chippers)	Arbor	Cutting width
8"	24	4	5/8"	1/4" to 29/32"

**Chipper dimensions:**  
Includes four 1/8", one 1/16" & one 3/32" Ply-Groove™ Chipper

**108-240S 8" Anti-kickback Dado Set**  
List: \$268.40 SALE: ~~\$179.00~~  
**After Instant Rebate: \$164.00**

**Maxi-Combo™ and Ultra-Cut™. Get the finest cuts you've ever seen!**

The Maxi-Combo™ features our unique Chamfered Raker Teeth that virtually eliminate chipping in plywood and veneer. The Ultra-Cut™ delivers chip-free cuts in two-sided laminates. That performance is the result of the 40° top bevel on the teeth, which slice the edges of the kerf before removing the bulk of the material.

**Specifications: (both blades 10" diameter with 5/8" arbor)**

Item #	No. of Teeth	Kerf Width	Hook Angle	List Price	Sale
110-500 Maxi-Combo	50	.125"	12°	\$78.40	<b>\$66.60</b>
110-800 Ultra Cut	80	.125"	5°	\$100.90	<b>\$85.80</b>
<b>110-233 Maxi-Combo &amp; Ultra Cut Set</b>				\$179.30	<b>\$119.00</b>

**The Cabinetmaker's Ultimate Blade Package:**  
Includes: Joint Master 8" Dado Set, 10"x80 Ultra-Cut™ & 10"x50 Maxi-Combo™ Blades

**110-333**  
List: \$447.70 SALE: ~~\$284.40~~ **Best Buy!**  
**After Instant Rebate: \$254.40**

**Does your saw seem a little underpowered? Our Thin-Kerf blades are the answer!**

Our Thin-Kerf blades feature the same careful design and engineering as their standard-kerf counterparts, but with a thinner plate and tooth profile. We recommend the use of Blade Stabilizers (sold below) with thin-kerf blades.

**Specifications: (both blades are 10" diameter with 5/8" arbor)**

Item #	No. of Teeth	Kerf Width	Hook Angle	List Price	Sale
210-240 Thin-Kerf Ripping	24	.097"	20°	\$69.00	<b>\$58.65</b>
210-500 Maxi-Combo Lite	50	.097"	12°	\$79.00	<b>\$64.90</b>
<b>210-222 Both Thin-Kerf Blades</b>				\$148.00	<b>\$99.90</b>
SBS-005 5" diam. blade stabilizers (set of 2)				\$25.20	<b>\$19.90</b>

**WOOD**

"... I was surprised by the 110-500 Maxi-Combo Blade. Not only is it the quietest blade I've used, but it gave me excellent crosscuts and rip-cuts in any material..."

"If you don't like to change blades, or can only afford one blade, this one outperforms any combination blade I've seen." Dave Henderson, WOOD MAGAZINE

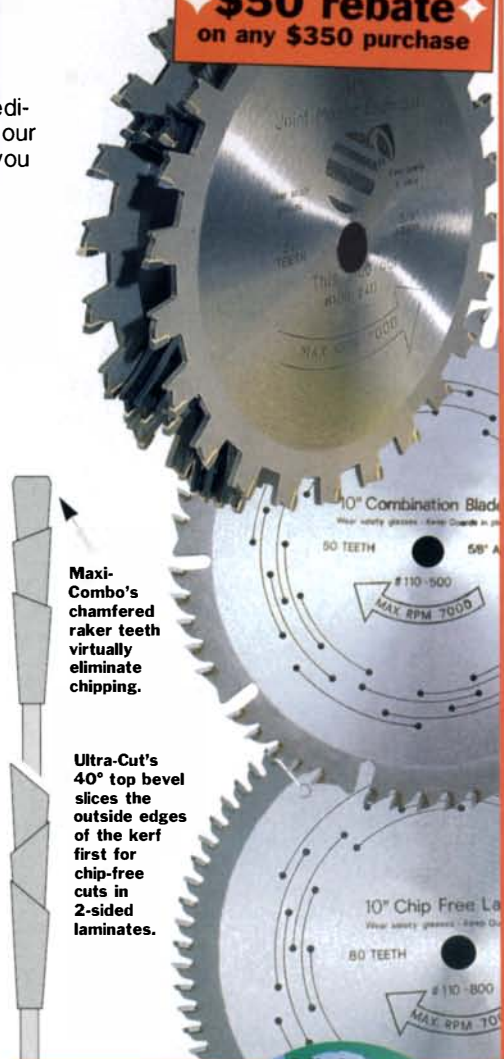
**Fine Woodworking**

"Intended for cutting double-faced laminated stock, (the) Ultra-Cut circular sawblade also is great for cutting cabinet-grade plywood... Chipping is virtually eliminated on both faces"

"The blade was noticeably quieter than my other blades..."

"In my miter saw, the Ultra-Cut produced superbly finished cuts in solid stock"

Dennis Preston, FINE WOODWORKING.



Maxi-Combo's chamfered raker teeth virtually eliminate chipping.

Ultra-Cut's 40° top bevel slices the outside edges of the kerf first for chip-free cuts in 2-sided laminates.

Visit us on the Web!  
<http://jesada.com>  
Over 60 pages of products, instructions, tips & a factory tour!  
E-Mail: [jesada@packet.net](mailto:jesada@packet.net)

Call for our **Free Catalog**

To order, call toll-free 24-hours:  
**1-800-531-5559**  
Toll Free FAX: 1-800-870-7702  
**\$5.00 shipping & handling on all orders**

**Dealer inquiries welcome!**  
Export orders: (813) 891-6160 FAX: (813) 891-6259

**JESADA TOOLS,**  
310 Mears Boulevard, Oldsmar, FL 34677  
In Canada, call:  
ToolTrend Ltd. 1-800-387-7005



.... The Ultimate Feeder  
**Design Breakthrough... Total Concept.**

THE MOST  
 LIGHT WEIGHT, VERSATILE POWER FEEDER  
 FOR AN  
 EFFICIENT, PRECISION JOB



SYMBOL OF EXCELLENCE  
 WINNER

**M-3 "BABY" FEEDER**

- ◆ Variable Speed from 2 to 12 M/Min.
- ◆ Can easily be reset from a vertical to a horizontal position.
- ◆ Dust-Hood.
- ◆ Easily attached to shapers, circular saws, jointers, and router tables.
- ◆ Quick cutter and blade replacement.
- ◆ Reversible Feeding.
- ◆ Durable PU Roller.
- ◆ Fine Sliding Adjustment.
- ◆ Emergency Switch.



DISTRIBUTOR:  
**SUNHILL MACHINERY**

Sunhill Machinery, 500 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188  
 U.S.: 1-800-929-4321 / CANADA: 1-800-544-1361

READER SERVICE NO. 147



**TANDEM. Strength that lasts.**

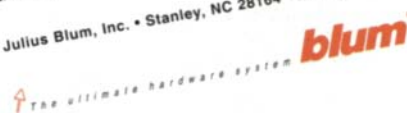
Strength and durability are the elements of structure in TANDEM concealed runners by Blum. And, because they are mounted underneath, TANDEM runners never compromise your cabinet or furniture designs.



TANDEM delivers the ultimate feel for premium drawers in high-end casegoods, regular or full-extension. It is the most dependable, best performing runner you can use. TANDEM provides smooth, quiet movement, even under heavy loads, and the built-in BLUMATIC system makes drawers self-close effortlessly.

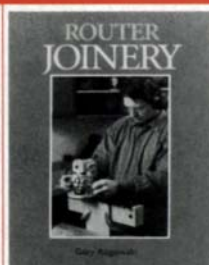
When you choose TANDEM concealed runners, you get lasting strength, unparalleled performance and the Blum Lifetime Guarantee.

Julius Blum, Inc. • Stanley, NC 28164 • 800-438-6788



READER SERVICE NO. 207

**Woodworking Books for LESS!**



\$21



\$16

- Over 400 books, videos, plans
- Discounts up to 20%
- Free same-day shipping (3 or more items)

Call us to order!

**Wookworkers' Discount Books**

**800-378-4060**

735 Sunrise Circle, Woodland Park CO 80863  
 Inquiries 719-686-0756, Fax 719-686-0757  
 e-mail: orders@discount-books.com  
 WWW Catalog: www.discount-books.com

**Free Catalog**

READER SERVICE NO. 89

**RIPSAW**

**The Portable Sawmill.**

The 'affordable portable' one man band sawmill. Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Minimum 1/8" to maximum 9" thickness. Maximum width, 14". Start-up video available.



**Better Built CORPORATION**

789 Woburn Street, Dept. FW  
 Wilmington, MA 01887  
 Website: www.ripsaw.com  
 e-mail: info@ripsaw.com

(978) 657-5636  
 fax (978) 658-0444

Call or write for free brochure

READER SERVICE NO. 64

**To PIN ...  
 ... or NOT to PIN?**

WE HAVE THE ANSWER!



TWO-WAY MOISTURE METER  
 ... PIN-TYPE OR PINLESS  
 INSTANT PUSHBUTTON SELECTION  
 WIDE RANGE 0% - 99% DIGITAL  
 WOOD SPECIES COMPENSATION  
 NEW DUAL-MODE MODEL CMT-908  
 ... ASK FOR FREE CATALOG OF  
 ALL OUR MOISTURE METERS

END WOOD WARPING NIGHTMARES  
 PIN-TYPE & PINLESS MOISTURE METERS FROM \$69  
 www.odyssey.on.ca/~electrophysics

**Electrophysics**  
 1-800-244-9908

Box 1143, Station B  
 London, Ontario  
 Canada N6A 5K2

**ACCURACY FOR SALE!**



Carter Band Saw Guides increase cutting accuracy, reduce blade friction and improve overall saw performance. A variety of models to fit saws 14" and larger. Conversion Kits also available for many popular saws.



**Send \$1.00 for Brochures  
 PRODUCTS CO., INC.**

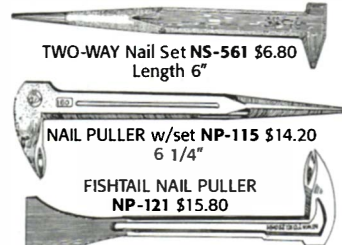
437 Spring St., NE • Grand Rapids, MI 49503  
 (616) 451-2928 • FAX: (616) 451-4330

E-Mail: sales@carterproducts.com  
 Visit our Website at: www.carterproducts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 654

**YAMAGUCHI PULLERS**

The Top Maker in the World!  
 For FREE Full Line Brochure  
**CALL 1-800-443-5512 Retail/Wholesale**



TWO-WAY Nail Set NS-561 \$6.80  
 Length 6"

NAIL PULLER w/set NP-115 \$14.20  
 6 1/4"

FISHTAIL NAIL PULLER  
 NP-121 \$15.80

**Hida Tool Co.**

1333 San Pablo Ave., Berkeley CA 94702  
 Japanese Woodworking Tool Catalog \$4

READER SERVICE NO. 801

# HEARNE HARDWOODS, INC.

## Specializing in Pennsylvania Cherry

Plain & Figured Cherry from 4/4 to 16/4  
 Also: Premium Walnut, Figured Maple, wide planks & a large variety of exceptionally fine domestic & imported woods including free form slabs, turning blanks, burls, & instrument lumber.

National & International Shipping

200 Whiteside Dr., Oxford, PA 19363

ph 610-932-7400 fax 610-932-3130

email hearnehardwoods@chesco.com

Toll Free 1-888-814-0007

READER SERVICE NO. 124

## RAISED PANEL DOORS

Check Out Our Features:

- ✓ Superior Quality
- ✓ 135 Door Designs
- ✓ 10 Wood Species
- ✓ No Order Too Small
- ✓ Dovetail Drawers
- ✓ Fast Delivery
- ✓ Great Prices
- ✓ Drawer Fronts

Order our brochure, please enclose \$2.00 for shipping.

## Scherr's Cabinet & Doors, Inc.

5315 Burdick Expressway East • Minot, ND 58701  
 Phone 701-839-3384 • Fax 701-852-6090  
 email: doormker@minot.com  
 www.scherrs.com

READER SERVICE NO. 705

## THE CONOVER LATHE



Thinking of moving up? Need a machine with greater length, more horsepower and greater rigidity? Most of our customers have exceeded the capacity of smaller machines.

Heavy cast iron construction, precisely machined, produces a lathe with 16" swing. With user supplied 2"x6" timbers, this lathe can be sized to fit your workshop or project. Excellent for faceplate or spindle work. Guaranteed to please and complement the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition of pride in American-made quality.



## CONOVER

(440) 350-4545 • (800) 433-5221

www.conover-lathe.com

P.O. Box 418, Mentor, OH 44061

READER SERVICE NO. 655

## FEATURED PRODUCTS

### BINKS

#### HVLP Spray Gun

Use with only 1-1/2 H.P. compressor! Now you don't have to rely on a limited turbine. Great for a wide range of materials. Includes gun and one quart cup, 25 ft. 3/8" air hose with connection and air regulator with gauge. #BKS 98-1121

CALL FOR SPECIAL PRICE!

### PORTER-CABLE

#### 18-Gauge Brad Nailer Kit

18 ga., 2" brad nailer kit accepts 3/4" - 2" brad nails. Quick-release nose-piece so you can quickly clear jams without disassembly. #PCT BN200 List Price \$248.00

**SUPER SALE . . . . \$129.90**

### BOSCH

#### 1613EVSP 2HP Plunge Router w/ FREE Deluxe Guide & Router Mat (\$52.67 value) . . . . \$206.90

#### 1276DVS 4x24 Variable Speed Belt Sander . . . . \$218.00

#### NEW! 3315K 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Case & 2 Batteries . . . . \$159.00

#### NEW! 3615K 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/ 2 batt., case & charger . . . . \$173.90

#### 3107DVS 5" H.D. R/O Sander-Polisher . . . . \$94.60

#### 3725DVS 5" H.D. R/O Sander-Polisher . . . . \$138.00

#### 3915 10" Slide Compound Miter Saw . . . . \$542.90

#### NEW! 1295DH 5" Swift Sand R/O Palm Sander . . . . \$86.50

### PORTER-CABLE

#### Brad, Finish & Framing Nailer Kits

All kits include case

BN125 18G 1/2"-1 1/2" Brad \$87.00  
 NEW! CF1400 1 H.P. Comp. w/ FREE air hose & couplers (\$21.30 value) . . . . \$196.50  
 DA250A 15G 1 1/2"-2 1/2" Finish . . . . \$234.90  
 FN 250A 16G 1 1/2"-2 1/2" Finish . . . . \$187.90  
 NS150 18G 1 1/2" Crown Stapler \$168.00  
 FC350 Clipped Head 2"-3 1/2" Framing Nailer Kit . . . . \$287.50  
 FR350 Full Round Head 2"-3 1/2" Framing Nailer Kit . . . . \$287.50

#### 690 1 1/2" H.P. Router \$139.90

#### 90690 SP Edition Router w/steel case . . . . \$158.00

#### 691 1 1/2" H.P. HDL Router . . . . \$159.00

#### 7539 3 1/2" H.P. Plunge Router - Plus Free Fine Depth Adjuster (\$26.50 Value) . . . . \$284.90

#### 7518 3 1/2" H.P. 5SP Fixed Base Router . . . . \$279.90

#### 693 Plunge Base Router . . . . \$178.00

#### 6931 Plunge Base Only . . . . \$82.00

#### NEW! 693PK 690 Router w/ 6931 Plunge Base & case . . . . \$188.90

#### 6911 D-Handle Base Only \$72.00

#### 42000 8 pc. Template Guide Kit \$29.95

#### 97310 Laminate Trim Kit . . . . \$187.50

#### 697 Router Table w/ 1 1/2" H.P. Router \$233.00

#### 698 Router Table w/out motor \$133.50

#### 9862F 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/flashlight . . . . \$183.50

#### 9872 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/two batteries, case & charger \$198.50

#### 9444 Sander . . . . \$97.50

#### 330 Speed Block Sander . . . . \$64.65

#### 332 5" Q/S PSA . . . . \$57.95

#### 333 5" Quicksand R/O Dustless Sander Hook & Loop . . . . \$64.00

#### 334 5" Q/S R/O Dustless Sander \$64.00

#### 352VS VS Belt Sander . . . . \$175.60

#### 7335 5" VS R/O Sander . . . . \$132.00

#### 9735 5" VS R/O Sander with Dust Collection & Case . . . . \$149.00

#### 552 Prod. Pocket Cutter . . . . \$565.00

#### 97549 Jig Saw . . . . \$138.90

#### 7800 Drywall Sander . . . . \$337.90

#### 5554 1000 Pc. Asst. Biscuits \$22.50

### SKIL

#### NEW! 1910-02 Scraper/Carver Kit . . . . \$94.95

#### HD2745-04 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ 2 batt., case & charger . . . . \$127.95

#### HD5660 8-1/4" 13 amp Circular Saw w/ 60° Pro Bevel . . . . \$168.00

### SENCO

#### SLP20 Brad Nailer w/cs \$208.95

#### SFN1-1/2" Fin. Gun w/cs \$292.95

#### SFN40 1-2 1/2" Finish Gun with case . . . . \$385.00

#### SKS Med. Duty Stapler . . . . \$248.00

#### SN325+ Framing Nailer . . . . \$368.00

#### SCN40R Roofing Nailer . . . . \$387.90

#### SN60 Full Round Head Nailer \$388.90

#### PC0701 A9 Palm Nailer . . . . \$159.00

### STANLEY BOSTITCH

#### BT35B-2KIT 1 1/2"-1 1/2" Brad Tacker Kit . . . . \$128.00

#### BT50B-2KIT 1 1/2"-2" Brad Tacker Kit . . . . \$174.90

#### S32SX-KIT 1 1/2"-1 1/2" Fin. Stap \$146.50

#### N60FN-2KIT 1 1/2"-2 1/2" Finish Nailer Kit . . . . \$294.50

#### RN45B-1 1/2"-1 1/2" Coil Roofing Nailer . . . . \$367.90

#### N80SB-1-2-3 1/2" Framing Stick Nailer . . . . \$348.00

### DREMEL

#### 3955 Var. Spd. Moto-Tool Kit with 72 accessories . . . . \$81.80

#### 3956 Var. Spd. Tool Kit with 72 accessories and flex . . . . \$88.90

#### 7365 HD Flex Shaft Kit . . . . \$179.00

#### 290 Engraver . . . . \$19.80

### FEIN

#### FEIN Turbo II - Dust Free Vacuum

Powered by 2-stage motor w/ bypass cooling to assure motor runs cool even if the hose or filter is blocked. FIN 9-55-13 . . . . \$259.00

### QUICK-GRIP

#### AMT 53006 4-1/2" Micro . . . . \$7.50

#### AMT 00506 6" Bar Clamp . . . . \$12.95

#### AMT0051212" Bar Clamp . . . . \$15.45

#### AMT0051818" Bar Clamp . . . . \$16.70

#### AMT 00524 24" Bar Clamp . . . . \$17.95

#### AMT00536 36" Bar Clamp . . . . \$20.55

#### AMT 550 50" Bar Clamp . . . . \$24.65

### RYOBI

#### RYB WDS1600P 16/32" Drum Sander with FREE stand (\$85.00 value) only . . . . \$568.90

#### RYB DBU50 Detail Biscuit Joiner . . . . \$68.90

401 Radio City Dr.  
 Rt. 29 - Auto Row  
 N. Pekin, IL 61554  
**FREE SHIPPING!**  
 (On orders over \$75 in Cont. U.S.)  
 Visit our web site: www.ai-supply.com  
 Email address: aisupply@mtco.com



READER SERVICE NO. 2

## STOCK YOUR SHOP!™

### DELTA

#### 12-1/2" Planer

Features: •Quick change knife system  
 •Exclusive cutterhead-snipe control lock  
 •Easy-to-read English and Metric scale.  
 #DEL 22-560 List Price \$568.00  
**SUPER SALE . . . . \$387.90**

### DELTA

#### OPTIONAL TABLE BOARDS

30" FENCE CTE 2731 . . . . \$23.90  
 52" FENCE CTE 2747 . . . . \$28.90

Uni-Saws with Biesemeyer or Uni-fence  
 NEW! 36-800 White Classic Edition Unisaw w/50" Biesemeyer Fence . . . . \$1599.00\*  
 36-830 3HP. w/30" Uni-fence . . . . \$1399.00\*  
 36-831 3HP. w/30" Biesemeyer T-Square Fence . . . . \$1399.00\*  
 36-820 3HP. w/52" Uni-fence (Special Edition) . . . . \$1499.00\*  
 36-821 3HP. w/50" Biesemeyer 52" T-Square Fence . . . . \$1499.00\*  
 \*Price after Delta rebate. Ends 3/31/98

### DELTA

#### 34-445Z Contractors Saw w/30" Uni-fence and \$200.00 in accessories FREE . . . . \$799.00\*

#### 34-182 Tenoning Jig . . . . \$79.90

#### 11-990P 5SP Drill Press w/Free 17-905 Mortiser Attach. (\$38.90 value) . . . . \$192.00

#### 14-650P Hollow Chisel Mortiser w/ FREE 17-908 (1/4") & 17-910 (3/8") Mortiser Bits (\$87 value) . . . . \$268.90

#### NEW! 50-850 1 1/2" HP 1200 CFM Dust Collector \$334.90

#### NEW! 50-851 2HP 1500 CFM Dust Collector \$497.00

#### NEW! 36-865 Versa-Feeder . . . . \$247.90

#### 22-675Y 15" Planer w/50-655 stand (\$260.55 value) \$1144.95\*

#### 28-275 14" Open Band-Saw . . . . \$497.90\*

#### 28-280 14" Enclosed Band Saw 1 HP . . . . \$679.00\*

#### 28-280Z 14" Closed B/S w/ \$225 accys FREE \$779.00\*

#### 31-780P Oscillating Spindle Sander Bonus Buy: Includes Sanding Spindle Set (\$65.70 Value) . . . . \$218.95

#### 31-780 Osc. Spindle Sander . . . . \$192.50

#### 40-540P 16" VS Scroll Saw w/Free 36 asst. blades (\$14.50 value) \$188.90

#### 40-650P Q-3 18" Scroll Saw w/Free 36 asst. blades (\$14.50 value) \$398.90\*

#### 37-190 6" Deluxe Jointer . . . . \$429.00

#### 37-350A 8" Jointer w/stand . . . . \$1498.00\*

#### 43-379 Special Edition Shaper . . . . \$1349.00

#### 43-505 Router/Shaper . . . . \$294.60

#### 50-345 Universal Mobile Base . . . . \$47.90

#### 31-280 Sanding Center . . . . \$749.00\*

### BIESEMEYER

#### DEL 78-900 50" Right 12" Left Fence System. \$327.00

### JDS COMPANY

#### JDS 350 550 CFM Filtration System . . . . \$259.00

#### JDS 8-12 1570 CFM Filtration System \$488.00

### DEWALT

#### DW 682K Biscuit Joiner with case & FREE 100 Biscuits (8 value) . . . . \$194.90

#### DW621 2 HP VS Router . . . . \$212.90

#### DW625 3 HP Router . . . . \$267.00

#### DW421 Sander . . . . \$69.90

#### DW 423 5" EVS R/O Sander w/H&L & Dust Collector \$88.90

#### DW 708 12" Cmp. Std. Miter w/Free Dust Bag (\$18 Value) \$679.00

#### DW 991KS-2 14.4V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case . . . . \$337.90

#### DW 995KS-2 18V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case . . . . \$377.00

#### DW 321K 5.8A Jig Saw Kit . . . . \$162.00

#### DW972K-2-RECON Recon. 12V Adj. Cich. Cdis w/2 Batt. \$148.95

#### DW991K-2-RECON Recon. 14V Adj. Cich. Cdis w/2 Batt. \$169.90

### Makita

#### LS1211 12" Compound Miter Saw . . . . \$769.00

#### 3901 Plate Joiner w/Free 100Biscuits (\$8 Value) \$205.00

#### 3612C 3HP Plunge Router with Brake . . . . \$258.90

#### 9820-2 Blade Sharpener . . . . \$224.00

#### GEO600 Die Grinder . . . . \$89.90

#### 6221DWLE 9.6V Crdis Drill, 2 Batt. & Flashlight \$114.95

#### 6213DWAE 12V Cordless Drill Kit . . . . \$169.00

#### 6233DWAE 14.4 Cordless Drill Kit . . . . \$193.50

### Milwaukee

#### NEW! MLW 6516-22 18V Cdis. Sawzall w/2 batt & case . . . . \$319.95

#### MLW 6496-6 10" Slide Compound Saw with FREE Deluxe Folding Stand \$564.50 . . . . \$158.00

#### MLW 6266-6 Orbit Action Jig Saw . . . . \$133.00

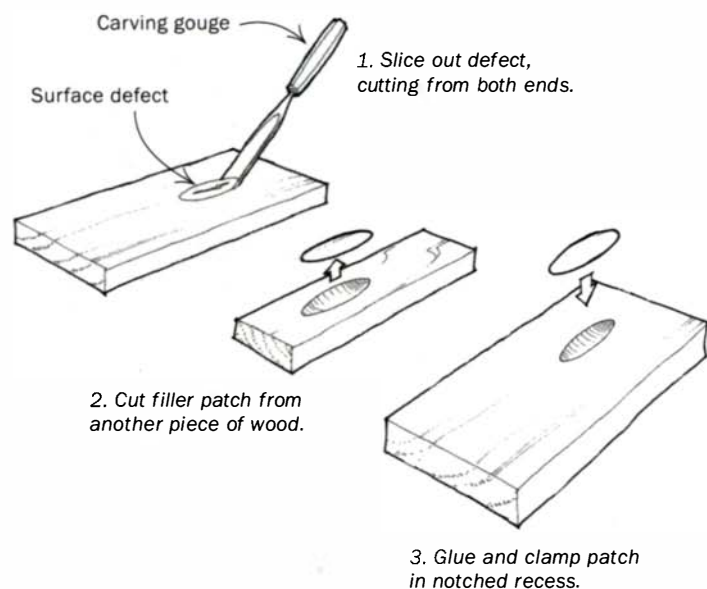
#### MLW 0234-6 1/2" Electric Magnum Drill . . . . \$133.00

#### MLW 0235-6 1/2" Electric Magnum Drill (Keyless) . . . . \$133.00

#### MLW 6546-6 Cordless Screwdriver Kit . . . . \$88.50

**TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-260-2647**  
 Ask For Our FREE 164-Page Catalog!  
 24 Hr. Fax Orders: (309) 382-1420  
 VISA MasterCard  
 Discover American Express  
 Limited Quantities & Prices Subject to Availability

## Using a carving gouge for surface repairs

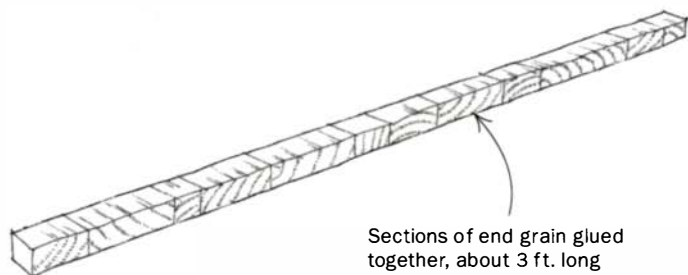


Here's how to repair voids, scratches, chips or small dents in wood that are parallel to the grain. Pick a carving gouge that will take a cut bigger than the void being filled. Start from both ends of the defect, and slice into the wood toward the middle of the defect. Remove the gouged waste piece.

On another piece of wood with matching grain, slice out a filler strip of wood slightly deeper than the gouged void. Cut the filler strip from both ends, just as you did the defect. Glue and clamp the filler strip in the void and sand flush. It makes a nearly perfect repair without obvious gluelines, especially if you use a gouge with a deep, rather than a shallow curve.

—Gary Rosquist, Salt Lake City, Utah

## Humidity stick



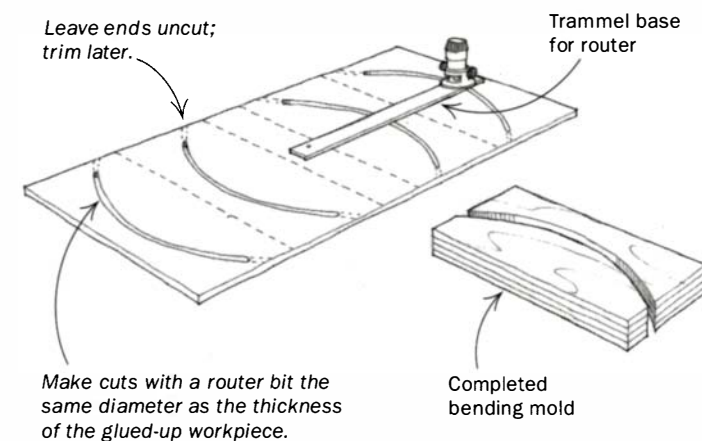
To judge the humidity in my workshop and to determine the approximate gaps necessary for drawer clearance and panel movement, I keep a device I call a humidity stick hanging on the wall. It is simply a number of scraps of end grain, about 1 in. wide by 1 in. thick, glued together to form a stick 3 ft. long. Every few weeks, I measure the length of the stick and write the measurement on the front side, along with the date.

This historical data helps me to estimate the amount of cross-

grain wood movement I should experience from season to season. A bit of quick math will scale the movement in the stick to the dimension of a furniture part. The stick also gives me a physical gauge that helps to estimate where the wood in my shop stands in the yearly expansion and contraction cycle.

—Garrett K. Spitzer, Jamestown, N.Y.

## Making bending molds from router-cut plywood

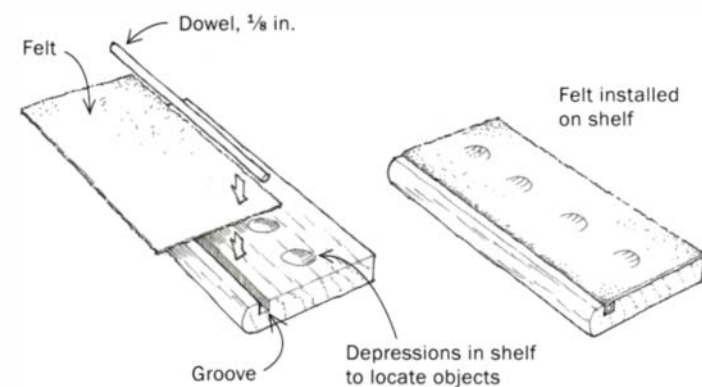


When I made some plywood forms to laminate a curved headboard, I discovered this trick. If you cut the forms with a router bit the same diameter as the thickness of the laminated workpiece, you will automatically have the slightly different curves needed for the inside and the outside molds. They will fit perfectly when clamped up.

To make a matched pair of bending forms, screw a wooden bar to your router base to act as a trammel. Mark a centerline on a sheet of plywood, and lay out the locations of the slots. Rout the arcs, leaving a small piece uncut at the end of each radius to hold the sheet together. When done, cut the pieces to size. Stack the cut parts for inside and outside molds, and screw them together.

—Ken Shaw, San Diego, Calif.

## Lining shelves with felt



When I accepted a request to build a display case for 100 golf balls, I had no idea how to line the shelves with felt. I did know, though, that I did not want to glue the felt to the shelf with a raw edge

# FORREST'S BUY ONE & SAVE - BUY MORE & SAVE MORE SALE THRU 4/30/98

Buy any sawblade or dado in this ad and save 10% off the sale price! Buy additional sawblade(s) or dado(s) and save even more! 15%-20%! Call Forrest now for details -- (800) 733-7111 or (973) 473-5236

Call Forrest now for details -- (800) 733-7111 or (973) 473-5236

## EXCLUSIVE FREE OFFER

**\$23 Value**

117 pages full color photos and illustrations. Simple effective way to measure, scale, draw and calculate to guarantee good proportions, clean cuts, snug joints, and right fit every time!

PUT THIS GOLDMINE TO WORK IN YOUR SHOP!

OR 300 Great Shop Tips or Forrest Logo Cap FREE with any saw blade or dado listed and purchased from this ad. You must mention you saw this offer in Fine Woodworking Magazine, when ordering.

Offer expires April 30, 1998. One book per order. ORDER NOW - SUPPLIES ARE LIMITED



Author Jim Tolpin  
Published by Popular Woodworking

FREE shipping  
thru 4/30/98

FREE \$45 in sharpening coupons  
with each order placed by 4/30/98

Mention *Fine Woodworking* to receive discount and free coupons and free shipping  
Coupons valid thru 6/30/99 and good on all makes of carbide blade and dado set sharpening.

## WOODWORKER II - 6"-7 1/4" TO 14" FOR TABLE & SMALL PORTABLE SAWS

With this one ALL PURPOSE blade you can RIP & CROSSCUT 1"-2" ROCKHARDS and SOFTWOODS resulting in a SMOOTH AS SANDED surface. PLY-VENEERS of OAK and BIRCH will crosscut with NO BOTTOM SPLINTER at moderate feed rates.

- DOUBLE HARD AND 40% STRONGER C-4 CARBIDE
- Ends blade changing
- Ends scratchy saw cuts
- Ends second-step finishing
- Ends cutting 1/16" oversize to allow for RESURFACING
- BUY AND SHARPEN 1 BLADE INSTEAD OF 3

5/8" holes, boring thru 1-1/4" add \$7.50. Larger at Time Basis - Shipping \$4.50

WOODWORKER II	LIST	SALE	10%	20%
14"x40Tx1"	\$215	<b>\$149</b>	<b>\$134</b>	<b>\$119</b>
14"x30Tx1"	\$195	<b>\$139</b>	<b>\$125</b>	<b>\$111</b>
12"x40Tx1"	\$183	<b>\$129</b>	<b>\$116</b>	<b>\$103</b>
12"x30Tx1"	\$162	<b>\$119</b>	<b>\$107</b>	<b>\$95</b>
10"x40Tx1/8" or 3/32"	\$156	<b>\$119</b>	<b>\$107</b>	<b>\$95</b>
30T 1/8" or 3/32"	\$135	<b>\$99</b>	<b>\$89</b>	<b>\$79</b>
9"x40T	\$146	<b>\$109</b>	<b>\$98</b>	<b>\$87</b>
30T	\$125	<b>\$99</b>	<b>\$89</b>	<b>\$79</b>
*8-1/4"x40Tx3/32"	\$136	<b>\$99</b>	<b>\$89</b>	<b>\$79</b>
8"x40T 3/32"	\$136	<b>\$99</b>	<b>\$89</b>	<b>\$79</b>
30T	\$115	<b>\$89</b>	<b>\$80</b>	<b>\$71</b>
7-1/4"x30T 3/32"	\$112	<b>\$69</b>	<b>\$62</b>	<b>\$55</b>
*6"x40T 3/32"	\$136	<b>\$89</b>	<b>\$80</b>	<b>\$71</b>

\*NEW for Sears & Makita 2708W Table Saws \*\*New for Saw Boss

FREE \$21  
10" ORANGE PLASTIC BLADE RUNNER-CARRIER!  
Shipped FREE with 6"-8"-10" Dado sets  
Holds up to 10 blades, 5 per side on centerbolt, or dados.

## NEW DELUXE DADO-KING AS LOW AS \$184 NET

AFTER USING SHARPENING COUPONS

WORLD'S NO. 1 DADO - NO CHIPS ON PLYS & MELAMINE  
Cuts 1/8" to 29/32" wide, in 1/32" increments



C-4 Carbide Tips-4 on each chipper with special negative face hooks. Shims and 3/32 chipper.

	LIST	SALE	10%	15%
6" D. 5/8" Bore NEW	\$299	<b>\$269</b>	<b>\$242</b>	<b>\$229</b>
8" D. 5/8" Bore	\$321	<b>\$289</b>	<b>\$260</b>	<b>\$245</b>
10" D. 5/8" & 1" Bore	\$389	<b>\$349</b>	<b>\$314</b>	<b>\$297</b>
12" D. 1" Bore	\$499	<b>\$449</b>	<b>\$404</b>	<b>\$382</b>

(Bore up to 1-1/4" Add \$25 — Plus \$5.50 S&H)

## CHOPMASTER FOR SLIDING COMPOUND & MITER SAWS

New specs, 5° Neg. Pts. & flat, runs out less than .002 for perfect, tight, smooth, splinter-free miter joints.

TAKE EXTRA 10%-20% OFF SALE PRICES!

### NEW SIZES AVAILABLE

	LIST	SALE
Delta Sidekick 6-1/2"x40Tx5/8"	\$149	<b>\$89</b>
Sears 8-1/4" & Delta 8-1/4"x60Tx5/8"	\$170	<b>\$99</b>
Hitachi 8-1/2"x60Tx5/8"	\$179	<b>\$109</b>
DeWalt 8-1/2" & Ryobi 8-1/2"x60Tx5/8"	\$179	<b>\$109</b>
Delta 9"x80Tx5/8"	\$204	<b>\$119</b>
Ryobi-Makita & all 10"x80Tx5/8"	\$207	<b>\$129</b>
DeWalt, Makita, B&D, Hitachi 12"x80Tx1"	\$229	<b>\$139</b>
Ryobi-Makita 14"x100Tx1"	\$266	<b>\$179</b>
Hitachi 15"x100Tx1"	\$277	<b>\$189</b>

For good general purpose cuts use Woodworker II 30T & 40T or Woodworker I. Use small stiffener where possible.

BUY OUR BEST SELLER 10" X 40T FOR ONLY \$107 OR \$95 ON SECOND BLADE

save another \$45 to \$90 after using sharpening coupons

RECEIVE WITH EVERY FORREST BLADE OR DADO LISTED, 9 SHARPENING COUPONS WORTH \$5.00 EACH!

Outperformed 36 other premium blades, both foreign and domestic!  
WOOD® Magazine test, Sept. '93, pg. 45

## WOODWORKER I - 7 1/4" - 14" FOR TABLE and RADIAL SAW

Splinter-free on Plys!

TAKE EXTRA 10%-20% OFF SALE PRICES!

	LIST	SALE
14"x60Tx1" 1/8"K	\$224	<b>\$159</b>
12"x60Tx1" or 5/8" 1/8"K	\$198	<b>\$139</b>
10"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$162	<b>\$129</b>
9"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$156	<b>\$119</b>
8"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	<b>\$109</b>
8-1/4"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	<b>\$109</b>
7-1/4"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	<b>\$109</b>

Fits all makes & models, specify when ordering  
RYOBI RA200  
SEARS TS200  
MAKITA 5008NB  
MAKITA 2708W  
HITACHI PSM8  
PORTER CABLE 368-1

THE ONE BLADE THAT LEAVES A SMOOTH-AS-SANDED SURFACE!

TRY A FORREST CARBIDE BLADE TODAY!

## DURALINE HI-A/T FOR TABLE & RADIAL SAWS PORTABLE & PANEL SAWS

5/8" HOLES. Boring up to 1-1/4" \$7.50 extra. TAKE EXTRA 10%-20% OFF SALE PRICES!

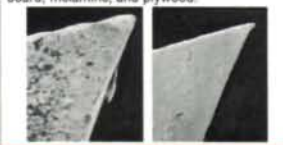
Larger holes-time basis. Shipping \$4.50

Foster feed rates & absolute splinter control. Stops splintering on OAK/BIRCH PLY VENEERS & MELAMINE

SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE	SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE
7-1/4" x 60T x 3/32"K	\$149	<b>\$129</b>	300mm x100Tx1/8" x30mm	---	<b>\$189</b>
8" x 80T x 1/8" & 3/32"K	\$202	<b>\$169</b>	12"x100T x 1-1/8"	\$253	<b>\$215</b>
220mm x 80T x1/8" x 30mm	---	<b>\$159</b>	14" x 80T x 1"	\$232	<b>\$197</b>
9" x 80T x 1/8" & 3/32"K	\$207	<b>\$179</b>	14" x 80T x 1"	\$266	<b>\$226</b>
10" x 80T x 1/8" & 3/32"K	\$207	<b>\$159</b>	16" x 80T x 1"	\$262	<b>\$223</b>
12" x 80T x 1-1/8" K	\$212	<b>\$181</b>	16" x 100T x 1"	\$294	<b>\$243</b>

CARBIDE IS THE HARDEST OF THE C-4 GRADES AND 40% STRONGER, NOT WEAKER! FOR 50% TO 300% LONGER LIFE.

Standard C-2 Carbide (below, left) and FORREST still sharp Oxidation and Corrosion Resistant Sub-Micron C-4 Carbide (below, right). Each shown after cutting 3,500 feet of MDF. Similar results obtained cutting particle board, melamine, and plywood.



STILL SHARP AFTER 3,500 FEET OF CUTTING!

## BLADE DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS

FOR BETTER CUTS on all brands of blades, use our large 1/8" DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS against one side.

- Parallel and flat to .001
- Stop vibration, flutter, cutting noise, and blade ring
- Tryable and returnable for full cash refund

4" . . . .	\$21
5" . . . .	\$24
6" . . . .	\$25

7" AND LARGER AVAILABLE  
FULL RANGE OF OTHER INDUSTRIAL SIZES  
REDUCES NOISE 50% - 75%

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING as some local sharpening creates problems with MICRO-CHIPPED EDGES reducing blade life & cutting quality.  
2-4 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF FLAT FACE & CONCAVE CARBIDE TIP SAWS. Ship via UPS. Typical 10x40T \$17.00, 60T \$19.00. Add return UPS \$5.00, \$1.00 each additional blade.

FOR SPECIAL PRICE & COUPONS AND FREE SHIPPING MENTION *Fine Woodworking* MAGAZINE.

PHONE TOLL FREE (800) 733-7111  
IN NJ: 973-473-5236  
FAX: 973-471-3333

CANADA SALES:  
CMR - RON COLLIER  
3644 SCHUMANN RD.  
BAY CITY, MI 48706  
P 800-229-4814  
F 517-684-0402

Quality is why we're different!



Fine American saw making & sharpening since 1946.

(800) 733-7111 or (973) 473-5236

WESTERN CANADA:  
CALL EUROPEAN SHARPENING  
403-287-0850  
FAX: 403-287-1622

BUSINESS OPEN ACCOUNTS AVAILABLE

FL, NJ, NY Residents Please Add Sales Tax.  
Shipping charges with book (NOW FREE)  
YOU SAVE! Sawblade \$9, Dado \$10, Stiffener \$2  
SATISFA TION GUARANTEED OR FULL ASH REFUND.  
DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC. • 457 RIVER ROAD, CLIFTON, NJ 07014 • FAX (973) 471-3333

# Methods of Work (continued)

showing at the front. I came up with a method that works well.

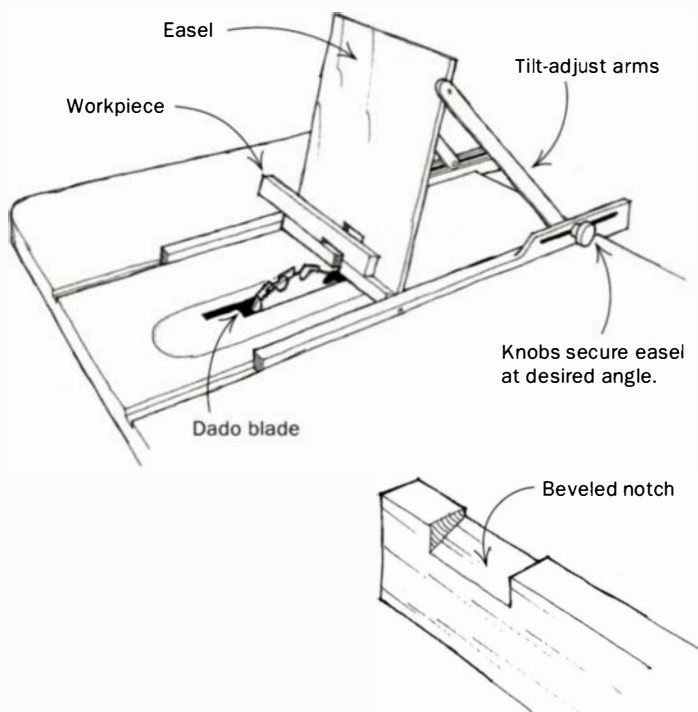
I cut the shelving pieces, bullnosed the front, drilled shallow indentations for the golf balls (with a modified spade bit ground to shape), and stained and finished all exposed surfaces. Then I cut a groove about 1/2 in. back from the top edge of each shelf to accept a 1/8-in. dowel and two thicknesses of felt. After spreading a light coat of white glue in the groove, I folded the edge of the felt around the dowel and pressed it into the groove. I used a wooden wedge to seat the dowel where needed. Later, I glued the flap of felt to the shelf and trimmed the sides and back.

—Carl Reiser Sr., Ada, Mich.

**Quick tip:** To make a flush-cutting saw for plugs and dowels, I ground the set off the teeth on one side of a hacksaw blade. To use, I hold the sawblade with my fingers and place the blade's teeth against the dowel with the smooth side down on the workpiece.

—R.B. Himes, Vienna, Ohio

## Jig for making beveled notches



For a recent production run of toys, I had to cut several beveled notches on each toy. My first thought was to use a simple beveled block attached to my miter gauge that would tilt the workpiece at the appropriate angle for a dado-blade cut. But then I realized I'd have to try several different angles when building the prototype, requiring many trial-and-error setups. So to save time, I designed the variable-angle, notch-cutting jig shown in the drawing.

The jig consists of a sliding frame that runs along the miter-gauge slots in the tables. The frame includes a work-support easel mounted on a tilt-adjust mechanism. When the easel is set at the desired angle, the tilt-adjust mechanism clamps it in place.

I adjust the dado blades to the proper height for the desired

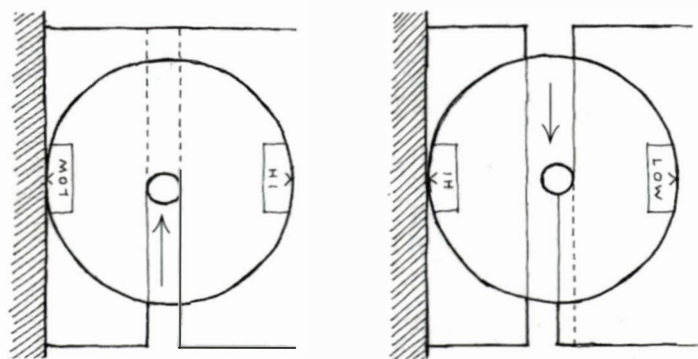
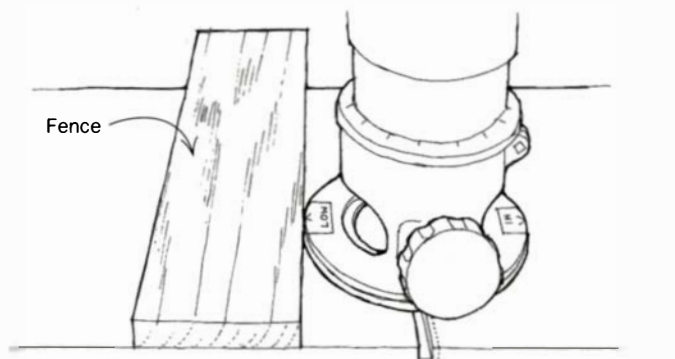
depth of cut, and push the whole frame forward to make the cut. I slide the workpiece to the left or right and make another pass to widen the cut of the beveled notch.

—Jack Hall, Newport Beach, Calif.

**Quick tip:** There is no better tool to use for setting the fence on a tablesaw than a good machinist's stainless-steel rule that has a satin finish. My favorite is a Starrett 18-in. rule. It has four sets of gradations: 32nds, 64ths, 10ths and 100ths. I keep it clean with a dish-washing abrasive, so it's always bright and readable.

—Donald R. Lewis, Owasso, Okla.

## Enlarging routed dados



Find low spot and high spot on router base. Make first rout with low side against fence.

To enlarge dado, rout second pass with high side against fence.

I recently had to rout a series of dados slightly wider than the router bit into some large panels. To accomplish this, I took advantage of my slightly eccentric router base. In relation to the collet, most router bases are less than perfectly centered.

Through trial and error, using pieces of scrap, I determined the high spot (the one farthest from the collet) and the low spot (the one nearest to the collet) on the base. I marked these locations with masking tape. I also marked several intermediate locations between high and low.

With a fence clamped in place, I made a single pass, keeping the low spot against the fence. Then I rotated the router base, placing the high spot against the fence, and made a second pass to enlarge the original dado slightly. The second pass added about 1/2 in. of width to the dado—just the right amount for my application. If

**IF YOU DEMAND FAST, ACCURATE  
MOISTURE MEASUREMENT,  
RAISE YOUR HAND.**



Get a grip on our J-Series wood moisture meters with convenient one-hand operation and the flexibility of using the integral contact pins. Available in three models to meet your needs and your budget.

Best of all, these are pin-type meters. The only instruments that can help you identify surface and core moisture content. The result? Readings you can rely on, fewer defects and better quality control.

Delmhorst Instrument Co., 51 Indian Lane East, Towaco, NJ 07082 FAX 201-334-2657

Call us toll free at 800 PINS DIC (746-7342).

**DELMHORST**  
INSTRUMENT CO.

PINPOINTING MOISTURE PROBLEMS FOR 50 YEARS

READER SERVICE NO. 46

## Horton Brasses Inc.

*mfrs of*  
antique reproduction  
bed hardware



*simply the best & always in stock*

## Horton Brasses Inc.

Nooks Hill Rd.  
PO Box 120, dept F  
Cromwell CT 06416

860-635-4400 catalog: \$4.00  
[www.horton-brasses.com](http://www.horton-brasses.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 802

## 1998 WORKSHOPS

### CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP

- |                 |                        |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| CHRIS BECKVOORT | Intermediate Furniture |
| BRIAN BOGGS     | Greenwood Chairs       |
| JENNIFER DIONNE | Seat Weaving           |
| OWEN EDWARDS    | Plane Making           |
| MICHAEL EMMONS  | Rustic Furniture       |
| BOB FLEXNER     | Repair & Refinishing   |
| JOHN REED FOX   | Japanese Hand Tools    |
| GARRETT HACK    | Basic Woodworking      |
| NORA HALL       | Classic Carving        |
| ROBERT INGHAM   | Elegant Boxes          |
| DARRYL KEIL     | Veneering              |
| SILAS KOPF      | Marquetry              |
| PETER KORN      | Basic Woodworking      |
| JOHN MCALEVEY   | Design & Craft         |
| STEPHEN PROCTOR | Advanced Furniture     |
| CHRIS PYE       | Ornamental Carving     |
| MARIO RODRIGUEZ | Traditional Hand Tools |

plus  
TWELVE-WEEK INTENSIVES

For more information contact us at:  
25 Mill Street, Rockport, Maine 04856  
207-594-5611 ■ Peter Korn, Director  
web site: [www.woodschooll.com](http://www.woodschooll.com)  
e-mail: [peter@woodschooll.com](mailto:peter@woodschooll.com)

ROUTERS	PORTER-CABLE & ABBEY'S SANDERS	NAILGUNS	CORDLESS	SAWS	SPECIALTY
<b>693PK</b> 1-1/2hp Router with 1001 base & 6931 Plunge base & case for only \$189 90690 1.5 hp Router w/ case 158 690 1.5 hp Router 135 691 D-handle 1.5 hp 161 693 1.5hp Plunge Router 79 6931 Plunge Base 79 1001 Standard Base 45  <b>#100</b> 7/8 hp Router \$106 310 Laminate Trimmer 146 312 Offset Laminate Trim 183 4112 12" Dovetail Jig 89 5116 16" Dovetail Jig 276 7116 24" Dovetail Jig 291 697 Router Table & motor 227 698 Router Table only 133  <b>#7518</b> 5 speed 3 hp Router \$273 7519 3 hp Router 254 7536 2 hp Router 218 7537 2 hp D-Handle Rtr 224 7538 3 hp Plunge Router 269 7539 5 spd 3hp Plunge Trimmer Kit 273 97310 187  <b>ROUTER ACCESSORIES</b> 42650 New 690 Edge Guide 38 42700 New 7000 Edge Guide 40 39690 New 690 Dust Plate 42 39700 New 7000 Dust Plate 40 42000 9 pc Template Set 30 75300 Hgt. Adjust Knob 22	<b>330</b> Speed Bloc Sander \$61 340 Square Pad Sander 48 9341 340 w/ case 57 505 1/2 Sheet Sander 133  <b>332</b> 5" Random Orbit Sander \$55 333 RO Sander 5" H&L 63 334 RO Sander 5" PSA 63 335 NEW 16" RO Sander 64  <b>351</b> 3X21 Sander \$154 352 3x21 Sander w/bag 160 352VS 3X21 Sander VS 163 360 3X24 Sander w/bag 211 360VS NEW! VS Sander 228 361 3X24 Sander 212 362 4X24 Sander w/bag 225 362VS NEW! VS Sander 238 363 4x24 Sander 217 503 3x24 Wormgear w/bag 430 504 3x24 Wormgear Sander 403  <b>7334</b> 5" RO 109 <b>7335</b> 5" RO Sander 131 <b>7336</b> 6" RO Sander 135 <b>97355</b> 5" RO Sander Kit 144 <b>97356</b> 6" RO Sander Kit 148 <b>9444</b> Profile Sander Kit 95 <b>9444VS</b> VS Profile Sander 109	<b>BN125</b> 1 1/4" Brad Nailer \$86  <b>BN200</b> 2" Brad Nail 133  <b>FN250A</b> 2 1/2" 16g Finish \$189  <b>DA250A</b> 2 1/2" Angle Finish Nailer \$243  <b>NS100</b> 1/4" crown Stapler 86 <b>NS150</b> 1/4" crown Stapler 156 <b>FR350</b> Framing Nailer 299 <b>RN175</b> Coil Roofing Nailer 290 <b>MS200</b> 7/16" Crown Stapler 227  <b>Compressors</b> <b>CF1400</b> 1 hp Compressor 190 <b>CF1540</b> 1-1/2 hp Compressor 293 <b>CF2400</b> 2hp Compressor 315	<b>9862</b> 12V T-style Drill Kit w/2 batteries \$173  <b>9862F</b> Kit w/flashlight 188  <b>9863</b> 12V Push handle Drill Kit w/2 batteries \$184  <b>9863F</b> Kit w/flashlight 194  <b>9872</b> 14V Drill Kit w/2 batteries \$188  <b>861</b> 12v flashlight only 21 <b>871</b> 14v flashlight only 24  <b>DRILLS</b> <b>2620</b> 3/8" VSR DRILL \$99 <b>2621</b> with Keyless chuck 99  <b>6614</b> 1/2" HEAVY DUTY VSR DRILL \$118 <b>6615</b> with Keyless chuck 123	<b>314</b> 4 1/2" Trim saw \$159  <b>9314</b> Trimsaw w/case 168  <b>345</b> 6" Sawboss \$117  <b>9345</b> Sawboss w/ case 136  <b>347K</b> 7 1/4" Circular Saw Kit \$127 <b>447</b> 347 with brake 138 <b>447K</b> 447 with case 142 <b>743K</b> Blade-Left Saw Kit 132 <b>843K</b> 743K with brake 143  <b>548</b> Wormgear Jigsaw \$229 <b>7549</b> VS Jigsaw 146  <b>9737</b> Tigersaw w/Quickchange 158 <b>9738</b> VS Tigersaw Kit 133 <b>647</b> TigerCub saw 132	<b>556</b> Buscuit Joiner 131 <b>7800</b> Drywall Sander 325 <b>7810</b> Vacuum 257  <b>9118</b> Door Planer Kit 234 <b>1700</b> Heat gun 80 <b>7499</b> Cutout tool 68 <b>97499</b> Cutout tool Kit 86  <b>513</b> Lock Mortise Machine \$869 <b>517</b> Lock Face Template 149  <b>551</b> Pocket Cutter 187

USE VISA, MC, DISCOVER  
FREE SHIPPING on orders from this add over \$50. to the 48 states. HI and AK extra. Sales limited to stock on hand. Prices subject to change without notice.

# ABBAY TOOLS

## 800-225-6321

1175 N. EAST, ANAHEIM CA. 92805  
OPEN 8-5:30 WEEKDAYS 9-2 SATURDAY  
Calif. residents add 7.75% state sales tax  
SERVING YOU FOR OVER 20 YEARS

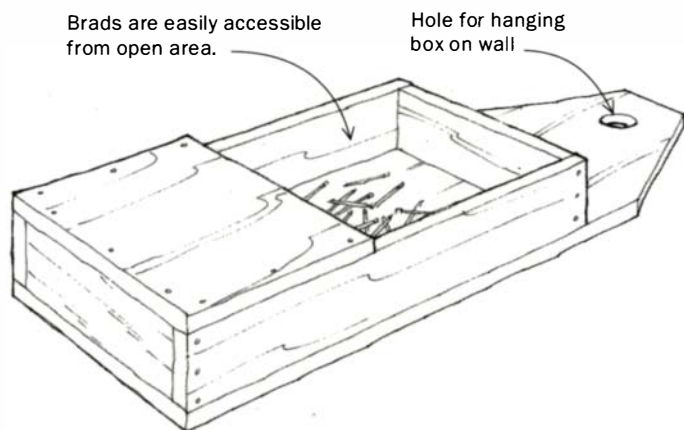
READER SERVICE NO. 172

# Methods of Work (continued)

your router base is one of the few that happens to be concentric, you can accomplish the same effect by adding layers of tape or shims on the outside edge of your router base.

—Scott Bowen, Salt Lake City, Utah

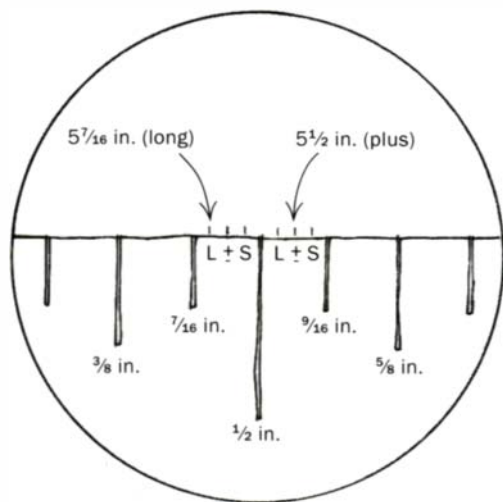
## Brad box



Here's an idea I got out of a patternmaking handbook published in 1907. Make up brad storage boxes from thin scrapwood in sizes to suit, as shown. When laid horizontally on the bench, the brads are accessible in the open area. When hung on the wall, the brads will fall into the lower portion of the box.

—Anthony Guidice, St. Louis, Mo.

## Approximating 64ths on a tape measure



I usually carry a tape measure graduated in  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. increments. A fellow named Drummond Reed taught me a system to see and to communicate measurements down to  $\frac{1}{64}$  in. If the measurement

falls between two marks, call it plus or minus. If it falls a quarter of the way between two marks, call it long or short. With a little practice, you can see the measurements at a glance.

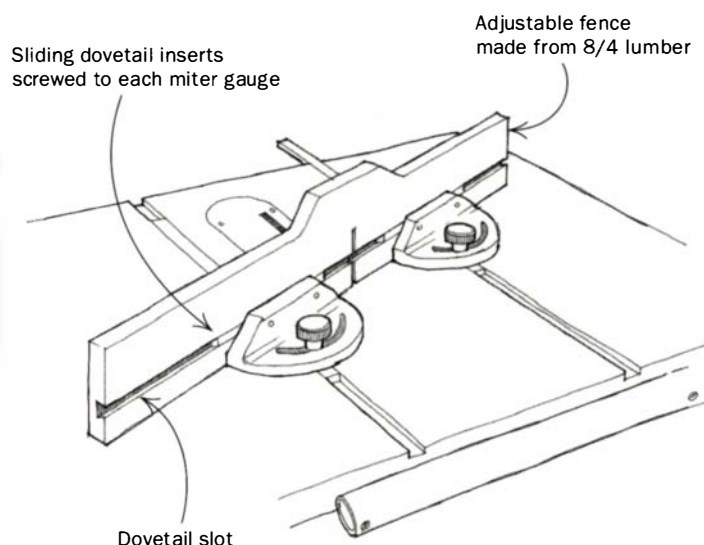
This system is accurate, and it eliminates the need for hard-to-see tiny lines and complicated measurements expressed in 32nds or 64ths.

—Gary Allan May, Seattle, Wash.

**Quick tip:** To quickly identify lathe tools on a shaving-covered lathe bed, paint the ends different colors to designate different functions: for example, green for skew chisels and yellow for parting tools.

—Robert M. Vaughan, Roanoke, Va.

## Double miter-gauge jig for cutting angles



Frustrated by the inaccuracies and trial-and-error test cuts that seem to go with using a regular miter gauge on the tablesaw, I had set the gauge aside and relied on dozens of auxiliary fences preset to specific angles. But now, after years of not using that one miter gauge, I discovered all I really needed was two miter gauges connected by a hefty fence.

To make the jig, I set one miter gauge in each slot and screwed a 2-in.-thick oak fence, 2 in. wider than the maximum height of the blade, to both of the gauges. To allow the fence to move slightly when the angle is changed, I cut a dovetailed slot, centered where the screw holes for the miter gauge go into the fence. Then I made some mating dovetail pieces, slid them in the dovetail slot and added screws through the miter gauges into the mating pieces.

With the jig, I can measure the cut angle directly between the fence and the blade and hold angles more accurately. When I need to cut a complementary angle, I simply slide the workpiece along the fence and make a cut on the other side of the blade.

—Joseph M. Santapau, Yardley, Pa.

*Methods of Work* buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to *Methods of Work*, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. We will return only those contributions that include an SASE.



# Dust-Free Sanding

## Eliminate hazardous dust Before it becomes airborne



Airborne dust is now being recognized as a major health hazard. Imagine sanding in a dust-free environment, where 98% of the dust created by sanding is gone.

### How It Works

Dust produced by sanding is immediately sucked away through holes located in the sandpaper, the bottom of the sander's pad, AND around the outside edge of the pad (a FEIN exclusive). The extracted dust is contained by a powerful vacuum.

### Unbeatable Finishes

Typically when you sand with normal sanders, your sander ends up riding on a bed of dust and broken abrasive. With the FEIN Sanding System, this "bed" of dust doesn't exist. Your paper cuts faster, cleaner, and lasts up to 10 times longer. You simply can't get the same finish by any other sanding method.

### Automatic Vacuum

When you turn your Fein sander on, the vacuum starts. When you switch your sander off, the vacuum stops. . . automatically. The Fein Turbo II Vacuum is built to handle large amounts of super-fine dust.

**It's easy to get more information, simply call and ask for a free color brochure:  
(800)441-9878**

## FEIN Power Tools Inc.

1030 Alcon St.  
Pittsburgh, PA 15220  
(412) 922-8886 fax: (412) 922-8767

READER SERVICE NO. 137



## Porter-Cable Edge Guide Fits All Our Routers

**NEW**



It's full of features that make it the perfect accessory for your Porter-Cable router.

- Anodized extruded aluminum body for strength and durability
- Adjustments can be set quickly and accurately
- Large fence for smooth handling when routing
- Model #42690 fits all 690 series routers while #42700 fits all 7500 series routers
- Reasonable cost means great value

To give yourself an edge, visit your local Porter-Cable dealer, call us at 1-800-487-8665 (in Canada 519-836-2840).

**PORTER-CABLE**  
THE WOODWORKER'S CHOICE  
www.porter-cable.com

READER SERVICE NO. 38

## COMPONENTS plus

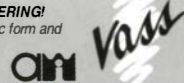
SAVE the CAPITAL INVESTMENT  
of MACHINING  
INNOVATIVE, READY-TO-ASSEMBLE  
COMPLETE 32mm SYSTEM

• RESIDENTIAL • COMMERCIAL  
DOWELS INSERTED  
in TOPS • BOTTOMS • RAILS

SHELVES and DRAWER PARTS INCLUDED by CABINET  
OPTIONS: FLAT DOORS & DRAWER FRONTS, SALICE HINGES  
and ALFIT SLIDES & CUSTOM BANDING  
THERMOFUSED 2-SIDED MELAMINE



**SIMPLIFIED ORDERING!**  
Just fill out the spec form and  
order form. VASS  
will do the pricing  
for you.



**alfit >> SALICE**

CALL FOR A BROCHURE  
PHONE 303-321-5320 • FAX 303-321-5333  
3838 EUDORA WAY • DENVER, CO 80207

READER SERVICE NO. 1

## Hands-on Week-Long Classes

April-October, 1998

Send for Complete 36-Page Class Brochure  
or Visit our Web Site: <http://www.marcadams.com>

### Featuring Courses on:

- Carving • Finishing
- Furniture Restoration
- Cabinet Making • Veneering
- Turning
- Marquetry, and much more

### Marc Adams School of Woodworking

5504E, 500N, Franklin IN 46131  
1-317-535-4013  
Fax 317-535-1713

### Instructors include:

- Bob Flexner • Mack Headley Jr.
  - Philip Lowe • Kelly Mehler
  - Frank Pollaro • Stephen Proctor
  - Gary Rogowski • Seth Stem
- and many more

### Scholarships Contributed by: POWERMATIC

DeWalt  
SystiMatic Saw Blades  
Woodsmith® Magazine

READER SERVICE NO. 176

***We are one of the last mail  
order companies to provide  
FREE FREIGHT!***

***Don't be misled by other  
companies that have competitive  
prices but charge freight,  
handling, or packing fees!***

***Order with confidence from  
Tools On Sale™ .  
There are no hidden charges.***



**TOOLS ON SALE™**  
a div. of **SEVEN CORNERS HARDWARE, INC.**

**AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS**  
216 West Seventh Street St. Paul, MN 55102  
(612)224-4859 or 1-800-328-0457

**SINCE 1933**





DELTA BENCHTOP TOOLS
Model Description List Sale
23-700 Wet/Dry Grinder 206 155
23-680 6" Bench Grinder 1/4 HP 80 69
31-880 8" Bench Grinder 1/2 HP 134 115

WAPVACUUMS
Model Description List Sale
766RDF 10 gallon turbo vacuum 845 475
766RDF-D" Drywall'er 10 gal turbo vac. 815 559
766RDF-DAS Same as above w/auto start 950 599

1998 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. INC.
216 West 7th St., St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

Introducing a full range of Werner brand ladders at discounted prices! Werner quality. Werner ladders - A name you can stand on.

HITACHI TOOLS
Model Description List Sale
CF82 8-1/2" Side Compound Saw 1169 469
998862 8-1/2" Carbide blade - 60 tooth Sale 44.95
C10FS 10" Slide Compound Saw 1627 739

DELTA TOOLS
36-865 NEW Versa Feeder Stock Feeder 325 269
17-900 16-1/2" Floor Drill Press 490 399
33-990 10" Radial Arm Saw 981 799

JORGENSEN STYLE 37 2-1/2" Throat 1/4"x3/4"
Item# Jaw Length List Sale Box of 6
3705 6" 10.85 6.20 33.50
3712 12" 12.05 6.80 37.25

We are one of the last mail order companies to provide FREE FREIGHT!

ALUMINUM LADDER JACKS
Must be installed on Type 1 or Type 1A ladders only
Accepts Stage Attaches To Rung Sale
10-14-02 14" 2 rung 2 rungs 83.95

WAGNER PAINT & SPRAYER PRODUCTS
959 Power Roller 140 109
255 Airless Kit 180 144
375E Airless System 195 174

The following Delta tools have \$50.00 rebates. Take \$50.00 off price shown.

JORGENSEN STYLE 45 5" Throat 1-3/8" x 5/16"
Item Jaw Length List Sale Lots of 6
4512 12" 34.50 20.75 114.95
4518 18" 36.25 22.30 122.95

Order with confidence from Tools On Sale™.

ALUMINUM ARTICULATED LADDERS
TYPE IA - 300 # RATING
Model Length Weight(lbs.) Sale
M7-14 7' 43# 154.95
M8-16 8' 46# 169.95

DAVID WHITE INSTRUMENTS
Model Description List Sale
LP6-20 Sight Level package - 20x 329 215
LP6-20XL LP6-20 with 9056 tripod & 7620 rod 409 269

34-444 10" Contractor's Table Saw Sale 615
34-445Z 10" Table Saw w/ 30" fence, cast iron wing 34-914 table board & 35-032 blade 899
28-275 14" Band Saw 3/4 HP Sale 539
28-260Z 14" Band Saw 1/2 HP w/50-274 mobile base, 28-843 rip fence, 28-266 cool blocks... 839

JORGENSEN STEEL "I" BAR CLAMPS
Model Size List Sale of 6
7224 24" 35.75 20.95 112.95
7236 36" 38.95 22.95 124.75
7248 48" 42.15 25.95 134.95
7272 72" 48.50 31.95 168.75

There are no hidden charges.

FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1 - 250# RATING
6004 4' 13# 57.95
6005 5' 16# 67.95
6006 6' 18# 69.95

QUAL-CRAFT JACKS
Model Description List Sale
2200 Pump Jack 79 58
2201 Pump Jack Brace 30 20
2203 Pump Jack guard rail holder 31 21

DEWALT TOOLS
DW321K Top Hand Jigsaw Kit 300 164
DW364 7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/brake, 13 amp 294 162
DW610 1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router 266 152
DW411 1/4 sheet Palm Sander, 1.7 amp... 88 58
DW705 12" Compound Mitre Saw 734 359

JET TOOLS
J6J60S 6" Jointer - open stand... Sale 429
J6JCSX 6" Jointer - closed stand... Sale 489
J8JCS 8" Jointer - closed stand... Sale 1189
JWP124P 12" Benchtop Planer... Sale 369
JWBS14CS 14" Band Saw 3/4 HP - open stand... Sale 499

TOOLS ON SALE™
AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
FREE FREIGHT TO THE 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1A - 300# RATING
6204 4' 14# 66.95
6205 5' 18# 75.95
6206 6' 20# 79.95

PASLODE IMPULSE GUNS
Model Description List Sale
IM250 Trimpulse Finish Nailer Kit complete drives 3/4" - 2-1/2" brads 1130 548
IM325 Impulse Framing Nailer Kit complete drives 2" - 3-1/4" nails 1130 548

DEWALT CORDLESS DRILLS
DW972K-2 3/8" variable speed w/two 12V XR batteries 362 182
DW904 12 volt flashlight 29.95
DW972K-2 drill & DW904 flashlight Sale 199

JET TOOLS
J6J60S 6" Jointer - open stand... Sale 429
J6JCSX 6" Jointer - closed stand... Sale 489
J8JCS 8" Jointer - closed stand... Sale 1189
JWP124P 12" Benchtop Planer... Sale 369
JWBS14CS 14" Band Saw 3/4 HP - open stand... Sale 499

ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 11- 225# RATED EXTENSION
Model Size Length Weight(lbs) Sale
D1224-2 24' 21' 33# 184.95
D1228-2 28' 25' 42# 215.95
D1232-2 32' 29' 53# 249.95
D1236-2 36' 32' 62# 284.95

SENCO AIR NAILERS
Model Description List Sale
SFN1+ Finishing Nailer 1" - 2" w/case 448 299
SFN40 Finish Nailer w/case 1-1/4"-2-1/2" 569 349
SN325 Nailer 1-7/8" - 3-1/4" 665 365

DeWalt 18 volt Cordless Tools
DW938K NEW Recipro Saw Kit 520 289
DW959K 1/2" Drill Kit 426 239
DW997K 1/2" Drill / Hammer Drill Kit 454 249
DW936K 5-3/8" Saw Kit 458 249
DW995K-2 DW995K Drill, DW936 Saw, and case Sale 385

DURA III - ADJUSTABLE STILTS
Model Description List Sale
D1422 14" 22" extension 270 209
D1830 18" 30" extension 288 229
D2440 24" 40" extension 304 249


ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 1A - 300# RATED EXTENSION
D1520-2 20' 17' 37# 199.95
D1524-2 24' 21' 45# 234.95
D1528-2 28' 25' 56# 259.95
D1532-2 32' 29' 66# 299.95
D1536-2 36' 32'(250# rating) 79# 343.95
D1540-2 40' 35'(250# rating) 89# 389.95

FIBERGLASS FLAT STEP TYPE 1A - 300# RATED EXTENSION
D6216 2 16' 13' 34# 209.95
D6220 2 20' 17' 40# 230.95
D6224 2 24' 21' 53# 264.95
D6228 2 28' 25' 60# 298.95

FIBERGLASS FLAT STEP TYPE 1A - 300# XTRA HEAVY DUTY EXTENSION
D7120-2 20' 17' 43# 294.95
D7124-2 24' 21' 58# 324.95
D7128-2 28' 25' 66# 364.95

FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM • GIFT CERTIFICATES NOW AVAILABLE

**EAGLE AMERICA**  
ROUTER BITS



**Over 800 Different Router Bits!**

**BUILT TOUGH**  
in the  
**USA**


Better and Thicker Carbide  
Hardened Steel Body  
Precision Ground & Balanced  
Total Quality Checked  
100% Guaranteed  
The Industry's Quality Leader

**FREE CATALOG**  
1-800-872-2511

FW 3-98

READER SERVICE NO. 120

# The Newest Combination



• 12" Jointer  
• 12" Thickness Planer  
• 10" Table Saw  
• 2 Speed Shaper  
• Sliding Table  
• Slot Mortiser/  
Horizontal Borer  
• 3 HP 230V Motors

**EuroShop SC-30**  
**\$4695.**

The world's largest line of combination woodworking centers just got bigger. Find out why the pros select EuroShop. Call:

**800-203-0023**

**OLD WORLD**  
MACHINERY CO.  
San Clemente, CA



Bandsaws



Jointer/Thickness Planers

READER SERVICE NO. 659

## Work smarter, safer and cleaner

### DESIGN BREAKTHROUGH

"You can either buy a filter or you can be a filter."

WoodMark's new ceiling-mounted air filtration system has been created for maximum efficiency in air movement for filtration.

By placing inlets on all sides of the unit you are provided with a unique and highly effective 360° collection of air, allowing your shop to be filtered from every direction at the same time.



**Introductory Offer**  
\$499.95 + S&H

- 1100 CFM Motor
- Fluorescent Light
- 15' Power Cord
- 360° Air Collection

It's the ultimate workbench.  
It's a downdraft table.  
It's a complete air filtration system.



**Deluxe • 30" x 69" x 2"**  
Has a larger, thicker work surface and includes twin screw vice

The Dust Eliminator workbench collects dust from sanding before it becomes airborne and dust created by other shop tools.



**Original • 30" x 54" x 1 1/2"**  
Only \$889.00 + S&H  
Workbenches shown with some options.

A generous select and better grade hard maple work surface sits atop a powder-coated, heavy gauge steel cabinet.

- Powerful motor (930 CFM)
- Optional 1600 CFM motor
- Locking casters
- GFI convenience outlet
- 20' power cord

Other Sizes & Options Available



**WOODMARK**

P. O. Box 211434 • Bedford, TX 76095

Call toll-free for our **FREE** Color Brochure  
**1-800-845-4400**

READER SERVICE NO. 144

# VACUUM PRESSING

VACUUM VENEERING - VACUUM LAMINATING - VACUUM CLAMPING

## VACUUM FRAME PRESS



**Automatic Super Pro System with an 8' Frame Press - \$1,185 Complete!**

## "ALL-IN-ONE" VACUUM

### SYSTEM



### VACUUM BAG



**Automatic Pro System with a 4' x 8' Bag - \$525 Complete!**

## VIDEO

**Bend Laminates & Apply Veneer with 1800 lbs./sq.ft. of Pressing Force!**

Learn how to veneer, bend, and clamp with VAKuum. Basic to advanced techniques demonstrated. On special for only \$19.95, reg \$34.00.

**CALL 1-800-547-5484**  
Quality VAKuum Products

43 Bradford St., Concord, MA 01742 ~ Fax: (978) 369-2928

SEE US AT THE MID-ATLANTIC SHOW • BOOTH #1127 • APRIL 3, 4

# A Blanket Chest with Legs



Simple frame-and-panel construction lets you  
break out of the boring box

BY JOHN MCALEVEY

I have always liked designing and making sideboards, chests of drawers and blanket chests. It is very satisfying to make a basic box that will contain and store the things that we use in our everyday lives. And when it works, the result can be as beautiful as it is useful. It's even more satisfying when you can transform a basic box into something with

depth, dimension and visual power.

The blanket chest I designed and made for a family in New Hampshire is a piece of furniture that could have been just another unremarkable dovetailed box, but it is redeemed by frame-and-panel construction that allows for greater play with forms and materials. It pleases me to think that many years from now, someone will open this

chest on a snowy December night, pull out a down comforter as proof against the cold, and think, "What a beautiful chest."

## Legs double as stiles

A chest made of four solid slabs dovetailed together looks too heavy and traditional for my taste, and I can assemble frames and panels much more quickly than I can cut

long rows of dovetails. Frame-and-panel construction has more going for it than lightness and economy of labor: It adds depth and shadow lines to the look of a piece, and it allows the use of contrasting wood—something you can't do with mitered or dovetailed chests made only from flat panels.

My client wanted a fresh design that incorporated elements of two of my previous frame-and-panel chests. In a departure from one of the older designs, I decided to eliminate the stiles of the frame-and-panel sides and join the top and bottom rails directly to the legs so that the legs themselves serve as stiles (see the drawing at right). This legs-as-stiles approach, which I had first tried nine years ago on a cabinet, allows for simplified construction and a lighter look than full frame-and-panel sides attached to separate legs. (Squinting at the blanket chest, you can almost imagine away the light-colored panels, leaving behind an open frame of thin, table-like legs and rails.) A gentle curve in the bottom rail helps the legs visually lift the chest off the floor.

The frames are made of cherry and the panels are of curly maple. The legs are made from 8/4 lumber, lightened and made more interesting by chamfering on all four sides. To add even more visual character and a form of decorative detail, I brought the double tenons of the front and rear rails through and let them stand 1/8 in. proud of the legs. And to transform the top from a typical rectangular shape into a more pleasing and interesting form, I decided to curve the ends of the lid, carrying through the motif of the curved bottom rails.

**Mortise-and-tenon joints hold the panels together**

Mortise-and-tenon joints, in one form or another, are the basis for all good furniture construction, and this blanket chest is no exception. As in a post-and-beam house or a post-and-rail fence, mortise-and-tenon joints draw horizontal and vertical pieces

**THE ACTION IS IN THE CORNERS**

Because the legs serve as the stiles of the frame-and-panel sides, they are mortised for the rail tenons as well as grooved for the panel tongues. Both the mortises and grooves are centered on the inside faces of the leg, so layout is straightforward.



of furniture together simply and rigidly. Used with frame-and-panel construction, these joints make furniture that accommodates seasonal changes in the wood better than any other method.

The architect Louis Kahn said that the joint was the beginning of all ornament, and this holds true for the wedged, double through-tenons on my blanket chest. I worried that through-tenons would detract from the lines of the legs, but now that I've done them, I'd do them again. Details like these through-tenons add mystery because people at first wonder why they're there, and yet they take away mystery because they ultimately reveal the nature of the construction. I've noticed at shows that people make a beeline to just such details.

### Careful preparation pays dividends during mortising

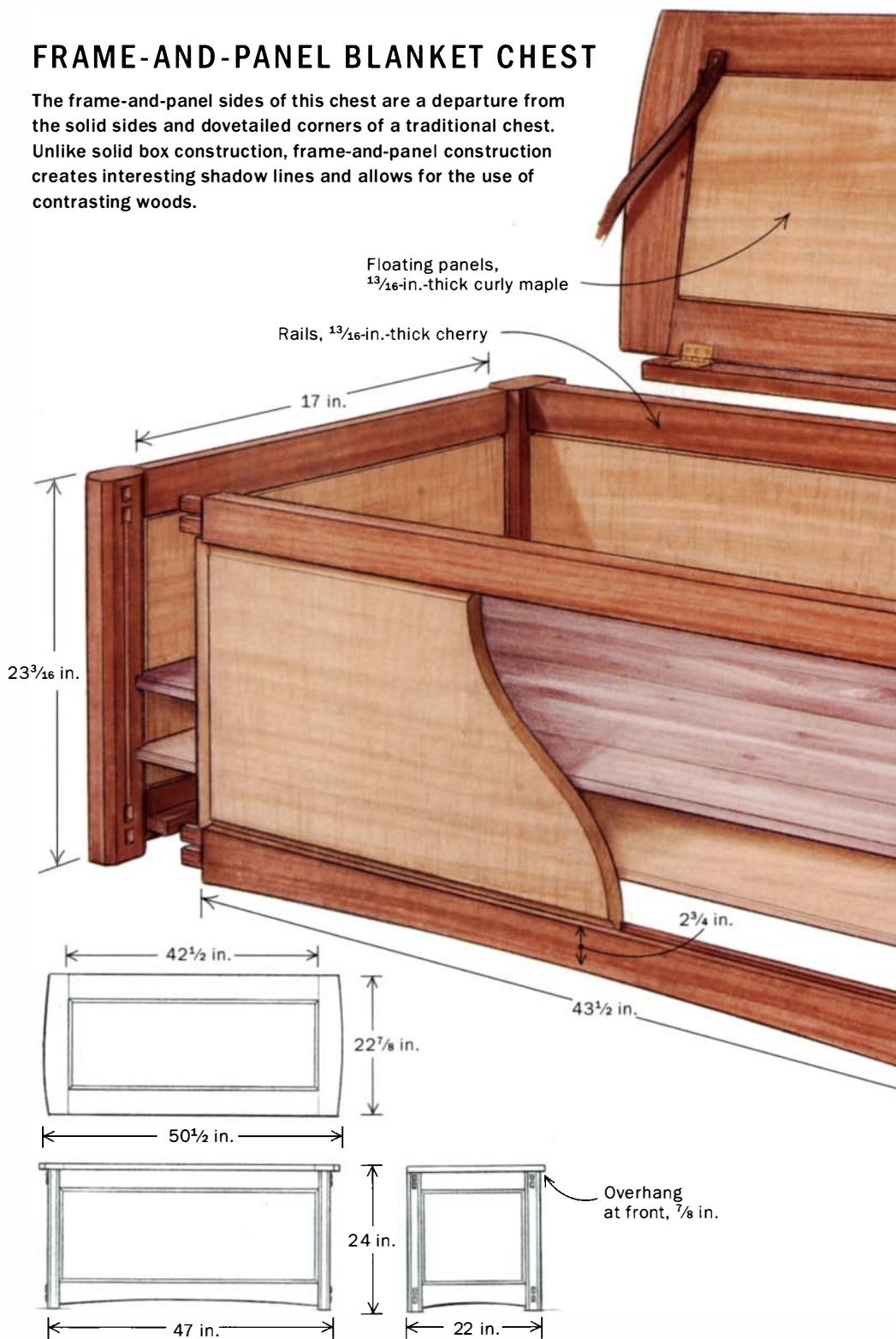
I always sticker more wood to acclimate in my shop than I think I'll need for a project, and I take a few shavings from each board with a block plane to give me a clearer view of its grain and color. For the legs, I wanted straight grain—nothing wild—so that no one leg would detract from the others. I also wanted consistency in the grain of the rails so that the figured curly maple would stand out. To match the grain on the top and bottom rails of a given side, I chose boards wider than 8 in., wide enough that I could rip them into a 3-in. top rail and a 3½-in. bottom rail. Because my design called for relatively narrow rails, I felt I could use flatsawn cherry instead of more expensive quartersawn cherry. Flatsawn lumber will expand and contract more than quartersawn lumber. But with a narrow rail, the difference will be negligible.

I began by roughing out the four legs. I always cut pieces to length oversized by a few inches. I keep an eye out for end-checking and surface defects and plan my cuts around them. If, when I am laying out the pieces, it looks as though one might have a streak of sapwood showing, then I'll rough out five legs. And I always mill a few test pieces. Using test pieces to set up joinery cuts helps ensure my good pieces will be right on. In making any piece of furniture, my time and labor far outweigh the cost of using a few extra inches of wood here and there. This is not a place to be stingy.

I chose to make all the mortises and tenons ¾ in. thick, with the tenons on the bottom rail a little wider than those on the

## FRAME-AND-PANEL BLANKET CHEST

The frame-and-panel sides of this chest are a departure from the solid sides and dovetailed corners of a traditional chest. Unlike solid box construction, frame-and-panel construction creates interesting shadow lines and allows for the use of contrasting woods.

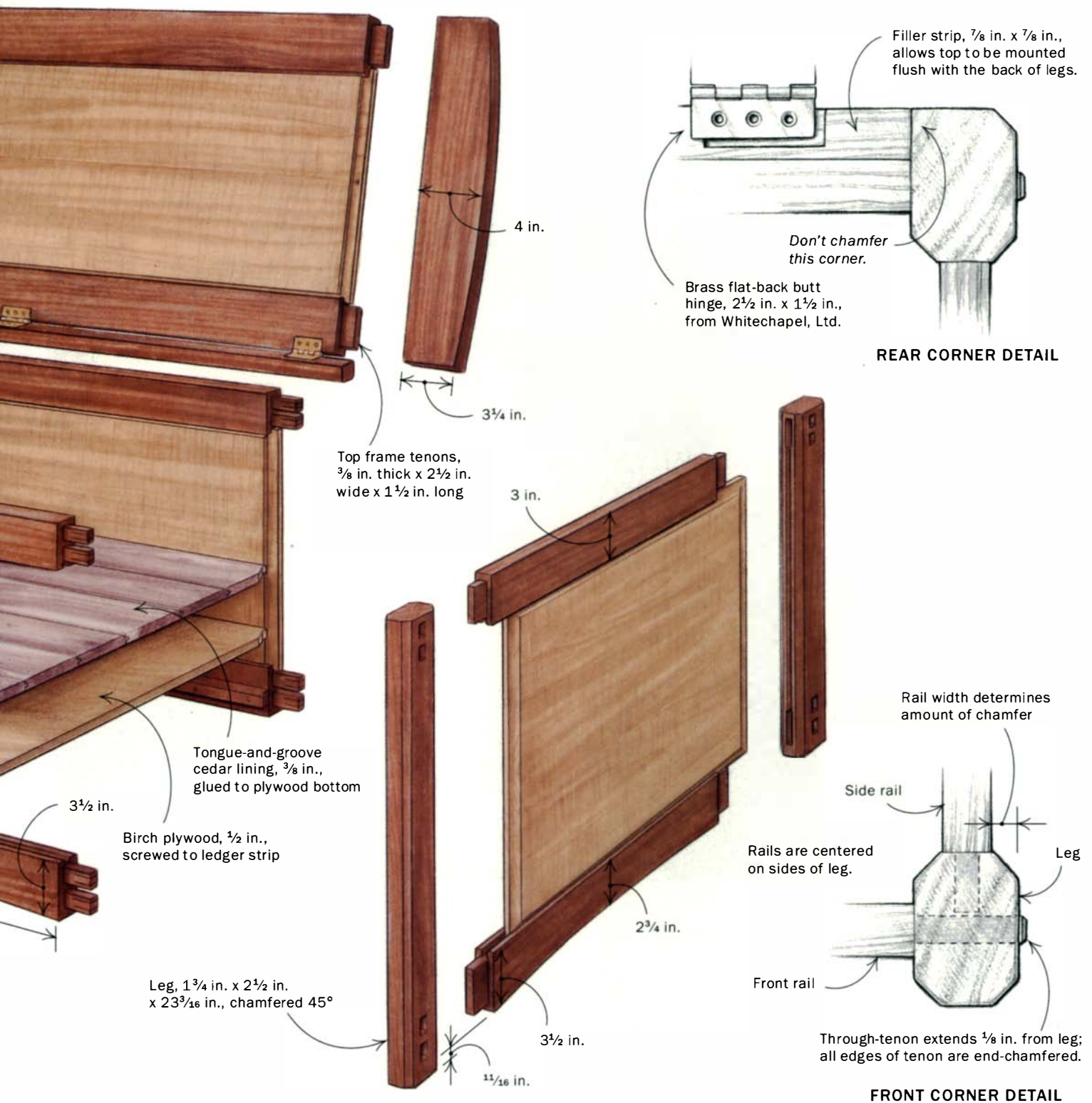


top rail. The side rails and the frame for the top are put together with blind, not through-tenons. After I determined their locations, I laid out the mortises and tenons on the legs and rails with a marking gauge and a very sharp pencil.

There are many ways to cut mortises, ranging from using hollow-chisel machines and plunge routers with spiral end mills to

chopping them out by hand the old-fashioned way. I use an Italian-made slot-mortising machine to cut mortises in my shop. The machine can use either a Clico slot-mortise miller bit (available from Garrett Wade; 800-221-2942) or a spiral end mill (available from Woodcraft Supply; 800-225-1153). A slot-mortising machine is expensive, but it's extremely accurate once





you've set it up, and it's a pleasure to use. I've never understood why the Taiwanese haven't made a less expensive one.

A slot mortiser leaves a mortise with rounded ends. I prefer the look of a squared tenon in an exposed through-mortise joint, so on the blanket chest legs, I squared up the mortises by hand with a bench chisel. Working on the outside face

of the leg, I made starter cuts on the sides of the rounded mortise and then cut out the waste at the end. The English would have cut a tapered mortise to accept the flared shape of a wedged tenon. I didn't make a big deal of it, but I did cut a little heavy on the end line and chiseled a slight taper.

When I cut the mortises, I also used my slot mortiser to cut the grooves that receive

the maple panels. Because both the mortises and grooves are centered on the legs, I had only to change the bit. You could also use a router or a dado blade on the table-saw to cut the grooves.

For cutting tenons, I prefer a tablesaw. I made the shoulder cuts first, using a tenon jig that safely secured the rails perpendicular to the table. As always when cutting

## ONE SIDE AT A TIME

To avoid gluing up too much at once, assemble the front and rear panels first. **1.** Glue the double through-tenons of the top and bottom rails into a mortised leg. **2.** Fit the panel into the grooves in the rails and leg without glue. **3.** Glue up the other leg, and wedge the through-tenons. **4.** Join the completed front and rear with the side rails and panels to form a carcass.



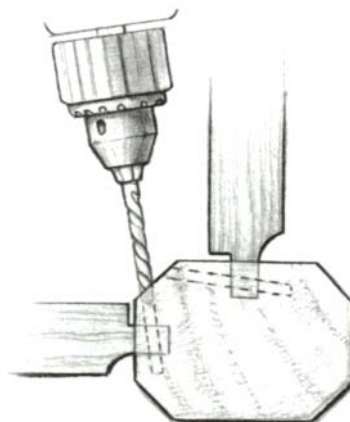
tenons, I used a test piece to check the settings of the tablesaw. I removed the waste between the double tenons with a bandsaw, and cut slots for the wedges two-thirds through the tenons with a backsaw.

Once all the mortise-and-tenon joinery was cut, I dry-fit each tenon to its own designated mortise. I strive for an exact fit right off the machine. If I'm going to use machines, I insist on obtaining a high degree of accuracy. I've put a lot of time into adjusting and keeping my saws, jointer and planer tuned up. Those machines and my trifocals ensure the precision I've grown to expect.

### A cove bit shapes the panels

I feel as though we've become anesthetized to frame-and-panel construction because of kitchen cabinetry, much of

### PIN THE PANELS FROM THE INSIDE

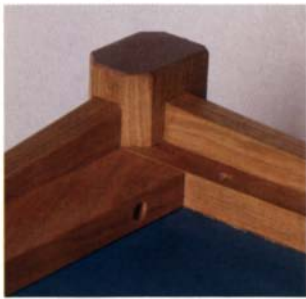


Pin the center of each vertical tongue to the legs with a  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. dowel, so the panels will expand and contract evenly at the top and bottom rails. Angle the hole for the pin to prevent the drill from damaging the sides of the panels.

which has been derivative of traditional furniture. I try not to make furniture that looks like a kitchen cabinet. So I milled the five curly maple panels that make up the sides and the top of the blanket chest from solid stock glued together with butt joints at the seams. I raised the panels by cutting a cove around the perimeter on the outside surface, allowing for a very narrow reveal between the frame pieces and the cove.

For the cove cut, I used a router table with a standard high-speed-steel,  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. cove bit. To increase the height of the cove, I stood the panels on end, against the fence, and ran them vertically through the router. This way, I could make use of the  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. height of the cove bit rather than its smaller radius.

I took slight incremental cuts, about  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. at a pass, to avoid burning the maple. This



**Ledger strips support a plywood bottom panel painted with odorless milk paint (above). A liner of tongue-and-groove aromatic cedar (right) is glued on top of the plywood and is notched to fit around the legs.**



improves consistency and saves time and frustration. And I ran each panel through consecutively before raising the bit. Experience has taught me to be careful not to bull through this process. Only a newly sharpened bit will do; if the bit is borderline dull, it will burn. And I find that high speed steel is less likely than carbide to burn a workpiece. For most woodworking projects, I think carbide has been over-hyped.

After I finished cutting the coves on all five panels, I used a dado blade in my tablesaw to remove enough material to make a tongue that fits into the grooves previously cut in the legs and rails. The grooves were  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. deep, so I made the tongues  $\frac{5}{16}$  in. long, allowing  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. for expansion. In sizing panels, it's important to allow enough room for seasonal expansion and contraction. Often I have to fine-tune the width of a panel tongue by using a rabbet plane to shave the shoulder.

I pre-finished all the curly maple panels before assembly, because it's easier to get a finish on the cove edges this way. On the inside surfaces, I brushed on three coats of shellac. Shellac will not impart any unpleasant odor to blankets or sweaters stored inside the chest. On the outside of the panels, I used a linseed oil and turpentine mixture, wiping off any excess oil (as it began to tack up) with cotton rags. I took great care to dispose of the rags by putting them in a bucket of water.

### Assembly is easy

With all the parts prepared, I assembled the chest in sections (see the photos on the

facing page). The front and rear sections each consist of two legs, top and bottom rails and a floating panel. I glued and clamped the front and rear sections separately. (I prefer Titebond Extend glue, which I buy from Woodcraft Supply, because it provides a little more working time for putting together many parts at once.) At this time, I wedged the exposed through-tenons with pre-cut maple wedges, wetted with a dab of glue. I also pinned the vertical centers of the panel tongues to the legs so that the panels will expand and contract evenly in the top and bottom rails (see the drawing on the facing page). When the glue on the front and rear frames had set, I then glued and clamped the whole chest

together, joining the front and rear sections with the top and bottom rails of the sides. I was careful not to forget to put in the maple side panels.

After the four sides were together, I attached bottom ledger strips with screws and glue, and screwed a  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. birch plywood bottom panel to the ledger. I painted the plywood panel with milk paint (which, like the shellac, won't impart an odor). With a few lengthwise beads, I glued a tongue-and-groove aromatic cedar lining on top of the plywood to make the floor of the chest smell good (see the photos at left). A little play in the tongue-and-groove joints and glue on only a few boards allow the cedar lining to expand and contract without busting up the chest. I also glued up the frame-and-panel top, which is essentially a door mounted on brass butt hinges.

Once the top was glued up, I laid out the curves on the ends, using spline weights and a plastic spline (see *FWW* #71, p. 45). I cut the curves with a sabersaw and then cleaned up the edges with a block plane and sandpaper. Before setting the hinges, I glued a filler strip to the rear top rail, between the two rear legs (see the photos below). To keep the lid from swinging too far back, I installed a leather strap. The leather adds a warm touch to the chest without sacrificing strength. □

*John McAlevey teaches at the Center for Furniture Craftsmanship in Rockport, Maine, and builds one-of-a-kind furniture in a shop next to his home in Tenants Harbor, Maine.*



**A filler strip holds the hinges. The strip is glued to the rear top rail and butts against the rear legs, whose inside back corners remain unchamfered.**



# Boring Big Holes

When to use Forstners, Multispurs, spades, hole saws and wing cutters

BY ROBERT M. VAUGHAN

Many years back, I had a commission to build lockset displays. The job called for 18,000 holes with smooth bores and crisp edges in blocks of 1¾-in.-thick oak. At a flat rate of 9 cents a hole, I couldn't afford to let the wrong drill bits slow me down.

Before beginning, I experimented with a variety of methods. I settled on Multispur bits chucked in a drill press. They produced precise, tearout-free holes and allowed me to work fast enough that I finished the job in a little over a week. Depending on the project, other large-hole boring tools might be worth considering. The most common tools include Forstner bits, spur bits, spade bits, hole saws and wing cutters.

Furniture, craft projects, architectural work and home repairs often call for boring large holes. Large in my book is anything more than ⅝ in. dia., bigger than most commonly available twist drill bits. Big holes demand special bits, and the variety on the market includes everything from inexpensive high-carbon-steel spade bits to costly Forstners.

Before spending a wad of cash on a set of bits, consider how often you need to drill large holes, the precision of cut required and how quickly you need to get the job done.

## **For precision holes, pick a Forstner or Multispur bit**

Like life forms, tools evolve over time, only much faster. Forstners were developed more than 100 years ago for use in hand braces. They were an improvement over the other bits of the time, such as brace bits, because Forstners could drill overlapping and flat-bottomed holes. Forstners cut on two fronts: A sharp outer rim continuously scores the wood, and a pair of horizontal cutting wedges removes most of the

waste inside the hole and shaves the bottom flat.

If brace bits were life forms, they'd be the fish of boring tools. Forstners are the amphibians. The 20th century saw yet another major evolution: Forstners emerged from the swamp with teeth along their rims. Although it would seem that this would give the bit a bigger bite, something more significant happened. Like mammals, these sawtooth Forstners were more efficient at heat regulation. Getting rid of the solid rim meant less metal-to-wood contact, which creates heat-producing friction. With the advent of power tools, a cooler-running bit was needed. Smooth-rimmed Forstners, especially those 1 in. and greater in diameter, tend to scorch wood when used in an electric drill.

Today, we can choose among traditional Forstners, sawtooth Forstners, Multispurs and spur bits. All do the same thing: They drill flat-bottomed holes with clean rims and smooth sides. (Although a traditional Multispur has only one cutting wedge, the term *multispur* has become synonymous with the sawtooth Forstner, which has a pair of cutting wedges.) These bits are good for boring holes for dowels or hardware, architectural detailing or craft projects, such as clock making, where you need a precise hole.

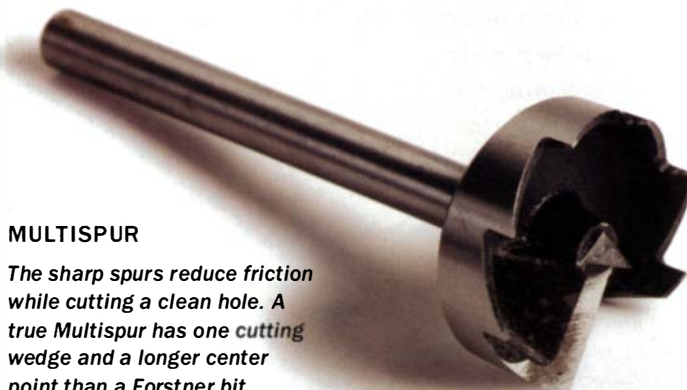
True Forstners have a stubby center point that just barely protrudes beyond the edge of the rim. When centering the point on a mark, you have to peek under the bit to see if it's in the right place. Sawtooth Forstners and Multispurs have slightly longer center points, which make them easier to align. These bits range from 1/4 in. to as big as 4 in. dia., and prices vary widely (see the box on p. 46). Spur bits have a pair of cutting wedges and two small spurs. They're made for boring

## FORSTNERS AND MULTISPURS



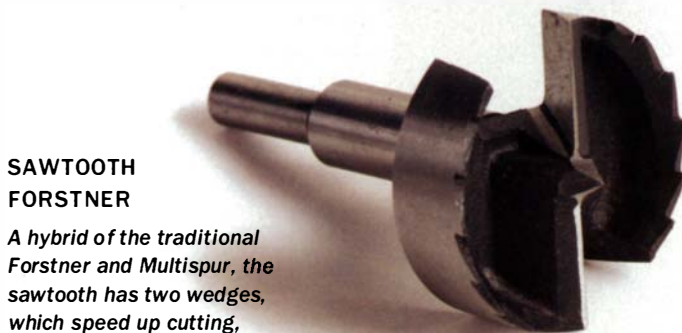
### TRADITIONAL FORSTNER

*The smooth rim of a Forstner bit cuts a clean-walled hole but tends to overheat, especially in larger sizes (more than 1 in. dia.).*



### MULTISPUR

*The sharp spurs reduce friction while cutting a clean hole. A true Multispur has one cutting wedge and a longer center point than a Forstner bit.*



### SAWTOOTH FORSTNER

*A hybrid of the traditional Forstner and Multispur, the sawtooth has two wedges, which speed up cutting, and a toothed rim that resists overheating.*

at 90° to the surface. Many 35mm bits for installing cup hinges are of this style (see the top right photo).

Because the outer rim of a Forstner is smooth, it won't catch when drilling overlapping holes (see the bottom right photo) or when boring at an angle. Sawtooth Forstners and Multispurs can also be used to drill overlapping holes, but be aware that the teeth on these bits can catch and hurl a workpiece that isn't clamped down. When

drilling overlapping holes with these bits, use a drill press and firmly clamp the workpiece.

### For fast drilling, use a spade bit

A spade bit is one of the simplest drill bits. It's nothing more than a rod of steel with one end forged flat. The flat section is ground away, leaving a sharp point and a pair of cutting wings. Spade bits are mostly used in construction with portable drills. These bits bore



**Specialty spur bits.** Spur bits have a pair of small spurs on their rim, and they're made for boring at 90° to the surface. This one is made for installing 35mm cup hinges.



**Boring overlapping holes.** Forstner bits are good for roughing out mortises.

holes quickly but tend to wobble and vibrate, causing a raggedy rim on the entry side and tearout and splintering on the exit side. But when you're drilling holes for wire or pipe in studs and joists, speed matters more than looks. For deep holes, withdraw the bit frequently to clear the chips, so the bit won't bog down.

When sharp and used at slow speeds in a drill press, a spade bit can cut a fairly clean hole. Spades are inexpensive and

# What's the difference between cheap bits and pricey bits?

The prices of Forstners, sawtooth Forstners and Multispur bits vary widely depending on where you buy them, where they're made and how long and thick their shanks are. I tried four 2-in. bits from three continents, priced from \$15 to \$58, and drilled a bunch of holes in hardwood (see the top photo on the facing page). Used in a drill press, all were capable of boring holes with acceptably clean rims and fairly smooth walls, although the cheapest bit cut the slowest.

So why the big price difference? The size of a bit's shank plays some part: more steel means greater cost. Lower-cost bits have  $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. or  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. shanks about 2½ in. long. Higher-priced bits have ½-in. or  $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. shanks about 5 in. long. A hefty shank provides additional stiffness, and the extra length lets you bore deeper holes.

I ordered a \$15 sawtooth Forstner bit, made in China, from

Woodcraft (800-225-1153), a retail chain and mail-order company. This economy bit was slow-cutting. The rim of the hole had some minor tearout, but overall, it was acceptable. The spurs and cutting wedge weren't ground as sharp as the other bits. For occasional use, this bit would be a good value.

A \$35 Forstner bit from Austria, ordered through Woodcraft, came with a sharply ground outer rim. This Forstner cuts faster than the Chinese bit, leaving a clean hole. A \$46 Multispur from Forest City Tool, made in Hickory, N.C., cut faster than the other bits. The Multispur produced some minor tearout at the edge of the hole and on the wall. The most expensive bit, a \$58 sawtooth Forstner from Austria ordered from Woodcraft, cut as fast as the U.S.-made bit but left a tearout-free rim and a clean wall.

—Anatole Burkin, associate editor



**For speed, choose a spade bit.** Holes for threading pipe or conduit in framing lumber don't have to be pretty.

**Spades are easy to customize.** Just file away equal amounts on each side of the blade to create a narrower or tapered bit.



simply designed, which makes them a good choice if you need to reshape one for a special job. If you need to drill a hole to accept a 1-in. dowel that's sized a hair under 1 in., just file away an equal amount on both outside wings of a 1-in. spade bit to match the dowel's diameter (see the bottom left photo). Or, if you want a slightly tapered hole, you can file a taper onto the outside wings. Spade bits range from ¼ in. to 1½ in. dia. and cost about \$2 apiece.

## Hole saws are good for installing locksets

A hole saw, like a spade bit, has limited use in furnituremaking, but it can be handy around the house. Hole saws come in different styles, but they generally have an arbor that holds both a pilot twist drill (usually ¼ in.) and a larger cutting cylinder, ⅝ in. or larger (see the photo at right). More expensive hole saws come in kits with an arbor that accepts hardened steel cylinders of various sizes. Costs are based on the size of cylinders; for a good arbor and a 2-in. bit, expect to pay about \$20.

The cutting cylinder has fine teeth, like those found on a hacksaw. Inexpensive hole saws have thin-walled cylinders that flex like a hacksaw blade, and these sometimes pop off the arbor. They cost about \$10.

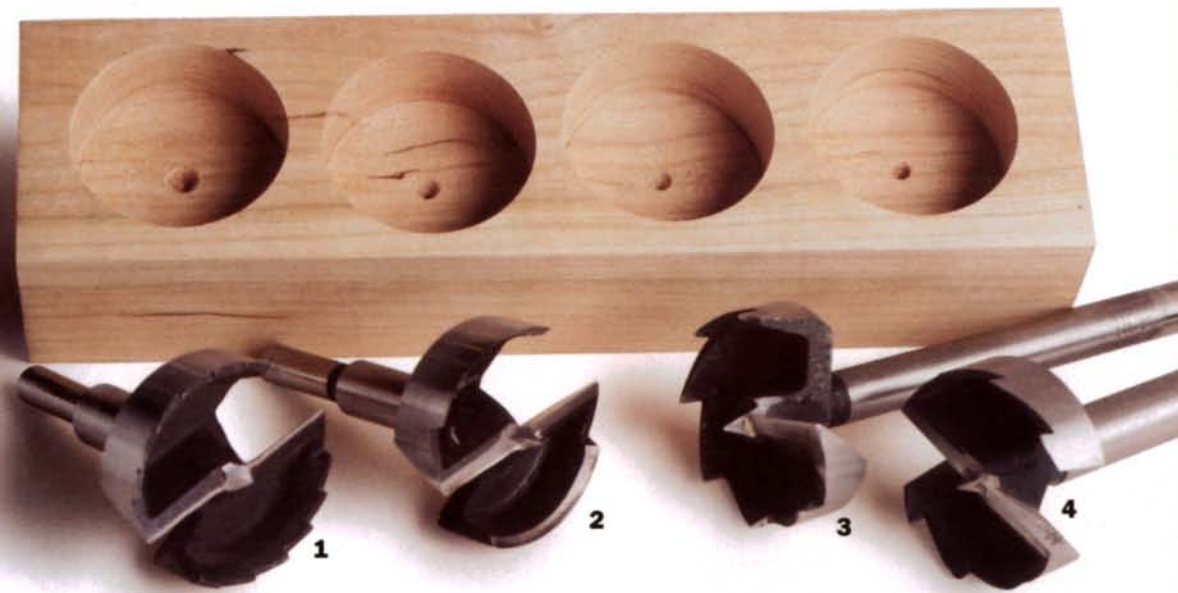
Hole saws are commonly used in portable drills by plumbers and electricians for boring pipe and conduit holes. They're good for drilling holes for locksets in doors. When using a hole saw,



**Hole saws have self-centering pilot bits.** They make quick work of drilling out doors for locksets. You can use them in a portable drill or drill press.

## A new curve in drill bits

The 3D-Bit was designed in Europe with electricians, plumbers, carpenters and locksmiths in mind. The narrow shank makes it possible to slightly alter direction when drilling, which is useful when cutting curved holes to rout pipe or cable (see the photo below). The bits have a stubby center point and a pair of scoring wings, like a brad point, and a pair of cutting wedges sharpened on their horizontal and vertical edges. All these cutting edges, plus a narrow shank that lets the sawdust escape, make these bits fast-cutting. The cutting wings of a 3D-Bit



**Bits for every budget** 1. Chinese-made, short-shank Forstner (\$15) cuts slowly but produces an acceptable hole with only minor tearout at the rim. 2. Austrian-made, short-shank Forstner (\$35) drills a cleaner hole. 3. U.S.-made, long-shank Multispur (\$46) bores faster but leaves minor tearout. 4. Austrian-made, long-shank sawtooth Forstner (\$58) cuts as quickly as the U.S.-made bit but leaves a cleaner hole.

**A wing cutter gives you infinite adjustability.** The single cutting wing can be positioned anywhere along the bar and is held in place with a setscrew. Properly sharpened, a wing cutter can make a clean entry hole, but the walls will have some tearout. Use a drill press running at slow speeds with this tool.



the pilot bit enters first, followed by the cutting cylinder. For a relatively clean entrance hole on two sides, the drill is stopped as soon as the pilot punches through the door. The hole saw is withdrawn, and the hole is completed by drilling from the other side. A hole saw doesn't leave a big pile of shavings like a Forstner; rather, most of the waste is in the form of a cylinder stuck to the pilot bit. Only through-holes can be bored with a hole saw. The surface left

by a hole saw is fairly rough, so it's not a good choice when the cutout will be exposed or if you need a precise fit.

### Wing cutters and circle cutters are adjustable

Wing cutters, like hole saws, have a center pilot bit. But instead of a cutting cylinder, a wing cutter has a single vertical cutting blade attached to an adjustable bar (see the photo above). The adjustability has some appeal. If you only need

to drill a few large holes, a wing cutter, which can be purchased for about \$20, is cheaper than a large Forstner or Multispur bit. Some wing cutters can cut holes up to 6 in. dia. That makes them useful for drilling out holes for large fixtures such as light canisters. You can also use a wing cutter for cutting out wheel blanks used in toys.

A wing cutter works slower than most hole-boring bits. Its shape makes it prone to vibration, and the rotating cutter arm can give you good cause for anxiety. A wing cutter bores by cutting a groove in the workpiece, leaving a disc or cylinder. You can adjust the cutter to bevel either the waste disc or the hole. Wing cutters must be used at very slow speeds (250 rpm) in a drill press, and the work must be clamped. There are a variety of wing cutters on the market. The ones marketed as wheel cutters leave a more desirable profile on the disc. □

*Robert M. Vaughan is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking, and he repairs and restores woodworking machinery in Roanoke, Va.*



score the wood, much like a brad point, leaving a clean entry hole. Used with a drill press, the 3D-Bit bores a hole nearly as well as a Forstner bit. 3D-Bits are being marketed by RotoZip Tool Corp. (800-521-1817). Currently, they are only available in metric sizes. They cost about \$75 for a set of four. —A.B.

# Sticking with



# Hide Glue

This stuff does some things  
modern adhesives can't

BY NICK ENGLER



**Cook it in a pot—any pot will do.** The author brushes glue from a pot made just for hide glue onto the apron of a table. This pot sells for about \$90. You could also use a doubler boiler on a hot plate, and monitor the temperature with a candy thermometer for about one-third the cost.





Let's start with what most woodworkers know about hide glue: It's yucky. It smells bad. It's not as strong or as stable as other glues. And it's old stuff, which can't compare with the new stuff. Well, some of that is true. I'll give you the yuck and most of the stink. But hide glue is every bit as strong as other glues and very durable. And because of a few unique properties, hide glue has some advantages over other adhesives. Once cured, it's more heat-resistant than other common woodworking glues, and it's far less likely to creep or move with seasonal changes.

Researchers at the Franklin glue company (the Titebond people) glued blocks of hard maple together using different adhesives, then broke them apart using a machine to test the shear strength of the glue joint. Hide glue, they found, fails at about 3,600 lbs. per square inch (psi)—a respectable showing. By contrast, their newest (and more expensive) polyurethane glue let go at 3,500 psi. And as far as durability is concerned, Egyptian furniture from 2,700 B.C. was discovered with still-stuck hide-glue joints. "Protein-based glues, such as hide glue, are incredibly stable," says Dale Zimmerman, a Franklin scientist. "We have hundreds of years of history to back that up."

About the only thing that can undo a hide-glue joint (besides 3,600 psi) is water, making hide glue the only easily reversible adhesive on the market. Hide glue is hygroscopic, meaning it sucks up any available moisture. As it does so, it dissolves itself. This

isn't a problem in most climates. A good coat of finish is more than enough to protect hide-glue joints from a few humid days.

Because hide glue is reversible, it's still the only glue used for restoring valuable antiques and for making musical instruments. And for veneering, you can't beat it—especially if you don't own a veneer press or you've suffered the indignities of using contact cement. Two other hide-glue advantages: It's less likely to interfere with finishes, and any delamination is easy to repair.

### Hot or cold, hide glue has its strong points



- Its shear strength is equal to or greater than white or yellow PVA glues and the newer polyurethane glues.
- It's the only easily reversible glue on the market.
- Its color matches wood tones better than many other adhesives, making gluelines less visible.
- It's highly resistant to heat.


### Premixed or glue pot—you have a choice

Hide glue is made from animal gelatin, the visceral protein that binds skin, muscles and bones. Manufacturers scrape it from the inside of hides, boil it from bones, dry the gelatin and then break it into granules. These granules must be softened in water and cooked, but not boiled (see the photos at left). Cold or premixed liquid hide glue, now sold in bottles, is made the same way at the factory. But manufacturers add more water and chemicals to keep it from coagulating as it cools.

Liquid hide glue can be stored and applied at room temperature, like other common glues. It has a longer working time, or open assembly time, of 15 to 30 minutes. This property makes it useful for biscuit joinery and mortise-and-tenon assembly. The bad news is that liquid hide glue has a limited shelf life of about a year, and it's even more sensitive to water than the hot variety you can mix yourself.

To cook up a pot of hide glue, you should start the evening before you need to use it. Put as

## VENEERING WITH HIDE GLUE



**More like maple syrup than tap water.** Hide glue should be heated to between 140° and 150°F, and the consistency should be thick but smooth. Test the viscosity by dipping a disposable brush or a small scrap of wood into the hot glue. You want the glue to drip off the brush slowly.

### 1. Coat both surfaces well.

The author starts a veneering job with a liberal layer of glue on both the veneer and the core material.



**2. Place the veneer in position, and dampen it with a clean cloth.** Aligning the veneer just right is not critical at this stage. With hide glue, you can move it around after making contact.

**3. A laundry iron makes the job easier.** Heat from the iron and steam from the dampened veneer reactivate glue that has cooled. Keep the iron moving to prevent it from scorching the veneer.

**4. Pressure from the veneer hammer secures the bond.** Pressing small sections at a time is better than trying to adhere a large sheet of veneer all at once, because portions of it may cool before you can bond it properly. Work from the middle, parallel to the grain. Cross-grain strokes may split the veneer.

many granules into the pot as you think you'll use the next day, and cover them with water. By the next morning, the granules will be soft and jiggly. Pour off the excess water, and heat the pot to between 140° and 150°F, stirring occasionally. Add water a little at a time until the glue is thick but smooth in consistency. Test the viscosity by dipping a small scrap of wood in the hot glue. You want the glue to drip off the wood slowly, not run off.

Hot hide glue has a pot life of a single day according to most manufacturers. However, when I was making musical instruments, I could use a batch for two or three days with no problems. Once applied, hot hide glue cools quickly and develops a good deal of tack. But because it takes longer to set up, hide glue gives you extra time to assemble parts and fuss with the clamps.

### Apply veneer without a press

For occasional woodworkers, probably the best use for hide glue is in an age-old process known as hammer veneering (see the photos above). Hide glue is stronger than contact cement, which grabs on initial contact and won't let go. If you haven't positioned the pieces precisely, you're in big trouble. Hide-glue veneering allows you to position and adjust the veneer before the adhesion process begins.

I begin by brushing an even coat of hide glue onto the back side of the veneer and the core material. After the glue cures—when it's

almost dry but just a little tacky, 20 to 30 minutes—you can position the veneer over the core. Unlike contact cement, the two surfaces won't bond immediately. If necessary, once it's in place, tack the veneer to the core with a few veneer pins to prevent it from shifting.

Wipe the veneer with a damp rag—this closes the pores of the wood and prevents the veneer from scorching. With a laundry iron on a medium setting, heat the veneer surface evenly. Immediately, press the veneer onto the core with a roller or veneer hammer, starting at the center of the veneer. Work your way toward the edges, rubbing parallel to the wood grain. (If you draw the hammer perpendicular to the wood grain, you may stretch and split the veneer.) Go over the surface a second and third time, applying more pressure as the veneer cools.

Test the glue bond by tapping the veneer surface with a dowel. It should have a solid sound wherever you tap. If you find an area that sounds hollow, the veneer has not completely bonded. Wipe the area with water, reheat it with the iron and press the veneer once again with your roller or veneer hammer. In some cases, you may have to make a small cut parallel to the grain to let air escape from under the veneer. If you find there are a lot of areas that haven't bonded, set the iron a little hotter. □

Nick Engler works wood and writes books in West Milton, Ohio.


# Build a Wall Shelf

A simple piece with sliding dovetails is a good excuse to make a versatile router jig

BY PETER TURNER

**M**y wife, Colleen, occasionally asks me to build a piece of furniture for our home. I would love nothing more than to honor these requests, but there never seems to be time. But a hanging shelf is one project that I figured I could finish quickly.

I got the inspiration from a drawing of a peg-hung Shaker shelf in Ejner Handberg's book, *Shop Drawings of Shaker Furniture and Wood-ware, Vol II* (Berkshire Traveller Press, 1975). The shelf sides in Handberg's drawing are curved on top, but the bottom is straight. I added another curve at the bottom, experimenting with



**Shake up your wall with a shelf.** This simple wall-hung shelf, perfect for a spice rack or sea shells, was adapted from a traditional Shaker design. The shelves are joined to the sides with sliding dovetails.

different curves until one satisfied my eye. Handberg's Shaker shelves also hung from a wall-mounted peg rail. I don't have a peg rail at home, so the first time I made this piece, I used brass keyhole hangers. In later versions, including the one shown on p. 51, I used simpler brass hangers mortised into the second shelf from the top. These are less expensive, easier to install and make hanging the shelf a snap. We use one hanging shelf as a spice rack. The varying heights and sizes of our spice jars helped establish the shelf spacing and overall width.

Consistency is the key to this piece. If you start with flat stock of uniform thickness and length, the joinery follows smoothly. To ensure consistency, do all your milling at once (all the stock is 1/2 in. thick), and use a plywood pattern and flush-trimming router bit for making identical curved and tapered sides.

The trickiest parts of this piece are the sliding dovetails. Routing the grooves is easy, but the long tails on the ends of each shelf take some patience and finesse. I use a router setup in which the router is mounted horizontally; it seems to make it easier to get a straight, even cut (see the drawing).

By holding the pieces flat on the router table, I have more control as I slide the piece past the bit. I make test pieces out of scrap, which I milled at the same time as the final pieces.

The Shakers housed the shelves in dadoes, rather than sliding dovetails, and you can do the same. It won't be as strong, but if you're worried about the shelves, you can toenail them from the bottom with finish nails or brads. □

*Peter Turner is a woodworker and furniture maker who lives in Portland, Maine.*

## WALL SHELF STEP-BY-STEP



### STEP 1

**Routing dovetail grooves in the sides:** After milling all the material to a thickness of 1/2 in., cut the sides to length, but leave them at least 1/4 in. wider than the widest dimension (4 3/8 in.). Then mark the centerlines for each shelf on both pieces. Using a slotted piece of plywood to guide a 1/2-in. router template insert, cut the dovetail slots. First rough the slots with a 1/4-in. straight bit, and finish them off with a 3/8-in. dovetail bit.

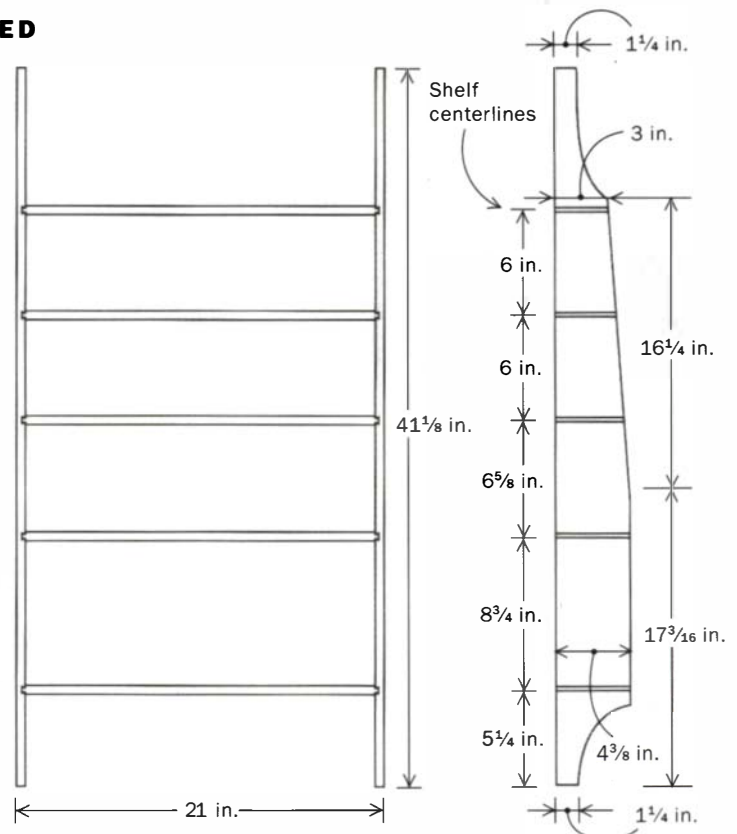
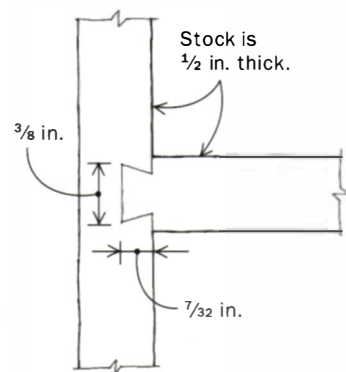


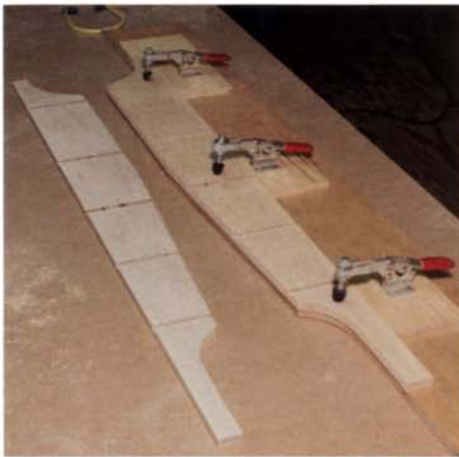
### STEP 2

**Trace the pattern, and bandsaw the sides:** With the grooves routed, cut the curved and tapered sides. First make a plywood pattern matching the shape of the sides of the shelf, trace the pattern onto the back of each side and bandsaw the shape close to the line.

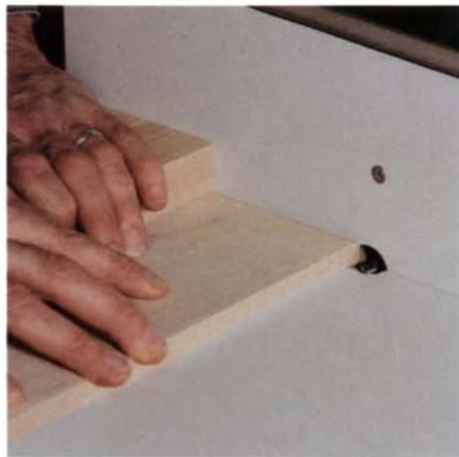
## SHAKER SHELF UPDATED

Traditional, peg-hung Shaker wall shelves often have a slight curve at the top and taper from top to bottom. This shelf has a curve at the bottom also, and only the top half is tapered. The piece can be modified by changing the width or the shelf arrangement.





**STEP 3**  
**Flush-trimming bit makes both sides identical:** After roughing out the sides on the bandsaw or jigsaw, clamp each side into the plywood pattern using hold-down clamps fastened to the plywood. Then rout the edge with a 1/2-in. flush-trimming bit, either using a router table (see the drawing below) or a hand-held router setup. This step will remove any tearout created when you routed the dovetail grooves, and it makes each side identical.



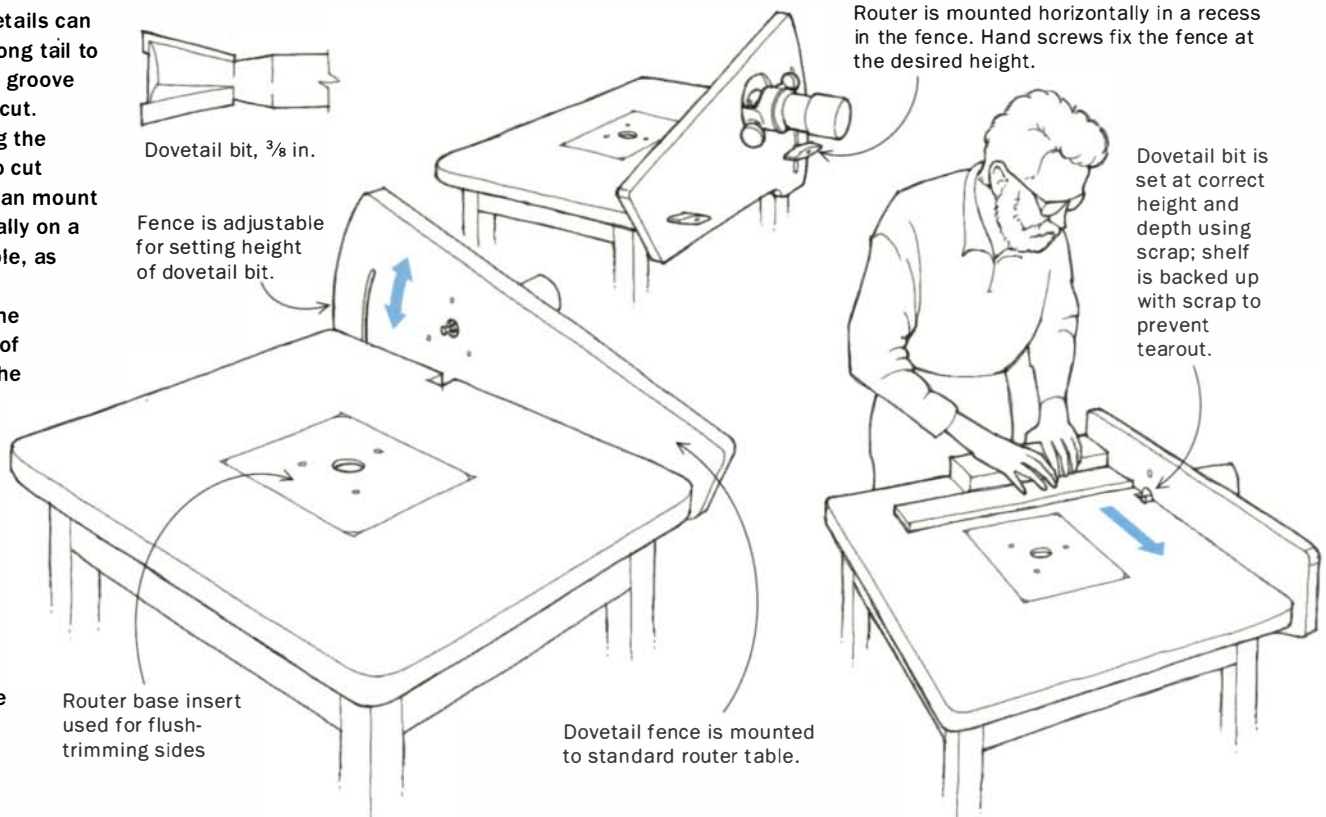
**STEP 4**  
**Routing the dovetails on the shelves:** To cut the dovetails, mount your router horizontally on the router table (see the drawing below). This makes it easier to adjust the height of the cut. It also lets you hold the workpiece flat on the table rather than against a fence. Adjust the depth and height of the router bit to match the depth of the slots. I cut the tails to fit by trial and error, testing on scrap stock milled at the same time as the shelf parts.



**STEP 5**  
**Cut shelves to width and assemble:** Don't cut the shelves to width until after you cut the dovetails on the ends, so you can remove any tearout caused by the router. The front edge of the top three shelves is angled to match the tapered sides, which you can do by transferring the angle to the jointer fence. After sanding all the pieces, slide each shelf into the sides, starting at the bottom and clamping each shelf as you go.

## HORIZONTAL DOVETAILING FIXTURE MAKES A DIFFICULT JOINT EASY

Cutting sliding dovetails can be tricky. To get a long tail to slide snugly into its groove requires a uniform cut. Rather than holding the shelves vertically to cut the dovetails, you can mount the router horizontally on a standard router table, as shown. Holding the workpiece flat on the table, cut one side of the tail; then turn the piece over, and cut the other side. Use scrap of the same thickness to establish the exact height and depth of the dovetail bit, and then fit them in a test groove to prevent marring the final pieces.





# The Backsaw Makes a Comeback

A sharp backsaw won't just make you a better woodworker; it will turn you into a surgeon

BY ZACHARY GAULKIN

There is an old truth buried under mountains of machine-made sawdust—the best way to sever wood is with a thin, sharp blade. This is the beauty of the backsaw. With its swaged metal spine, a backsaw can carry the thinnest of blades, allowing it to slice wood with minimum waste and maximum control. No one can deny the aggressive speed of a tablesaw or a sliding chopsaw, but for joinery (and quiet pleasure) it's hard to beat the backsaw's surgical precision.

Another great thing about this most critical hand tool is that it is a whole lot cheaper than a screaming armada of cutting machines. A backsaw is one of the cheapest tools you can buy, especially if you plan to do lots of joinery by hand. Best of all, it doesn't take much to master. True, it involves some practice, but success with a backsaw is not so much about skill as it is about choosing the right saw and keeping it sharp.

## Rips and crosscuts seldom come in one package

All wood saws do two things and two things only: they rip along the grain and crosscut across it. Follow the direction of the grain and you're ripping. Cut a board perpendicular to the grain and you're crosscutting. You might think a simple saw can do both with equal ease, and sometimes it can. But the rip saw that seemed like a scalpel cutting dovetail pins might leave a crosscut, such as a tenon shoulder, looking a little chewed up.

A saw's ability to rip or to crosscut lies in the geometry of its teeth—the size, shape and set, or the amount they are bent away from the blade. Rip teeth usually are bigger than crosscut teeth, their cutting faces are nearly straight up and down and flat across, and they have a small amount of set. The big teeth shave away material fast, and the deep gullets (the valleys between the teeth) give the shavings a place to go so the saw won't bind. The small set on a rip tooth creates a narrow kerf, making it less likely to wander.

Crosscut teeth have more set, giving the body of the blade (sometimes called the plate) a wider path. The teeth are raked back (they don't have the steep leading edge of a rip tooth), and they are beveled to a point like an incisor, rather than filed straight across. These points enable a crosscut saw to score and sever the grain cleanly, without tearout.

## A THIN BLADE NEEDS A STRONG BACK

The secret of the backsaw lies in its metal spine, which allows it to carry a thin blade. Whether you choose a European backsaw (left) or a Japanese *dozuki* (right), the backsaw is an essential hand tool for any woodworking shop.



Because backsaws are made for joinery and not for carpentry, the teeth tend to be small. The teeth still are filed for ripping or crosscutting, but the differences are not as noticeable as they are on big panel saws. So depending on your wallet and the level of perfection you hope to achieve, backsaws can be somewhat interchangeable. (In fact, most catalogs don't make a distinction between rip and crosscut backsaws; you have to ask.) It's certainly possible to rip with a crosscut backsaw (everybody does it), but it

**Push vs. pull technology.**

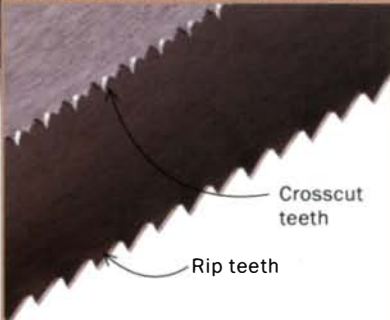
European saws cut on the push stroke, so they must be thick enough not to buckle or bend. Japanese saws can be thinner because they cut on the pull stroke, when the blade is in tension.

**A good backsaw handles smoothly.** The handle should be comfortable, whether it's a handmade pistol-grip (left) or a rattan-wrapped handle that provides a good grip for the dozuki's pull stroke (right).

**Some blades you sharpen; others you just throw out.** Japanese backsaw blades can be removed from their handles for sharpening. Most cheaper saws come with replaceable blades, so you don't have the hassle of sharpening.

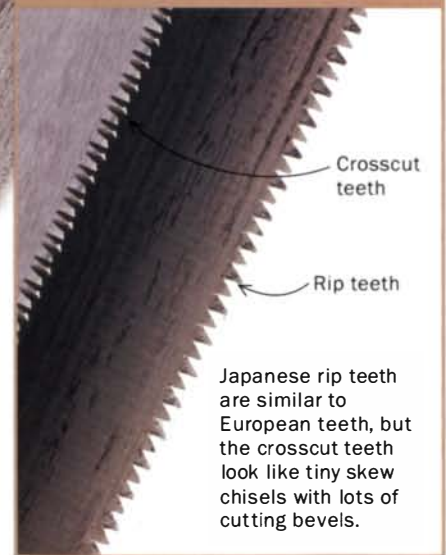
**A backsaw has life until there's no metal left.** As long as the blade isn't bent or broken and rust hasn't invaded the steel, an old backsaw can be sharpened or retooled to its original condition.

**EUROPEAN RIP VS. CROSSCUT**



Rip teeth are usually larger than crosscut teeth, and they are filed straight across the steep leading edge. Crosscut teeth have bevels on the inside face to score and sever the grain.

**JAPANESE RIP VS. CROSSCUT**



Japanese rip teeth are similar to European teeth, but the crosscut teeth look like tiny skew chisels with lots of cutting bevels.

**Subtlety can be pricey.** Handcrafted dozukis can be filed, set and tensioned for different wood species and for specific applications. But they can be expensive and must be sent back to the maker for sharpening.

## GET A GRIP

Backsaws come in many shapes and forms. Although the handles may differ, their defining characteristic is the metal back that supports and stiffens the thin blade. Unlike carpentry saws, backsaws have finer teeth and are used mainly for joinery.



### TURNED HANDLE

A backsaw with a turned handle is often called a gent's saw. It can be used for dovetailing or cutting short tenons because the blades are usually narrow.



### PISTOL GRIP

The wider, pistol-style handle (open or closed) provides more stability and a wider blade. These saws can be small, for dovetailing, or large, for mitering, crosscutting and deep tenons.



### REVERSIBLE HANDLE

The offset handle and spine on this reversible backsaw allows it to double as a flush-cutting saw. The teeth are filed on both sides to cut in either direction.



### JAPANESE HANDLE

The rattan-wrapped handles provide a secure grip for the pull-cutting action and can be used with replaceable blades that lock into a recess inside the handle.

will take you longer, the teeth will probably get clogged with sawdust and the kerf might be a little ragged. You can miter or cut a tenon shoulder with a backsaw ground for ripping, but you'll probably have to clean up a shaggy edge with a plane or a chisel.

The most common backsaws you will find are European or Western in style. They cut on the push stroke, and they come in many styles: rip and crosscut, pistol grips and turned handles, long and short, brass-backed, and even reversible (see the photos at left). They can have more or less set, and the teeth can be big, aggressive ones or small, fine ones. More teeth per inch (tpi) generally mean that you will get a finer, slower cut. (Backsaws range from 12 tpi to more than 20 tpi.)

Wil Neptune, an instructor at the North Bennet Street School in Boston, suggests that if you only want one European-style backsaw, it makes sense to get one that can rip well. That's because most joinery cuts—tenon cheeks and dovetails—are made along the grain, not across it. With a steady hand and sharp teeth, you can slice your dovetails without having to clean up the ripcuts with a chisel. (You'll still have to chisel the shoulder, of course.) For crosscuts, such as tenon shoulders, you can get away with using the same saw by cutting to the waste side of the line and cleaning up the edge with a chisel. As Neptune points out, you rarely try to get a finished crosscut surface off the saw anyway.

### Japanese saws give new meaning to severance pay

The variety of European backsaws is nothing compared with the Japanese equivalent, called a *dozuki*. What's the difference? There are many, but chief among them is that Japanese saws cut on the pull stroke, when the blade is in tension and won't buckle or bend. This means a Japanese saw can carry a thinner blade than its European counterpart (although the difference, again, is less apparent on backsaws than on saws made for carpentry).

There is also a dental difference: Rip teeth on a Japanese saw closely resemble a Western rip tooth. The cutting edge is nearly perpendicular to the blade, and the tooth comes to a point. But Japanese crosscut teeth are quite different from their Western counterparts. They have an angled top (the profile sort of resembles a skew chisel), and each facet is beveled. "They've got bevels

## It's no crime to leave the sharpening to a professional

Using a backsaw is a pleasure. Sharpening one is another story. Some people try, but few can do it well. Most woodworkers don't even think about it until the thing just refuses to cut anymore. Sharpening your own saws is a valuable skill (see *FWW* #125, pp. 44-47), but for most of us, it makes more sense to seek out professional help. A good sharpening service, though sometimes hard to find, can turn a rusty antique into a precision instrument or customize a new saw right out of the package.

If you're not sure whether your saw needs sharpening, it probably does. Even new saws need to be touched up. New backsaws

generally come with punched teeth (one side of the saw is rolled over, and the other side has a slight burr) and, therefore, cut more aggressively on one side. Filing, either by hand or machine, cleans up the edges and solves the problem.

A professional sharpener can also reduce or increase the set, depending on what kind of use you have in mind. (Many woodworkers say new backsaws come with far too much set.)

Sharpeners can file the teeth on old backsaws, or they can do much more, as long as the steel is solid and the blade isn't bent or warped. They can change the angle and set of the teeth or even retool the saw entirely. —Z.G.



**Sharpening a backsaw is a skill.** A single pass will sharpen the teeth on this dovetail saw. Each stroke has to be even to keep the teeth uniform.





## My favorite backsaw: If you could have just one, which would it be?

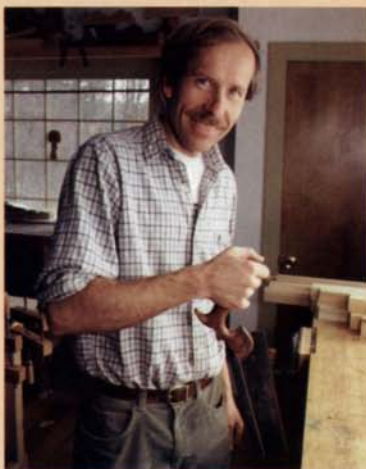
### ◀ WIL NEPTUNE'S ORANGE-HANDLED BEAUTY IS A BARGAIN

What saw does cabinetmaker and teacher Wil Neptune reach for to cut a dovetail or tenon by hand? "That's easy," he says. "It's the cheesy one with the blue blade and the painted orange handle." It costs \$9.95 and has become a staple in the student toolboxes at the North Bennet Street School in Boston, where Neptune teaches woodworking. The saw comes from the factory a little rough. So he shows his students how to file the teeth and press out some of the set by sandwiching the blade between two old jointer knives and clamping it in a machinist's vise. "If you totally screw it up, throw it in a drywall bucket for site work, and buy a new one." The Eberle saw and file is available from J.I. Joseph Co. (617-723-2323).



### ◀ A HANDMADE DOZUKI CAN TRACK A LINE LIKE A BLOODHOUND

John Reed Fox, a furnituremaker in Acton, Mass., has a simple philosophy about tools. If you are at all serious, buy the best you can afford. That's one of the reasons his favorite backsaw is a handmade *dozuki* crafted to his specifications. His *dozukis*, which he sends back to Japan every year or so for sharpening, are a dream to use. With a little camellia oil (a traditional Japanese saw lubricant), it can follow a line like bloodhound tracking a scent. Fox recently let a class of novice woodworking students use one of his *dozukis* to cut dovetails. "People were nailing the cuts right on the line, and they were rank beginners," he says. "Everybody was astonished." A similar handmade saw is available for about \$100 from Misugi Design (510-549-0805).



### ◀ THE ANTIQUE MITER SAW REVIVED FOR RIPPING

Allan Breed doesn't even know where his favorite backsaw came from. It's an old Henry Taylor, one of about a dozen backsaws he owns. After Breed reground the teeth for ripping, it has become his favorite dovetail saw, perfect for his unusual tail-cutting technique: With the workpiece flat on a bench, he dangles the saw from his pinkie with the teeth pointing away from his body. This plumbs the saw, guaranteeing a square cut across the end grain. He plunges through each cut in two or three swipes (still hanging on by his pinkie finger) and moves onto the next one. "I can see what I'm doing, and it's more comfortable," he says. "I also wax my saws a lot, especially if there isn't a ton of set in them. It makes it a lot easier." For a good used saw, look around at yard sales and used-tool suppliers. —Z.G.

all over the place," says John Reed Fox, a cabinetmaker in Acton, Mass., who uses Japanese handsaws almost exclusively.

You can go crazy choosing a *dozuki*, especially if you have an unlimited budget. A good Japanese saw smith can take into account things like wood density and moisture content, and can even tailor a saw to match the idiosyncrasies of a single woodworker's stroke. Subtlety comes at a price, though. Fox spends more than \$100 for his handmade *dozukis*, which he sends back to Japan for sharpening. If you can't justify investing in a handmade saw, you can buy factory-made Japanese backsaws with replaceable blades for \$50 or less. When the blade gets dull or breaks, just buy a new one. According to those who swear by them, even cheap *dozukis* outperform good European-style saws.

### A saw's true worth is measured in decibels

When is a whispering backsaw better than a power saw? It depends on whom you ask. Wil Neptune can cut a perfect tenon with a backsaw and chisel in minutes, leaving a thimbleful of sawdust.

But he does so only on occasion. Machines are just too efficient if you have to make more than one, he says, "and when do you ever make something with one tenon?" But if he needs to miter something quickly or if an unusual joint requires lots of set-up time on a machine, a backsaw can be quite handy.

Dovetails are another story. Allan Breed, a Maine cabinetmaker, does all his dovetails by hand, racing through the cuts with an old miter saw reground for ripping. "I'll cut dovetails with anything as long as it's sharp," he says. Breed doesn't use handsaws for some romantic thrill. He does it for ergonomics and efficiency. Power saws and routers are loud, and you have to haul around a lot of metal. And on the kind of high-style reproductions that Breed makes, tooling up with machines hardly ever makes sense. For Fox, handsaws are a critical part of the work itself. With a handsaw, he can cut perfect dovetails less than an eighth of an inch apart, something no machine has yet been able to accomplish. □

Zachary Gaulkin is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking.



# The Shop

Smart design and imaginative uses of common materials make an efficient shop that's a pleasure to work in

**1. FINISHING ROOM** I hung an interior wall on four heavy-duty door hinges. The wall closes, making space for assembly, storage or anything else. But when it's open, it forms an efficient little spray booth. An exhaust fan keeps finish odors away from other areas of the shop.

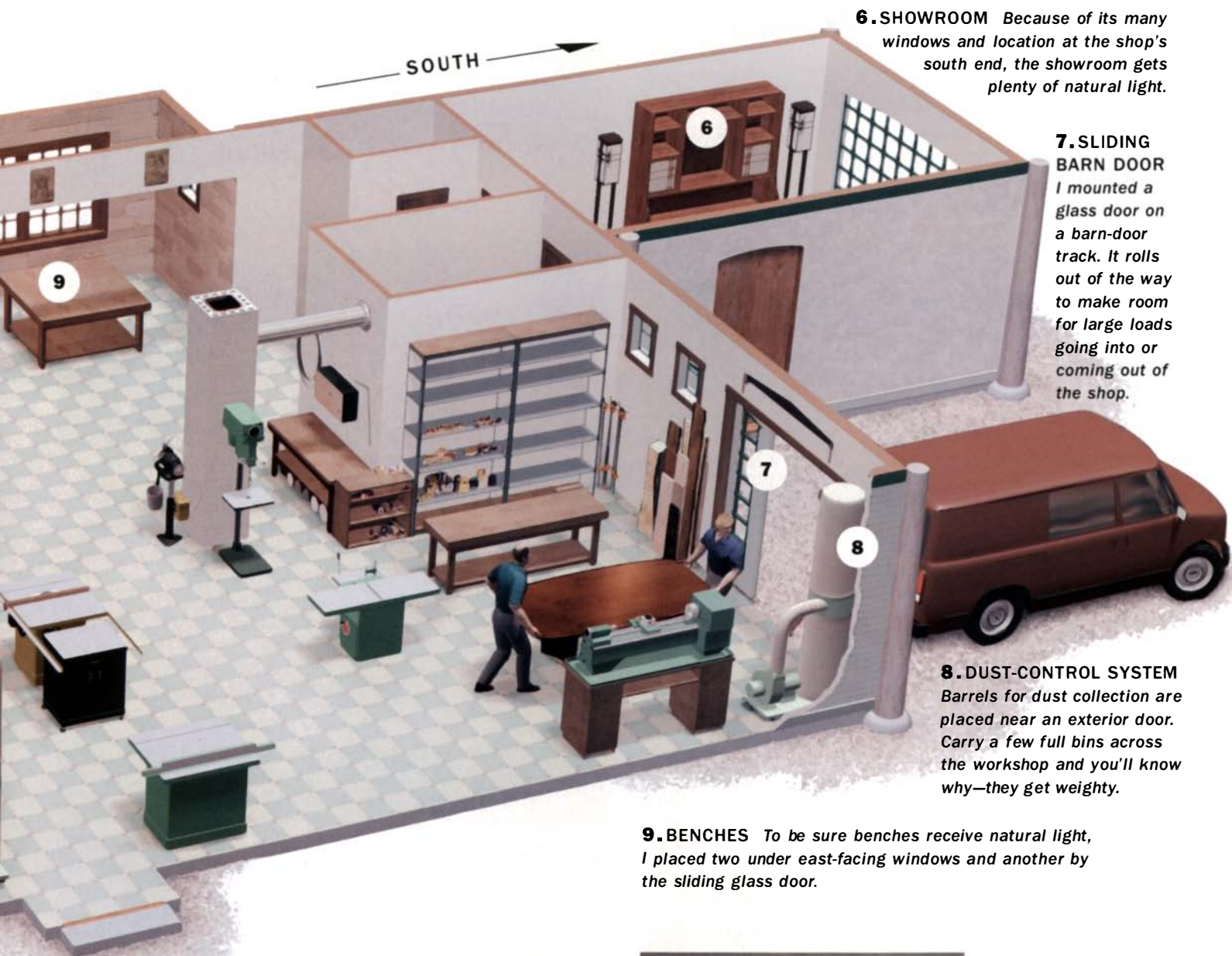
**2. VACUUM PRESS** On one side of the finishing room's movable wall is my vacuum veneer press table, a hinged table on a hinged wall. When the table is needed, it drops down, but most of the time, it folds against the wall and out of the way.

**3. LUMBER STORAGE** The driveway runs up to the lumber storage area, which comes in handy when unloading wood.

**4. GARAGE DOOR** Inside, I store long boards vertically, so I can get to them without unstacking a pile. I modified a garage door so it opens almost straight up—this leaves high wall space for storing boards.

**5. FLOORING** Stenciling and spray painting the high-density particleboard floor into 1-sq.-ft. modules makes easy work of judging lumber length.

# as Tool



**6. SHOWROOM** Because of its many windows and location at the shop's south end, the showroom gets plenty of natural light.

**7. SLIDING BARN DOOR** I mounted a glass door on a barn-door track. It rolls out of the way to make room for large loads going into or coming out of the shop.

**8. DUST-CONTROL SYSTEM** Barrels for dust collection are placed near an exterior door. Carry a few full bins across the workshop and you'll know why—they get weighty.

**9. BENCHES** To be sure benches receive natural light, I placed two under east-facing windows and another by the sliding glass door.

**BY JOE TRACY**

A well-designed, well-built shop can do more for your woodworking than any new tablesaw or handplane. A good shop is a place you want to be, a safe, comfortable, well-lit space where work flows efficiently from machine to bench to finishing area. Of course, building a shop is a good deal more expensive proposition than buying a new tablesaw. Whatever your situation—even if you just want to retrofit a basement or garage—you won't go wrong if you think of your shop as a complex functioning tool that calls for continual sharpening and adjustment.

The first step in creating a new workshop is determining a floor



**The intentional shop.** The author's second shop incorporates all he learned from his first effort. A scale model (above) helped him work out proportions and details.

plan that will make it an efficient and enjoyable place to work. You don't want your tools simply lining the walls of the shop. Instead, consider not only the area that the tool will take up, but also what I call a tool's shadow—the amount of space around the tool that will make it accessible for ripping and crosscutting. Because my two tablesaws see more work than any of my other machines, I wanted them in central locations, but within proximity to the lumber room. I also wanted them in relatively permanent locations, but in places where I could reposition them to accommodate large or awkward boards.

No matter how big a shop is, sooner or later, materials and projects will have it straining at its seams. Flexible use of space is very important to me. Unless something is being used, I want it out of the way. The best solution to a problem is often just at the edge of our conceptual reach—disarmingly simple sometimes, but requiring a creative leap. The drawings and photos show just a few of the ways I've managed to capitalize on shop space.

When I set out to build my shop six years ago, I had a number of ideas I wanted to incorporate into the structure. I decided early on to use metal agricultural roofing, a relatively inexpensive roofing material that's extremely durable and sheds snow well, which is not an insignificant consideration here in Maine.



A good shop is a place you want to be, a safe, comfortable, well-lit space where work flows efficiently from machine to bench to finishing area.

I framed the roof to provide deep eaves to keep as much snow, rain and sun away from the sides and base of the building as possible. Not only does this help protect siding, all but eliminating the need for maintenance, but also it provides storage space beneath the eaves, next to the walls of the shop.

Almost all of my windows are shop-built. When I made them, I sized them to fit precisely between the wall studs for easy installation. I also placed the windows high up on the wall, near the eaves, so I have plenty of wall space inside for shelving and hanging tools—not to mention that the natural light they provide is a welcome boon to any shop.

Once inside the shop, milling of stock takes place in one section of the shop, bench work elsewhere, sanding and finishing in still other locations. Dust can be a nuisance, as well as a health hazard, and handling it is a chore. I placed all my sanding machines—a stroke sander, disc sander, inflatable drum sander and reciprocating



**Door stays out of the way.** The author modified a regular garage door; otherwise, it would have made moving and sorting boards in the vertical storage area difficult. He hacksawed a kerf in the tracks the door rides in, then straightened them and oriented them almost vertically. Counterweighting the door makes it easy to open.



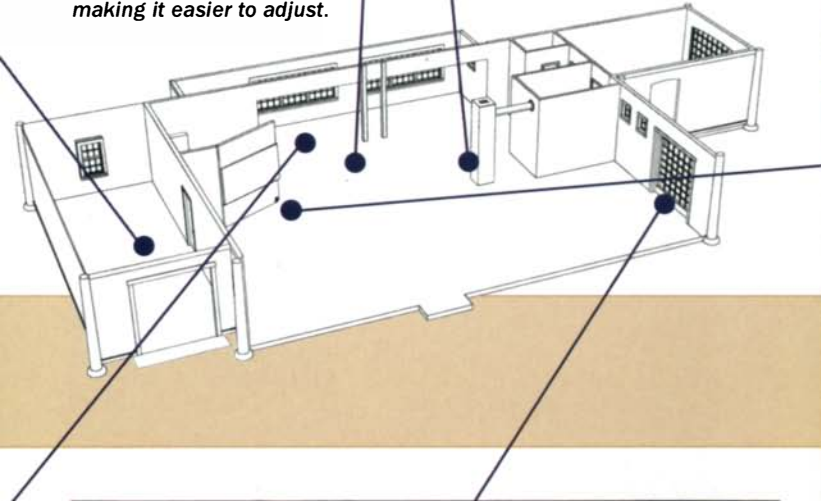
**A disappearing router table.** Built for convenience, the author's router table can be clamped in a bench vise and ready to use in seconds. It stores out of the way just as quickly.



**Saving a tool.** The author's bandsaw was bought from an old warehouse for \$40 and then reworked. The author made a plywood case for the bottom and used old sash weights to counter-weight the guide post, making it easier to adjust.



**Mister keeps tools cool.** Powered by compressed air, this mister blasts coolant from the reservoir onto the grinder pedestal and leading edge of the tool being ground, preventing the tool from being burned.



**A door to ease the load.** A large door on a barn-door track slides open to make awkward loads more manageable. The author opted for a glass door to keep the shop well-lit.

ing spindle sander—in one corner, and use a simple exhaust fan to keep dust away from other machines. I also outfitted all my major machines—the shaper, jointer, planer and my two tablesaws—with ducts for dust collection. The stroke sander has its own collection system, and all the dust barrels are kept near doorways so they're easy to carry out and dump.

Once you get a rough idea of how you want your shop to look and function, the lay of the land begins to fill in some of the details. I sell my furniture from my shop, so the southeast corner—with its abundance of sunlight and attractive position as you approach the building—was the obvious choice for the showroom.

The location of the lumber room seemed just as logical. It's in the rear of the shop where it's easily accessible from the driveway. Boards move smoothly—on good days—from one end of the shop to the other. Overall, it's a great shop, but there's always room to improve. My next one will be even better. □

*Joe Tracy works wood on Mount Desert Island, Maine. With nearly 30 years of woodworking experience, he has built everything from production furniture to timber-frame houses.*



**Small touches add comfort to a shop.** With the author's vacuum press folded away in the movable wall, you see that a quick paint job on a simple particleboard floor breaks up the monotony of a shop. Beneath the particleboard are 2x4 sleepers and radiant-heat tubing that comes out at his feet, where it does the most good.

# Strong, No Clamp-Up Corner Joints



Tablesawn miters for case work are assembled using clear packing tape

BY STEVE LATTA

A good part of my early woodworking career was spent making cheap, lacquered medium-density fiberboard (MDF) furniture. My co-workers and I called it curb furniture because of its inevitable resting place. Despite the lack of inspiration or style, working in that shop taught me a valuable skill: how to make

foolproof mitered corner joints. All case work was done this way because we had to hide the ugly edges of MDF, which telegraph through paint.

Eleven years and three shops later, I now spend my days building reproduction 18th-century American furniture. Although this job calls for a lot of traditional joinery—dovetail and

## TABLESAW TECHNIQUE IS KEY TO PERFECT MITERS

mortise and tenon—the mitering technique used to join slabs of MDF has a place here, too. It works on solid stock and is handsome and durable.

When mitering large stock on a tablesaw, most woodworkers use a traditional rip-cut method: One edge of the workpiece rides along the rip fence, and the other edge is mitered by the tilted blade.

There are problems with this method. Many tablesaws have a limited capacity between the fence and blade. Also, tilting your blade throws off the reading on the rip-fence scale. Safety is a concern, too. When mitering a wide piece, it's nerve-racking to try to keep your eyes on the fence and sawblade at the same time. At the very least, stock cut this way is prone to minor imperfections unless you own a sliding-table attachment.

With my method, you first rip and crosscut all stock to finished dimensions, with square edges. Next cut any internal grooves or slots your project may require. Miterers are cut with the blade buried in scrap stock clamped onto the rip fence. I should stress that although I've found this method to be perfectly safe, it's unconventional. My auxiliary fence and hold-down *minimize* the chance of the offcut kicking back. But you should always stand to the left of the blade, just in case. Most of the time, the offcut just rattles around harmlessly between the blade and fence until the next piece of stock pushes it through. Alternatively, shut off the saw, and between cuts, move the offcut out of the way after the blade stops spinning. Also, buy or make a zero-clearance throat-plate insert for your tablesaw (*FWW* #126, p. 77) for added safety.

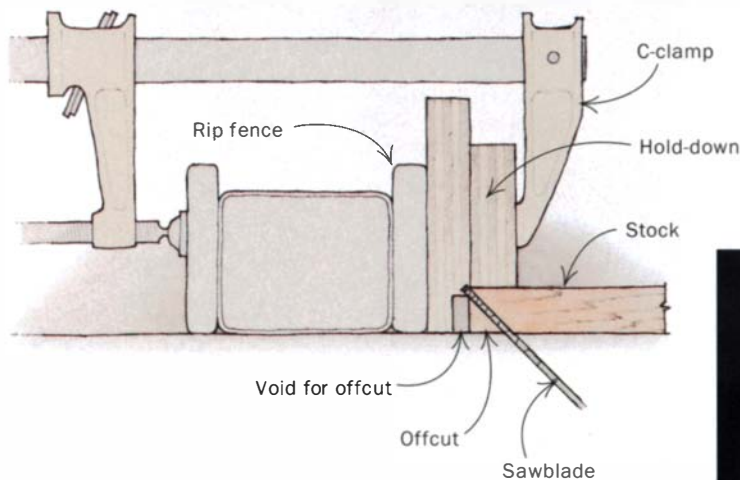
### Make the auxiliary fence, and adjust the blade

There are two parts to my auxiliary fence setup, and both can



**Miter all sides of the stock.** The miter cuts are made by pushing dimensioned stock along an auxiliary fence fitted with a hold-down covering the blade and a recess for the offcut. The blade is partly buried in the auxiliary fence.

### TABLESAW JIG FOR CUTTING MITERS



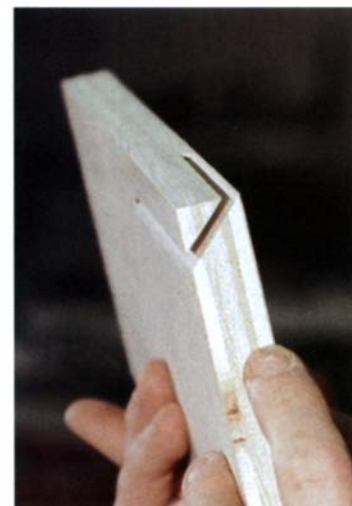
be made of  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. stock, solid wood or sheet goods. First cut a piece of scrap about 3 in. wide and roughly the length of your rip fence. Then cut a rabbet, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. deep, into this piece. Start with a rabbet about  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. narrower than the thickness of the stock being mitered, and make sure that's enough room for the offcut. The offcut

must be able to float freely in this space until the next cut pushes it through or until the saw coasts to a stop.

Cut another piece of scrap, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. to 2 in. wide by 12 in. to 16 in. long for the hold-down. Clamp both pieces to the rip fence. Place a workpiece under the hold-down when making adjustments. Stock should

### A safety warning:

This method of cutting miters leaves room for the offcut to drift away from the blade, but it doesn't guarantee against potentially dangerous kickback. Never try to pull the offcut through when the saw is running. Do not stand directly behind the blade when working. Have a way to turn off the tablesaw without putting yourself in the kickback zone. And wait for the blade to come to a complete stop before removing the offcut. —S.L.



**How much to cut.** The miter should not reduce the width of the workpiece, which is cut to finished dimensions first.

## Uses for mitered case work

**These mitered corner joints are surprisingly strong, and they have many applications. They are appropriate for everything from basic boxes and bookshelves to fine furniture. You can use hardwoods or sheet goods or a combination as long as you avoid large areas of cross-grain with solid stock.**



slide through with only the slightest trace of resistance.

The relationship between the fence and blade is critical for precise, safe cuts. Adjust the blade (tilted at 45°) and rip fence until the blade's teeth are aimed directly at, but not touching, the outside corner of the rabbet. Then turn on the saw, and slowly raise the blade into the auxiliary fence, only about 1/8 in. The outside face of the blade, where it enters the auxiliary fence, should be as high as the stock being cut is thick. That way, when cutting the miter, the outside dimensions of the stock remain constant. Cut a piece of scrap from the same batch of stock to check your settings (see the bottom photo on p. 63).

### **Be sure all your stock is the same thickness**

Because the auxiliary fence is rabbeted, your stock is riding on only a small portion of the fence. Be sure all the stock is the same thickness. Remember: Sheets of plywood may vary in thickness, so measure all your stock before beginning.

When you're ready to miter, keep your body to the left of the blade, out of the path of potential harm (see the top photo on p. 63). It's also a good idea to



**Tape the outside seams of the case.** Position the panels of the case flush with each other, and pull them tight with strips of clear packing tape. Then spread tape along each joint.



- **Matching grain:** You can match grain between a case side and the face frame if the stock is cut from the same board.
- **Speaker cabinets:** Leave one face open, and cover the exposed edges with strips of hardwood or iron-on edge-banding.

- **Plant stands:** Miter all six sides for a strong box, and finish it with something durable such as lacquer or urethane.
- **Bookcases:** Before joining the cases, drill holes for shelf pins. Or cut dados or biscuit slots to hold fixed shelves. —S.L.

have an on/off switch you can reach without having to step into the kickback zone. Most of the time, cutoffs will just rattle and float back. Offcuts can be pushed through the blade with successive passes of stock. Or turn off the saw between cuts, and when the blade stops spinning, remove the offcut.

With this method, I've mitered components as large as 36 in. by 84 in. and as small as 12 in. Don't



**After flipping the case over, spread glue on the exposed miters. Then fold the case into a box, and tape the fourth corner.**

put anything against your rip fence that's less than a foot long.

### Forget about splines; miters go together with glue

I was taught that miters require slots for reinforcing splines, and that's how I built them for many years. Inserting a long spline into a long groove that is tacky with rapidly drying glue can give you fits. Sometimes the

spline just jams up. Several years ago, while employed at the curb-furniture shop, I realized a strong, spline-free miter would make my job easier.

The idea of abandoning splines was heresy. Nonetheless, I found a few willing heretics, and we conspired to build and test a spline-free cube about 18 in. sq. After gluing it up and letting it cure, we proceeded to abuse it. We repeatedly pitched it off a plywood rack to the concrete floor below, a distance of about 12 ft. We beat it with hammers. We stood on it. The cube remained intact; its corners were blunted, but the joints held fast.

For a strong mitered corner, you need perfectly flat mating surfaces, a tight clamp-up and a lot of yellow glue. Glue-up will be messy, but you don't want to starve the joint, especially with glue-hungry plywood. Solid stock requires less glue.

After mitering the stock, lay it down on a large workbench. A sheet of MDF or plywood makes a good work surface. Arrange the four sides in sequence, outside face up, and tape the panels together along the seams, using clear packing tape (see the bottom photo on the facing page). The tape acts as a hinge when you fold the four sides into a box. Then flip the case over, and mask off the inside corners. Make sure you don't tape the miter. The tape keeps the glue squeeze-out off the wood. If you're building a plant stand or something where the insides



**Make sure the corners are flush. Last, tape the top and bottom pieces in place.**

won't be seen, skip this step.

Run a generous bead of glue along all the mitered surfaces, and spread it out with a brush. When I'm using plywood, I add a second coating of glue. Then fold the box into shape, and tape the last corner (see the photo above). Finish up by gluing and taping the top and bottom pieces. If your miters are all 45°, the box will align itself per-

fectly square. Let the glue set for about an hour or so, then rip off the tape, and scrape off any remaining squeeze-out using a cabinet scraper. When the glue has cured, burnish the sharp corners of the box using the wooden handle of a chisel, then sand lightly. □

Steve Latta works for Kinloch Woodworking in Unionville, Pa.



# Which Finishes Are Food Safe?

Exploring the menu of finishes for woodwork in the kitchen

BY JONATHAN BINZEN

I was hoping to compile a list of foolproof products and strategies for food-safe finishing. But I soon discovered that it wasn't going to be that easy. What I found, after scores of conversations with chemists and regulatory agencies, finish manufacturers, finishing experts and woodworkers, is that although there are a few finishes that everyone agrees are food safe (see the box on p. 69), those finishes tend to be the least protective. I also found that the great majority of finishes are in a kind of limbo, with many experts saying most are fine for use with food but with others saying they should be avoided because there are some lingering questions about their safety.

## Coatings you can cut on

For cutting boards and the like, you can cut the confusion in half. Wood finishes can be divided into two broad categories: film-forming finishes, which harden in a thin layer on top of the wood, and penetrating finishes, which harden (if they do harden) in the wood rather than on it. When choosing a finish for a cutting or chopping surface, you can start by ruling out the film finishes. Although film finishes like polyurethane, nitrocellulose lacquer, varnishes and epoxy form a hard surface and are considered by many to be nontoxic when cured, they aren't impervious to knives. By cutting on boards with these finishes, you'll eventually slice through the film, inviting water underneath and compromising the finish.

That leaves you with the penetrating finishes to choose from. From the standpoint of food safety, this group can be chopped in two as well. On one side are what I'll call unmixed oils—pure tung oil, raw linseed oil, mineral oil and cooking oils such as walnut oil. These unmixed oils are all naturally occurring substances, are all sold in their pure form and are all perfectly edible (although not all delectable). On the other side are what I'll call mixed oils—boiled linseed oil and the range of oil-and-varnish mixtures often

sold as teak oil, tung oil finish and Danish oil. The mixed oils are synthesized blends of oil, resins, driers and other ingredients whose identity often won't be revealed on the can.

**Mixed oils**—As a class, the mixed oils offer considerably more protection from moisture and staining than the unmixed oils because of the resins and other additives most mixed oils contain. (Boiled linseed oil is an exception. It does not contain resins and is not as water-resistant as the other mixed oils.) Mixed oils are made easier to use by the addition of driers. The metallic driers in a tung-oil based varnish, for example, make it easier to work and quicker to cure than pure tung oil. But the safety of mixed oils as a finish for cutting boards and other items in contact with food is the subject of debate. It is the heavy-metal driers, primarily, that cause some people to consider mixed oils unsafe for food surfaces. The metals used no longer include lead or mercury, but one chemist told me that the currently used driers aren't above suspicion and that he wouldn't use a finish with heavy-metal driers on a cutting board. "Twenty years ago, nobody was worried about lead. Look what happened," he said.

By far the majority of people I spoke with, however, consider that mixed oils, once fully cured (a process that can take up to a month for some finishes), are probably fine for contact with food. Watco Danish oil, for example, has been used for years as a finish for cutting boards and bowls. According to one chemist I spoke with at Flecto Coatings, which now manufactures Watco, the company has never had any complaints.

He said he thinks the question of food safety is "substantially a nonissue." But Watco isn't pitched as a food-safe finish, and the company won't recommend it for such use because, as I was told, "We haven't done the testing." The testing he was referring to is a lengthy and expensive process of assessment conducted by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Watco oil hasn't been found unsafe, of course, but unless it is tested and found to comply with



**Finishes you invite to dinner.** For protecting cutting boards and other abused and oft-washed items, penetrating oils are best.

FDA regulations, the company won't accept the legal liability of proclaiming it a food-safe finish.

One company that has done the testing is Behlen's, makers of Salad Bowl Finish. They have been touting this mixed oil (probably tung-oil based, but they won't tell) for years as food safe, but only recently had it tested by the FDA (it passed). The process was costly as well as protracted, and Behlen's had to pull the finish from distribution during the testing. According to several finishing experts, passing the FDA tests doesn't necessarily make a particular finish different from others in its class; it has been tested, and the others

haven't. All of which means that the consumer is left without a definitive answer on whether most mixed oils are food safe.

**Unmixed oils**—With unmixed oils, there is no such dilemma. We know that pure tung oil and raw linseed oil are edible. And you can lean back and drink walnut oil or mineral oil right out of the bottle, if you want to.

Pure tung oil will provide a much better moisture barrier than any of the other unmixed oils (and some of the mixed oils), but it does present difficulties in application, requiring multiple coats with a day or so to dry between coats and at least a week of final curing time. Pure tung oil is an ingredient in a slew of other finishes, many of which use tung oil in their name. If you want the unmixed version, look for "pure tung oil" or "100% tung oil" on the label.

Applying raw linseed oil is also a long-term project. Without the driers that are added to make it boiled linseed oil, raw linseed oil can take several weeks to cure. Even then, it doesn't provide good water-resistance and will have to be reapplied fairly often.

Walnut oil is probably the best of the cooking oils for use as a finish, because, unlike olive or peanut oil, walnut is a drying oil—it polymerizes within a few days of application, its molecules linking together so it becomes inert and cannot go rancid. There's no trick to applying walnut oil—just soak the surface, triple-soak the end grain, let it sink in and wipe off the excess. It won't provide much water-resistance and will need to be reapplied frequently.

If you ask professional makers of cutting boards what finish they use, whether in one-man shops or at major manufacturers, it's almost certain you'll find they use old-fashioned mineral oil. Although it's a derivative of petroleum, mineral oil is odorless, tasteless and colorless, completely inert and approved as a food additive by the FDA. It is the same stuff you see in the drug store sold as a laxative. Some makers I spoke with use it straight, others blend it with beeswax or paraffin, and everyone had a twist on how it ought to be applied. (For information on making and applying a mineral oil and beeswax finish, see the box on the facing page.)

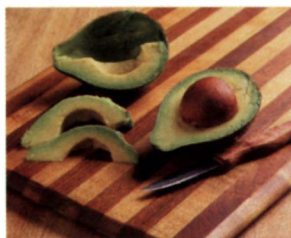
Many makers use mineral oil because of the convenience and low cost. It certainly isn't a miracle finish. It never dries, and to maintain even a modest amount of protection for the wood, you need to reapply it often. But it is extremely inexpensive, and because the stuff is completely inert, it will last indefinitely in the bottle. And it ranks with the least fussy of all finishes. As with walnut oil, you simply drench the cutting board, let it soak and wipe it dry. Various companies sell mineral oil explicitly as a wood finish, but such products are typically twice the price of mineral oil sold as a laxative in the drug store. The drug store variety may be slightly more viscous, but it is the same substance. If you want it a little runnier to make it penetrate the wood more deeply, you can heat it gently on the stove.

### Which finish for woodenware?

The considerations for finishing wooden bowls, serving and cooking implements, plates and trays are the same as those for finishing cutting surfaces, with a few exceptions. For stirring spoons, pasta forks, spatulas and other implements that will see duty in bubbling liquids or sizzling solids, some kind of penetrating finish would be preferable to a film finish. Although you won't be cutting on these finishes, the combination of heat and water will eventually undermine even a rock-hard finish like epoxy. And cer-

---

## Food fight: wood vs. plastic cutting boards



### Cutting controversy.

Among researchers, plastic cutting boards were once clearly favored as more sanitary, but wooden boards are gaining proponents.

The debate over whether plastic or wood is the better material for cutting boards rages on. There is research on both sides of the issue. One prominent study shows that wooden cutting boards are less likely than plastic ones to harbor bacteria after being used to cut raw meat. Other studies show just the opposite. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and other agencies that oversee the food-service industry have backed off

their previous stand that only plastic should be used. The FDA now recommends that boards be made of plastic or of "hard maple or equivalently hard, close-grained wood." The FDA stresses that to make cutting boards easy to clean, it is important to use materials "free of cracks and crevices," and to "avoid cutting boards made of soft, porous materials."

With any cutting board, the primary danger (assuming you wield your knives carefully) is from food poisoning. This can occur when a food that will be eaten uncooked is chopped on a board that has previously been used to cut raw meat or raw fish. To prevent such cross-contamination, the FDA recommends that after cutting raw meat or fish, you should wash the cutting board with hot water, soap and a scrub brush. Periodically, sanitize the board with a solution of chlorine bleach (1 tsp. bleach to 1 qt. water). Flood the surface with bleach, let it sit a minute, then rinse it off. You can protect yourself further by using one cutting board exclusively for foods that will be cooked and another one for foods that are ready to eat. —J.B.



**Slicing to the heart of the matter.** With either wood or plastic cutting boards, segregating raw meats from ready-to-eat foods is the way to avoid contamination.



## EDIBLE FINISHES

In the welter of contrary opinions about which finishes are food safe and which are not, a few naturally derived, unblended, no-hidden-ingredients, certainly nontoxic finishes stand out.

**Pure tung oil.** Extracted from the nut of the china wood tree. Used as a base in many blended finishes. Available from catalogs and hardware stores. Difficult to apply, requires many coats, good water-resistance.

**Raw linseed oil.** Pressed from flax seeds. Not to be confused with boiled linseed, which contains metallic driers. Listed as a food additive by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Very long curing time, good looks, low water-resistance, frequent reapplication.

**Mineral oil.** Although derived from petroleum, it is colorless, odorless,

tasteless and entirely inert. Sold as a laxative in drug stores and as a wood finish in hardware and kitchen-supply stores. Simple to apply, low water-resistance, frequent reapplication.

**Walnut oil.** Pressed from the nuts of the walnut tree. Sold as a salad oil in health food stores and in large grocery stores. Walnut oil dries and won't go rancid. Easy to apply, frequent reapplication.

**Beeswax.** The work of the honey bee. Can be mixed with an oil to create a better-smelling, slightly more water-repellent finish. Sold in woodworking and turning catalogs.

**Carnauba wax.** Derived from the Brazilian palm tree. Harder than beeswax and more water-resistant. Can be used straight on woodenware as a light protective coating or a topcoat polish. Sold in woodworking and turning catalogs.

**Shellac.** A secretion from the lac bug. Harvested in India. Super blond shellac in flake form is the most water-resistant variety. A film-forming finish. Sold in woodworking catalogs and hardware and art supply stores.

**Nothing.** Available everywhere. Makes a reasonable finish for woodenware. No application time. Free.

tainly any duty in the dishwasher (not a great idea for wood with any finish) will eventually whiten and crack a film finish.

One place where a film-forming finish would be appropriate is on items like trays that won't be subjected to high heat or constant washing but would benefit from a water-repellent finish. Chris Minick, a chemist and contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*, suggests that if you are uncomfortable using a synthetic film-former, you might try shellac. If the shellac is selected and applied with care, it will provide a hard finish that can be sponged off and ingested with impunity. Minick recommends using only super blond shellac and buying it in dry flake form. Super blond, also known as dewaxed shellac, is ordinary shellac that has been refined to remove the wax that makes other grades of shellac less water-resistant. Buy it in flakes rather than premixed, and use it immediately, because once it is in liquid form, shellac gradually begins to lose its water-repellent properties. But remember, even a drop of vodka from a martini or a dribble of wine will dissolve shellac and mar the finish.

A final option for finishing woodenware—an option that neatly skirts all these difficult issues—is to use no finish at all. If you don't mind chancing some stains and are willing to forego the luster an oil finish can add, it is a viable solution. With the right wood, something hard and tight-grained and ring-diffuse like maple, beech or cherry, there shouldn't be any major problems with going buck naked. □

Jonathan Binzen is an associate editor of *Fine Woodworking* magazine.

Photos this page: author

## A recipe for one sweet finish

The food-safe finish that appeals most to me is one recommended by Jim and Jean Lakiotes, West Virginia makers of spoons and other kitchen items, as well as furniture. Their finish is a mixture of mineral oil and beeswax. To make it, warm the mineral oil in a saucepan over low heat, and melt a chunk of beeswax in it equal to about one-fifth or one-sixth the volume of the oil. (At high heat, there's a potential for fire. Be sure to keep the heat low, and consider using a double boiler.) As the wax begins to flake apart and dissolve, stir frequently. When the mixture is blended, pour it into a jar to cool and solidify. To apply, wipe on an excess of the soft paste, let it dry a bit, then wipe it off. If you want to apply it as a liquid, you can reheat it. Like any mineral oil or wax finish that will take a lot of abuse, this one will need to be reapplied often to afford decent moisture protection. But applying this fragrant finish is such a pleasure that you may find yourself looking forward to the task. —J.B.



# Routing Safe and Sound

**7** tips to keep your hand-held router under control, your workpiece intact and your first-aid kit closed

BY PAT WARNER

When you lose control of a router, whether totally or just a little, it's the workpiece that most often gets messed up. Now and again, you'll chip or break a bit. And if you're really unlucky, you will get hurt. Keep this in mind: Most router bits rotate at a speed in excess of 20,000 rpm. When something goes wrong—a grab, a dig, a jolt to the machine, bad things happen fast. I have had my fingernails trimmed mighty close by a dovetail bit before I knew what happened.

Router safety is essentially a matter of controlling the router and securing the workpiece (and vice versa on the router table). Safety considerations are therefore intimately related to the quality of the cut. The safest routing technique will by and large yield the best finished surface.

Here are some tips to help you produce the quickest, smoothest and safest cuts with a router. □

Pat Warner is a woodworker and college instructor who lives in Escondido, Calif.

## 1 SOME BITS BITE BACK

Not all router bits are created equal. Some are far less capable of handling the stresses of cutting wood and will break easily. Some are prone to other problems, such as burning or catching in the cut. Recognizing bits that need particular care will help you keep them from biting you and your work.



**Long, thin bits are fragile:** Thin bits with cutting-edge lengths that are more than three times longer than their diameters are easily stressed and broken. Some of the thinnest bits are milled into their shank, making them even more fragile. The 3/8-in.-dia. bit at left has less than 1/16 in. of steel between the flutes. Cut in 1/8-in. increments or less with these bits.

**Trapped bits need precise guidance:**

Some bit designs, such as dovetail bits and T-slot cutters, trap the bit in the work. The slightest wavering in the cut will mess up the workpiece. These bits should be used only with jigs and fences to guide them.

Dovetail and T-slot bits also break easily. They are designed to cut while fully engaged in the workpiece, which is the most stressful kind of cut for any router bit. Most of the cutting is done at the ends of the flutes where their diameter is at a maximum. However, most of the stress is concentrated where the shank and the flutes meet, which is the thinnest part of the bit. To make matters worse, some of these cutters are ground into the shank. Just take things easy, and don't force the cut. For long T-slots and sliding dovetails, I pre-pow with a straight bit.

Many other kinds of bits cut in such a way that you can't lift the router straight up and off the workpiece freely. These bits include cope-and-stick cutters, glue- and finger-joint bits, bull-nose bits and some profile bits. To be used successfully, they should be treated as trapped bits.



**Trapped!** Cutting a sliding dovetail buries the bit in the work. If the router can't be pulled up and away, the bit is trapped and needs careful guidance.

**A twist to the left and a twist to the right.** The up-shear bit (left) spins like a drill bit, with the flutes spiraling up. The down-shear bit's flutes (right) spiral down.



**Spiral bits can be unpredictable:**

Spiral up-shear and down-shear bits can produce impeccable surfaces. The cutting edges travel in a spiral motion and are always engaged in the work, unlike ordinary straight bits. Up-shear bits send the chips into your face, and down shears send the chips into your socks (see the photo at left).

Large spiral-ground down-shear bits have one nasty feature: If the bit catches in the work, it will pick the router up and out of the cut. I almost

lost my grip on a router with a down-shear bit that suddenly climbed up the work. Down shears are too unpredictable for this woodworker, especially on end grain. If you use them, cut very lightly, or use them in a router table with a power feed.

## 2 LISTEN TO YOUR ROUTER WHINE

Routers always seem to whine, but you should listen to them. The sound a router makes while idling should not change appreciably in the cut. If it does, you may be stressing the bit and the motor.

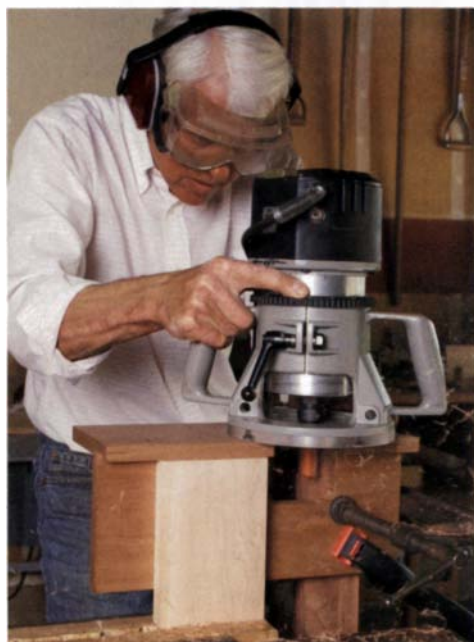
It's all too easy to overwork a bit because it's difficult to estimate how much stress a particular cut will put on a bit. The volume of material you remove increases exponentially when you double the dimensions. This means that you remove 25 times more wood from a given length of a 5/8-in.-sq. rabbet than from a 1/8-in.-sq. rabbet. However, the stresses on the bit are not 25 times as great. Your best estimate will come from how it sounds in the cut. If your bit chatters, screeches or just sounds unhappy, then slow down the cut.

## 3 JIGS ARE SAFETY DEVICES IN DISGUISE

Jigs secure the work and control the path of the cut, reducing the chances of error. Consequently, they are essential to the most accurate—and the safest—router cuts.

The best jigs have a few things in common. They secure the workpiece without interfering with the path of the router. They offer a large surface for the router to run on, giving it stability. And jigs guide the router positively and completely through the cut. Avoid designing jigs that trap the workpiece between a fence and the cutter. When using an edge-guide on a router, position the bit in the fence.

It's often the simplest jigs that help the most. On a standard

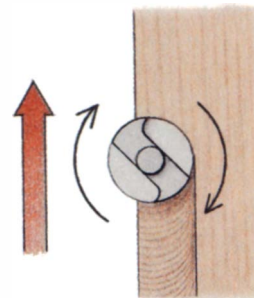


**A good jig keeps the router in line. By controlling the line of cut, jigs make mistakes less likely.**

outside edge cut, less than half the base casting rides on the workpiece. If you rout around a corner, as little as 25% of the base rides on the workpiece, and the chances of tipping are great. I make an offset subbase that increases stability by giving the router a larger platform to ride on.

## 4 GETTING AWAY WITH THE CLIMB CUT

The direction of cut has great bearing on the quality of the cut. If you look at a router upside down, you'll see that the bit spins counterclockwise, and when the router is on top of the workpiece, it's spinning clockwise. When the router is pushed through the cut with the bit spinning into the edge of the workpiece, it's called a climb cut (shown in the drawing at right). The bit can self-feed or climb along the cut, wrenching the router forward. Running a router in the opposite direction, with the bit spinning out of the edge of the workpiece, is anti-climb cutting. Though riskier, climb

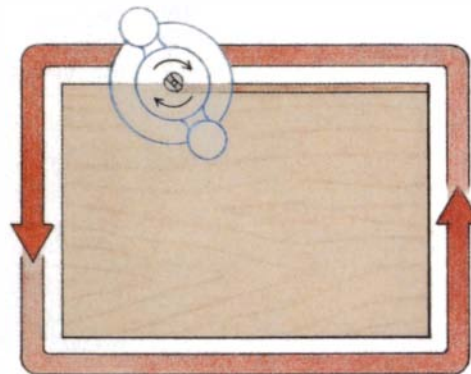


The drawing above shows a climb cut. Though risky, routing in this direction produces a smooth surface.

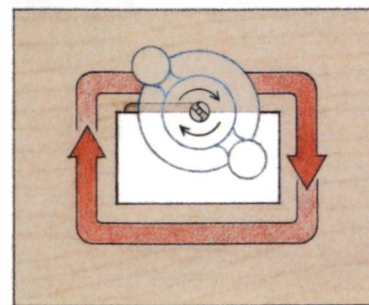
### DIRECTIONS FOR ANTI-CLIMB CUTTING

For the safest cuts, run the router counterclockwise around the workpiece and clockwise inside of a workpiece. Reverse this for the router table, because the router is upside down.

*Rout counterclockwise along outside edge.*



*Rout clockwise along inside edge.*



cutting produces a superior edge, without the kind of tearout anti-climb cuts produce.

Use the anti-climb cut for most work, but when you need a perfect edge, use a climb cut, taking light passes. Learn to feel the speed and depth of cut when the router starts to grab and self-feed, so you don't lose control.

## 5 KEEP GRAVITY ON YOUR SIDE

Bad accidents with routers do happen. I heard of a carpenter who tried to rout some molding under a countertop. He didn't secure the motor in the casting. Halfway through the cut, the motor spun out of its casting and onto his leg. The lesson should be obvious: Keep gravity on your side. Hand-held routers should always be used horizontally with the bit facing down. It can be tempting to run a router sideways down a board, especially if the bit is oriented to cut that way, but don't do it. Find a different bit, or make a jig that supports the piece in such a way that you rout horizontally (see the photos below).



**Rabbeting the wrong way.** Routing sideways can be tempting but is always treacherous. If you lose your grip, the router will fall.

**Rabbeting the right way.** The router is easier to control when flat on the workpiece. Your hands are above the bit if you lose your grip.



## 6 START THE ROUTER WITHOUT WOBBLE

I start a router with its base casting flat on the edge of the workpiece. I find it troublesome and risky to set down an already running router on the workpiece. However, starting the router on an edge isn't completely risk-free. Some machines will jerk from the torque of the motor and possibly push the bit into the workpiece. Worse, starting a cut before the bit reaches full speed can break the bit. I prefer soft-start machines because they don't twist on start up.

## 7 ROUT COMFORTABLY



**A special router bench for comfortable work.** The author made this bench 40 in. high, so he doesn't have to lean over to see what he's doing.

Routing at a standard bench height is difficult and tiring for me. I can't see what's going on easily, so I end up hunched over trying to see where the bit is. Being able to see the bit is crucial to keeping the router under control. To solve the problem, I made a special routing bench 40 in. high. It allows me to stand tall and see what I'm doing. I also make router jigs for my bench vise that stand at about the same height. I'm 6 ft. 1 in. tall, so 40 in. off the ground may not be the best height for you. Experiment to find your most comfortable routing height.



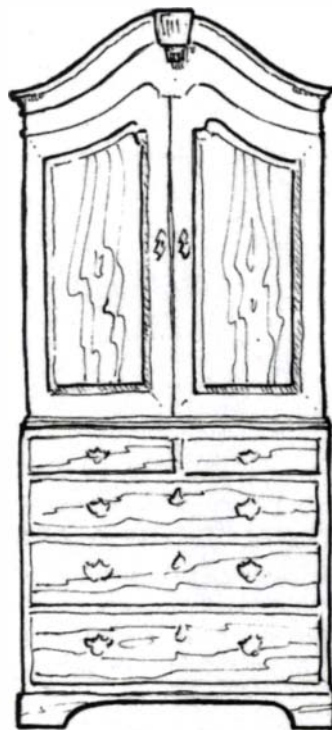
# Frame-and-Panel Doors: An Illustrated Guide

The best way to build doors for a sideboard or an entryway is also the most beautiful

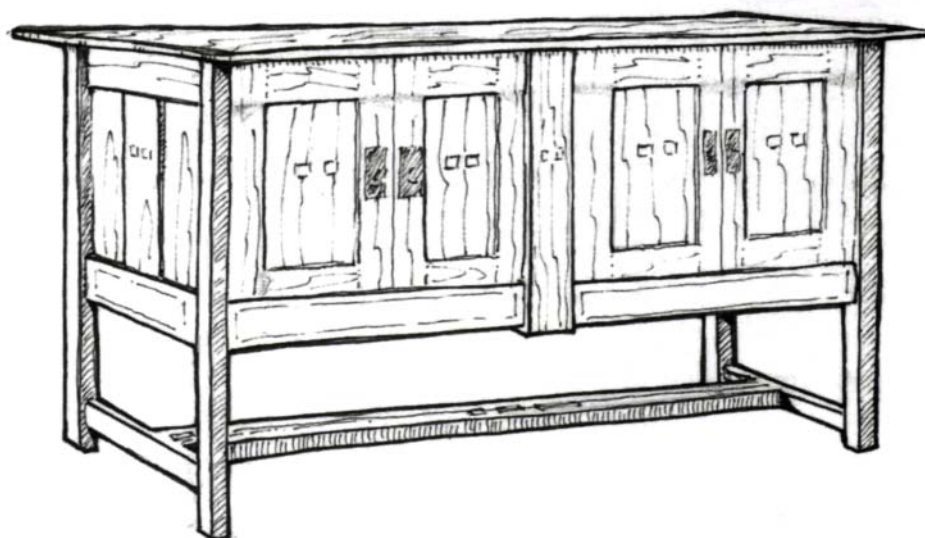
BY GRAHAM BLACKBURN



ENTRY DOOR



QUEEN ANNE CUPBOARD



ARTS-AND-CRAFTS SIDEBOARD

Before the advent of frame-and-panel construction, doors (and their owners) were at the mercy of wood movement. Solid plank doors were unruly—likely to split, warp and twist. Subject to expansion and contraction across their entire width, they'd gape open when the weather was dry and swell shut when it was wet. Frame and panel changed all that. Instead of ignoring or resisting wood movement, frame and panel was designed to accommodate it.

Frame and panel soon became one of the indispensable building blocks of work in solid wood, used not just in doors but in all sorts of case construction and paneling. Over the centuries, the range of its applications has been equalled only by the diversity of stylistic treatments it has received.

Given all this variety, where does a woodworker start when designing frame-and-panel doors? With the structure. It is my feeling that before you can make something look good, you have to be able to make it work well. Once you understand why and how frame and panel works, you are halfway to a successful design. In the drawings on the following pages, I've laid out

the underpinnings of frame-and-panel construction and followed them with a selection of considerations that inform the design process.

### The structural nitty-gritty

The simple genius of the frame-and-panel system is in making a dimensionally stable frame of narrow members and allowing a large solid panel to expand and contract freely inside it. The panel may be large or small, plain or simple, but as long as it is made of solid wood it must be free to move (so that it will not split or buckle with changes in humidity) and at the same time be securely held (so that it cannot warp). Panels are typically held by their edges in grooves formed in the surrounding frame, and they are pinned or glued only at the center. Occasionally, the grooves are formed by adding a strip of molding to a rabbet, but most often the groove is integral.

The frame members are most commonly mortised and tenoned together, although other methods such as plate joinery or doweling can be used. Because most panels are oriented with their grain running vertically, the rails have the most work to do in preventing the panel from warping. Therefore, the rails are usually the widest parts of the frame. So the frame does not appear top-heavy, the top rail is often made a little narrower than the bottom rail. The stiles are generally made narrower still, giving a pleasing appearance and minimizing the seasonal change in the width of the door.

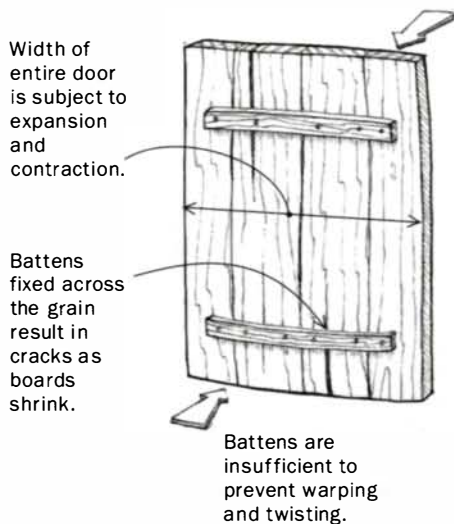
The proportions of the frame joints may vary depending on the size and function of the piece: More substantial doors should be joined with tenons approximating one-third of the thickness of the members;

## CONSTRUCTION: FRAME-AND-PANEL DOORS

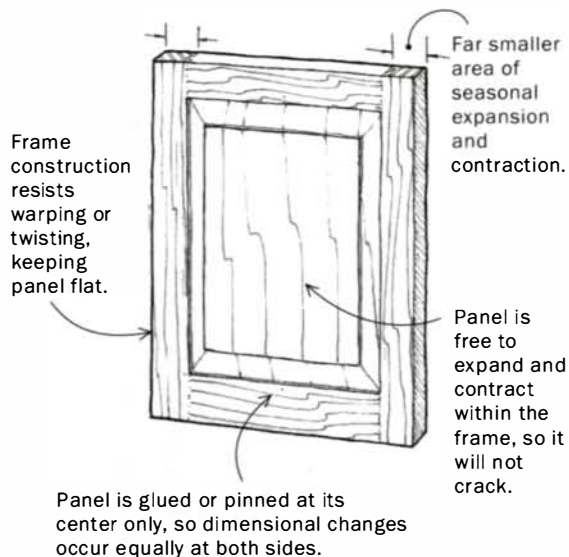
### WHAT'S THE POINT OF FRAME AND PANEL?

Solid plank doors are at the mercy of seasonal changes in humidity. Hence, they are unlikely to fit their openings in both summer and winter. Frame and panel solved the problem, making a stable frame and allowing a solid panel to expand and contract inside it.

#### PLANK-AND-BATTEN DOOR IGNORES WOOD MOVEMENT

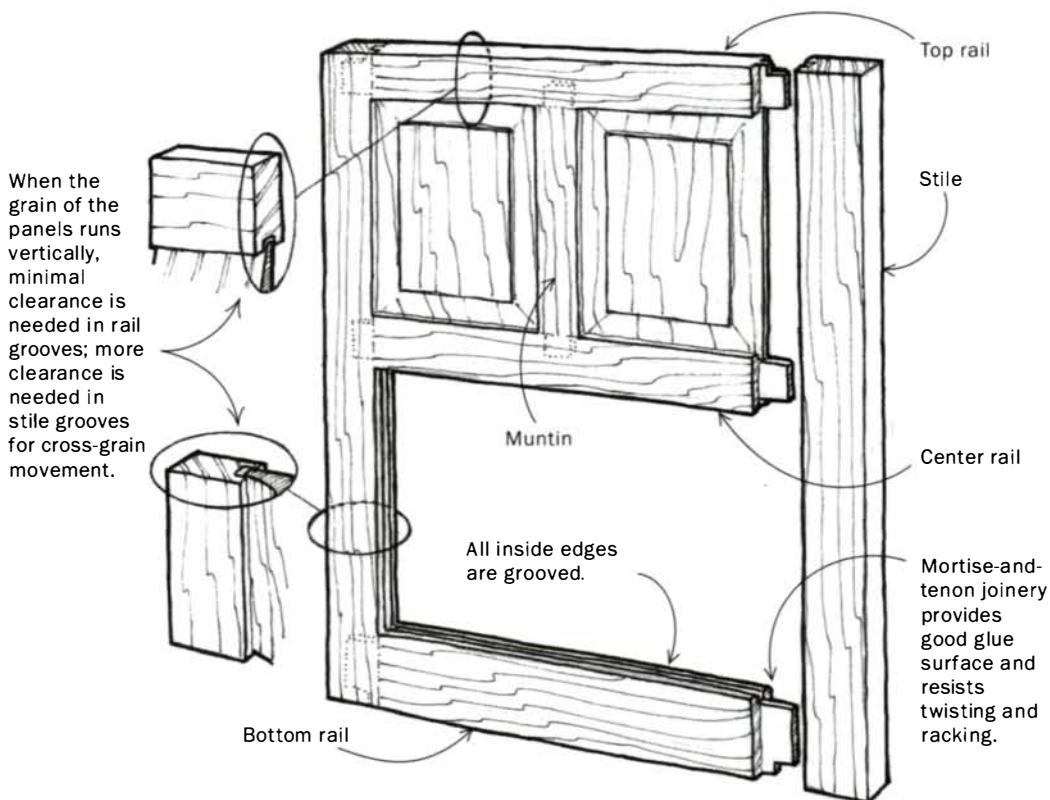


#### FRAME-AND-PANEL DOOR ACCOMMODATES WOOD MOVEMENT



### BASIC STRUCTURE OF A FRAME-AND-PANEL DOOR

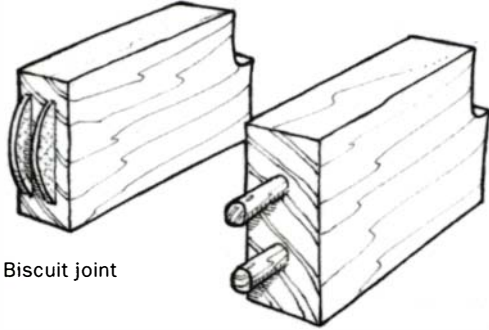
In a typical frame-and-panel door, the stiles run through from top to bottom, and the grain in the panels is vertical. The rails are generally wider than the stiles, providing wider tenons and better resistance to warping of the panels. One rough rule of thumb suggests that if the bottom rail is one unit wide, the top rail should be two-thirds of a unit wide and the stiles one-half of a unit wide.



## JOINERY OPTIONS

### THREE WAYS TO JOIN THE FRAME

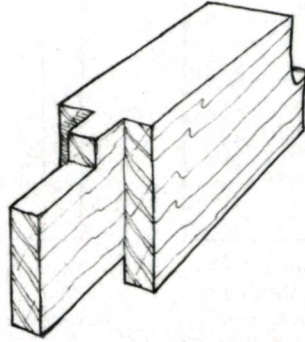
Lighter cabinet doors, especially those with glued-in plywood panels, may be joined with biscuits or dowels.



Biscuit joint

Dowel joint

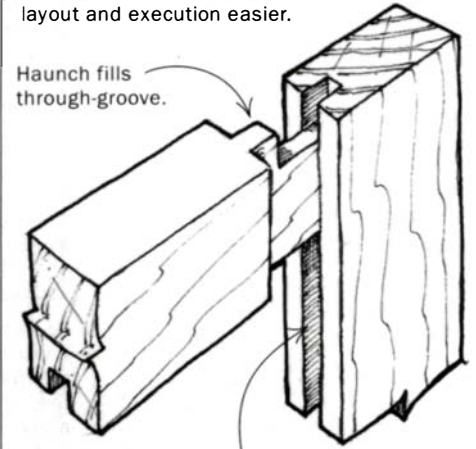
Mortise and tenon is strongest. The haunch of the tenon increases the joint's resistance to twist.



Mortise and haunched tenon

### JOINERY LAYOUT

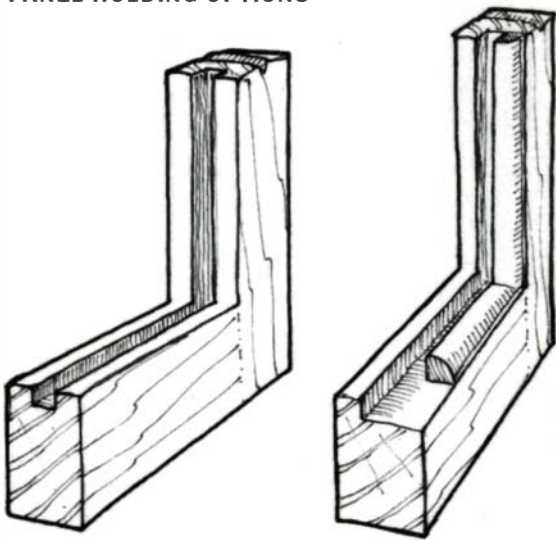
Cutting the panel grooves in line with the mortises and tenons makes layout and execution easier.



Haunch fills through-groove.

Panel groove runs through

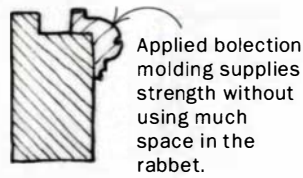
### PANEL-HOLDING OPTIONS



Integral groove

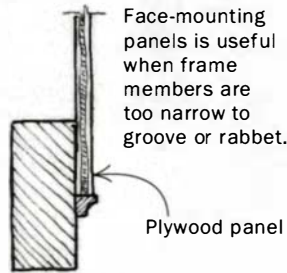
Rabbet with applied molding

Face-mounted panel



Applied belection molding supplies strength without using much space in the rabbet.

Applied belection molding



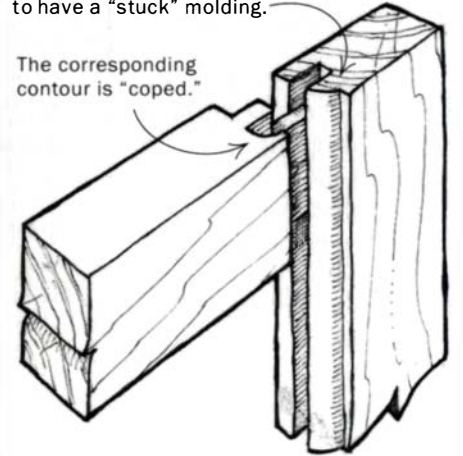
Face-mounting panels is useful when frame members are too narrow to groove or rabbet.

Plywood panel

### COPE AND STICK

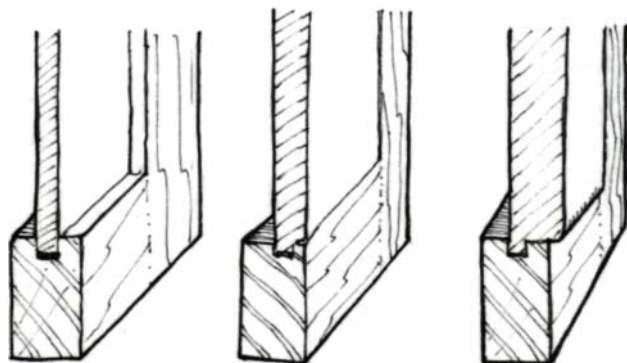
An edge that is profiled is said to have a "stuck" molding.

The corresponding contour is "coped."



Note: On small cabinet doors, a tongue on the rail instead of a full tenon suffices for joinery.

### PANEL VARIATIONS



Flat panel

Flush panel

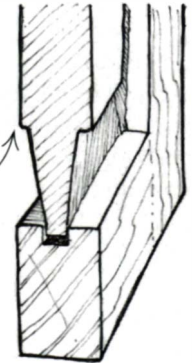
Proud front panel

A fielded panel is one with a defined center section: the field. For cabinet work, panels are generally flat on the inside face.



Fielded panel

Although the term is often used more broadly, a raised panel is one in which the center, or field, is defined by a shoulder.



Fielded and raised panel

For entry doors, panels are often raised on both sides.

joints for lighter doors may be a quarter of the thickness.

### Purposeful design

Working up the proportions of a door's parts from a structural standpoint will go a long way to producing a pleasing design. But without compromising structural integrity, there remains much you can do to control the final appearance.

You can change the apparent shape of any door by altering the size, shape and number of framing members and reinforce the message with compatible grain patterns. To make an extremely vertical door appear less tall and narrow, for example, try using multiple rails and orienting the grain of the panels horizontally, or make a square door stretch vertically by giving it a number of tall, narrow panels. If you are designing a long, low piece and are concerned it will appear squat and heavy, you can give the piece more lift by dividing the doors so the top panels are smaller than the lower ones.

Control of the focus is another useful design tool. To avoid visual confusion, pick out certain elements of the design for emphasis. For example, you might use plain panels in an unusual frame or surround a strikingly grained panel with a straight-grained frame.

Whatever else is required, design in a style that is in harmony with other woodwork in the room. Even if you don't design in the exact style of the surroundings, try to include elements that will relate, such as elegantly raised panels in a piece destined for a roomful of Colonial furniture or flat panels for a piece that will live with Arts-and-Crafts furniture. □

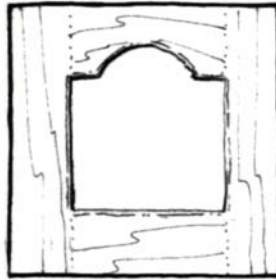
*Graham Blackburn is a furniture-maker, illustrator and author who lives in Woodstock, N.Y.*

## DESIGN: FRAME-AND-PANEL DOORS

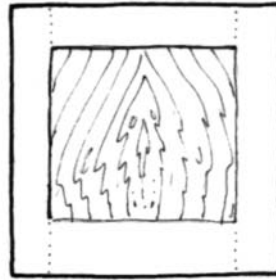
### WORKING WITHIN A GIVEN SPACE

#### DESIGNS FOR A SQUARE OPENING

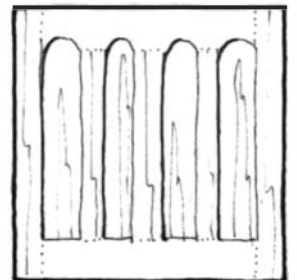
Different effects can be achieved for similar spaces by changing the visual focus.



**Focus on the framing:** Concentrate the shaping on the frame members, and keep the panel neutral in color and pattern.

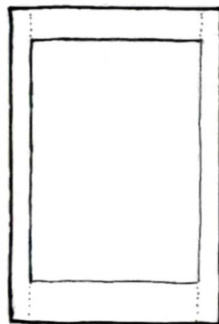


**Focus on the panel:** Use dramatic grain matching or veneer within a plain frame.

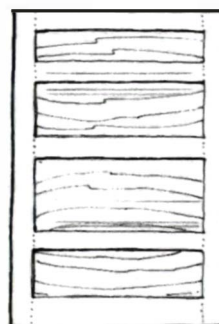


**Stretch the square:** Downplay the squareness of the opening by designing a door with strong vertical elements.

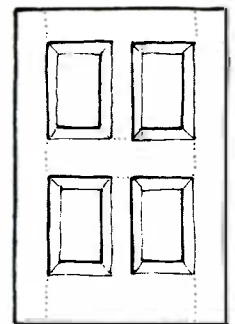
#### DESIGNS FOR A VERTICAL OPENING



**Restate the shape:** Keeping the design as simple as possible preserves the essential shape of the opening.



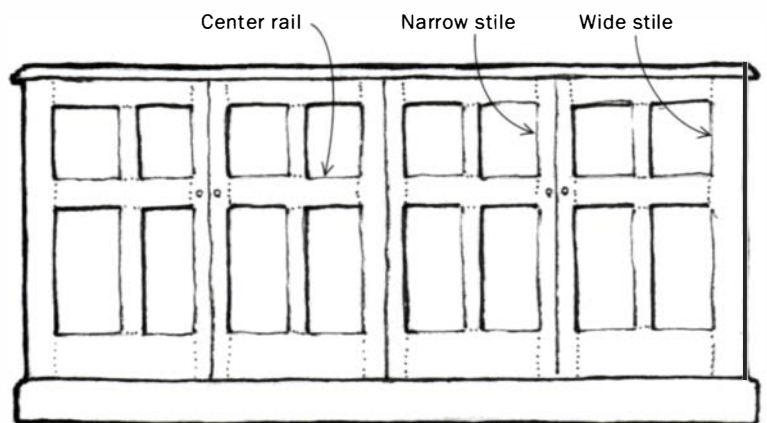
**Accentuate the lateral:** Introducing strong horizontal elements—three center rails, wide panels with strong grain running side to side—offsets the door's verticality.



**Beefing up the rectangle:** Raised panels make a door look stronger and heavier; a traditional four-square approach with slightly taller bottom panels provides good balance in a rectangular opening.

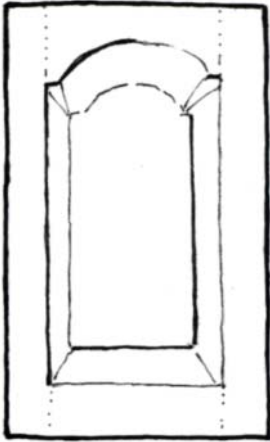
#### MULTIPLE DOORS FOR A HORIZONTAL SPACE

Stiles at either end of cabinet are made double-wide to balance the paired stiles between. Placing the center rail above the mid-point creates tall lower panels, which give the long, low cabinet a vertical emphasis. For visual balance, the top rail plus the cabinet top equal the width of the bottom rail.

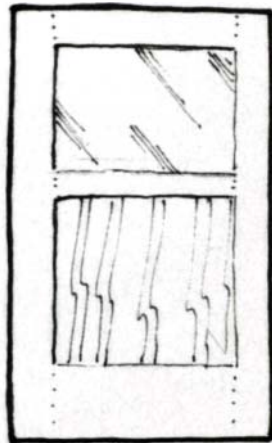


## DESIGNING WITH PERIOD STYLES

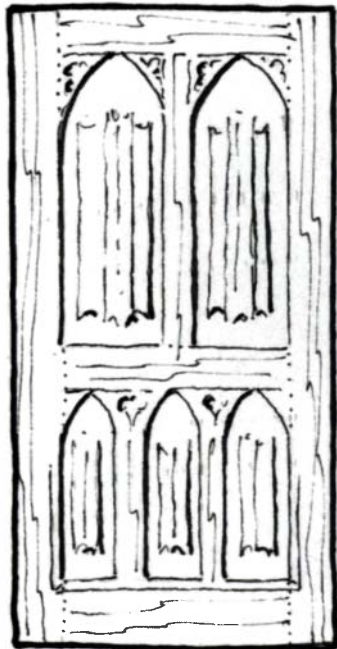
Use the characteristics of a period style to design a door in harmony with its surroundings.



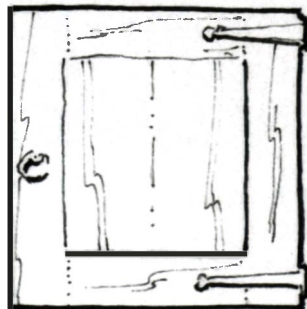
**18th century:** Classic proportions, raised panels; made of mahogany.



**Contemporary:** Geometric proportions, unadorned forms; contrasting materials.



**Victorian Gothic:** Emphasis on verticality, pointed arch panels, linen-fold carving; polychrome finish or walnut or fumed oak.



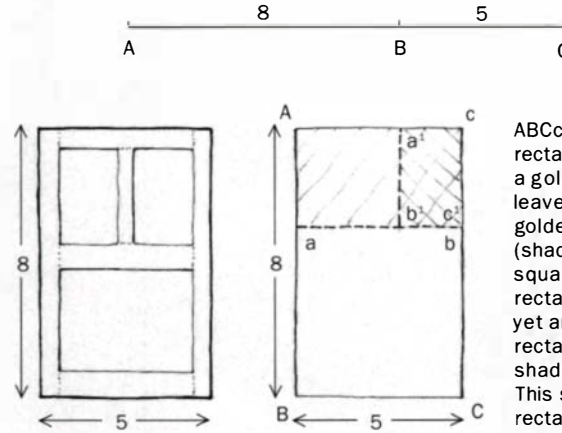
**Arts and Crafts:** Bold, simple forms, minimal molding, wrought-iron hardware; made of oak.

## PROPORTIONING BY THE BOOK

Although the designer's eye should always be the final judge of what looks good, there are a number of traditional systems you can use to establish pleasing proportions.

### USING THE GOLDEN MEAN

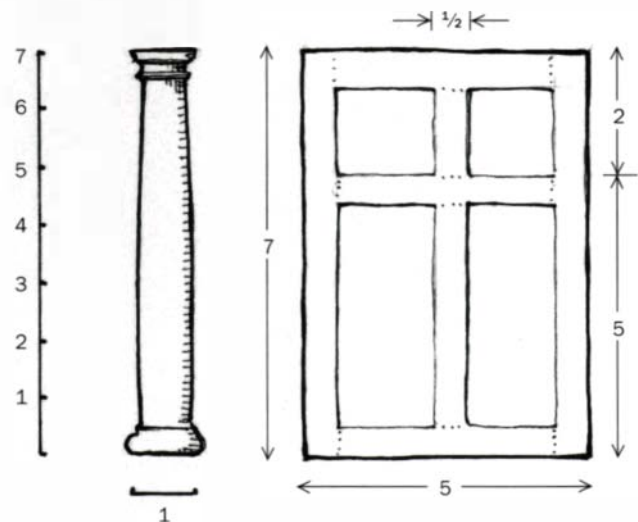
The golden mean may be expressed as a ratio, BC:AB as AB:AC. This is approximately 5:8.



ABCc is a golden rectangle. Squaring a golden rectangle leaves another golden rectangle (shaded area Aabc); squaring this rectangle produces yet another golden rectangle (double-shaded area a'b'c'). This smallest rectangle produced the shape of the door's upper panels.

### USING THE CLASSICAL ORDERS OF ARCHITECTURE

The Tuscan column (the first of the five classical orders of architecture) is built on a ratio of 1:7. The column width = 1, the column height = 7. All other dimensions are multiples or fractions of this ratio; for example, the base and the capital are each one-half the column width.



Use the ratio of the Tuscan order (or any other order) to proportion a door. Divide the height of the door by seven, then use multiples or fractions of the resulting unit to size the panels and frame members. (For an 84-in. door, the unit would be 12 in.)

PERSONALIZE YOUR HOUSE

# Making Large Moldings



BY JOHN WEST

Nothing dresses up a drab room quite so dramatically as a fancy cornice molding where wall meets ceiling. In rooms with high ceilings or in rooms full of tall cabinets, adding a big cornice molding can change the visual dimension of the space.

But there are some problems with large, one-piece moldings. Because so much material is removed from one side, they have a tendency to cup, and cupped moldings are difficult to hold tight to the wall and ceiling. It is also impossible to make good outside corner miters when molding isn't flat. And mitering inside corners of large moldings can drive you nuts because beaded profiles can't be coped.

There is an answer to large molding prob-

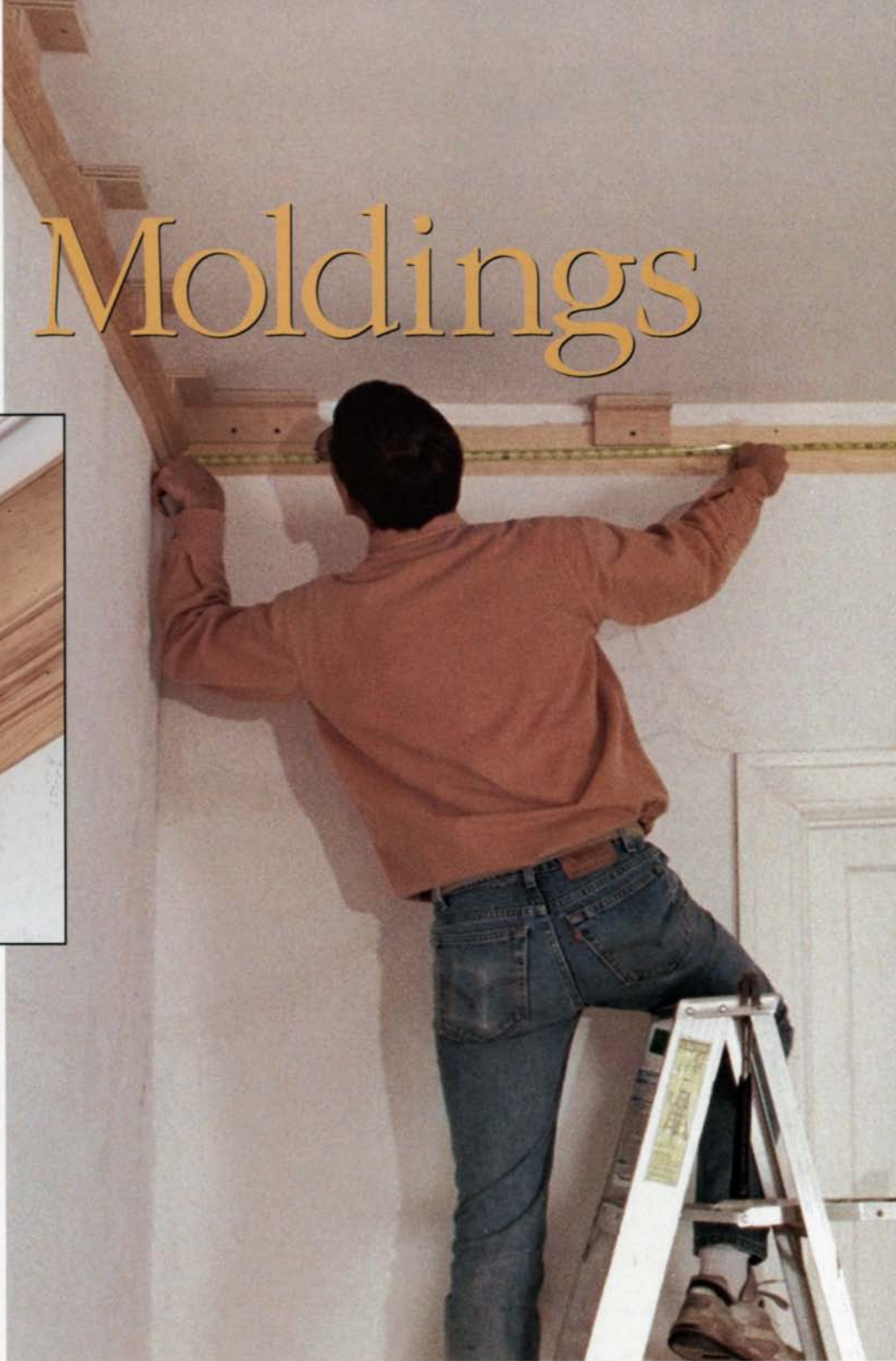
lems, and it begins at your local lumberyard. If you break down the cornice into several smaller parts—even stock pieces off the shelf of a nearby store—you can avoid all these problems.

## Smaller pieces yield better results

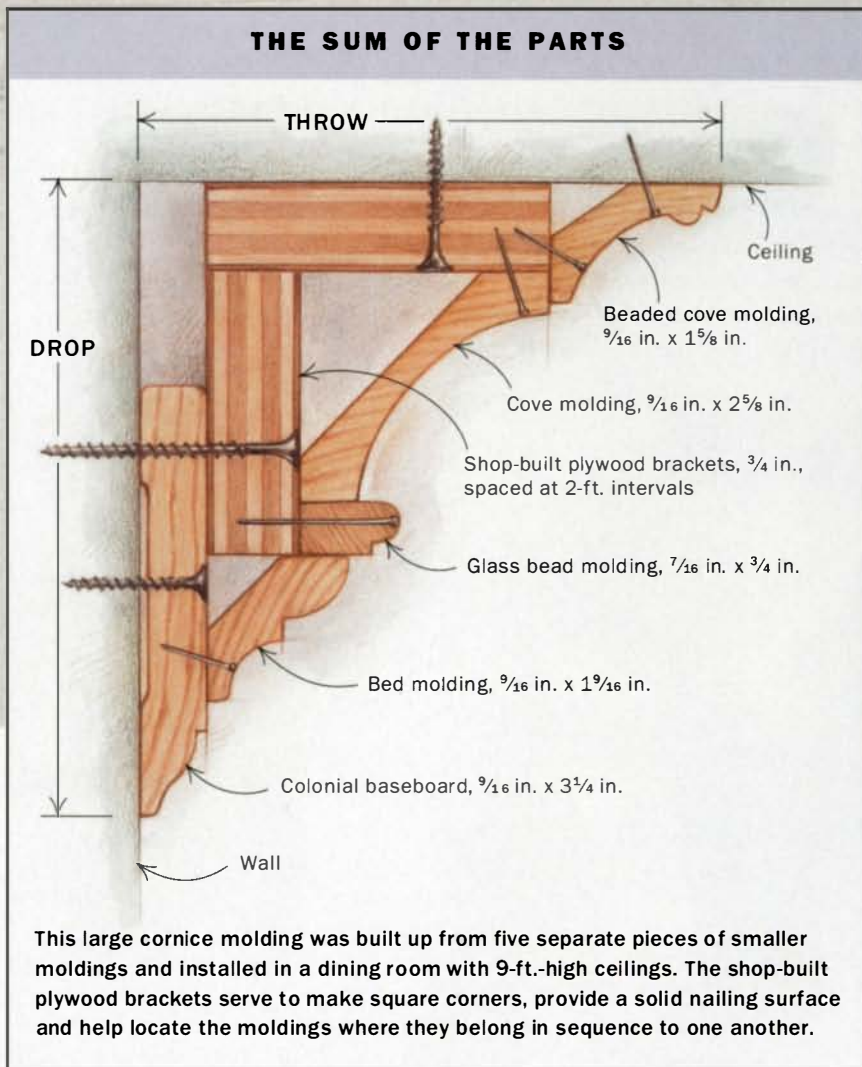
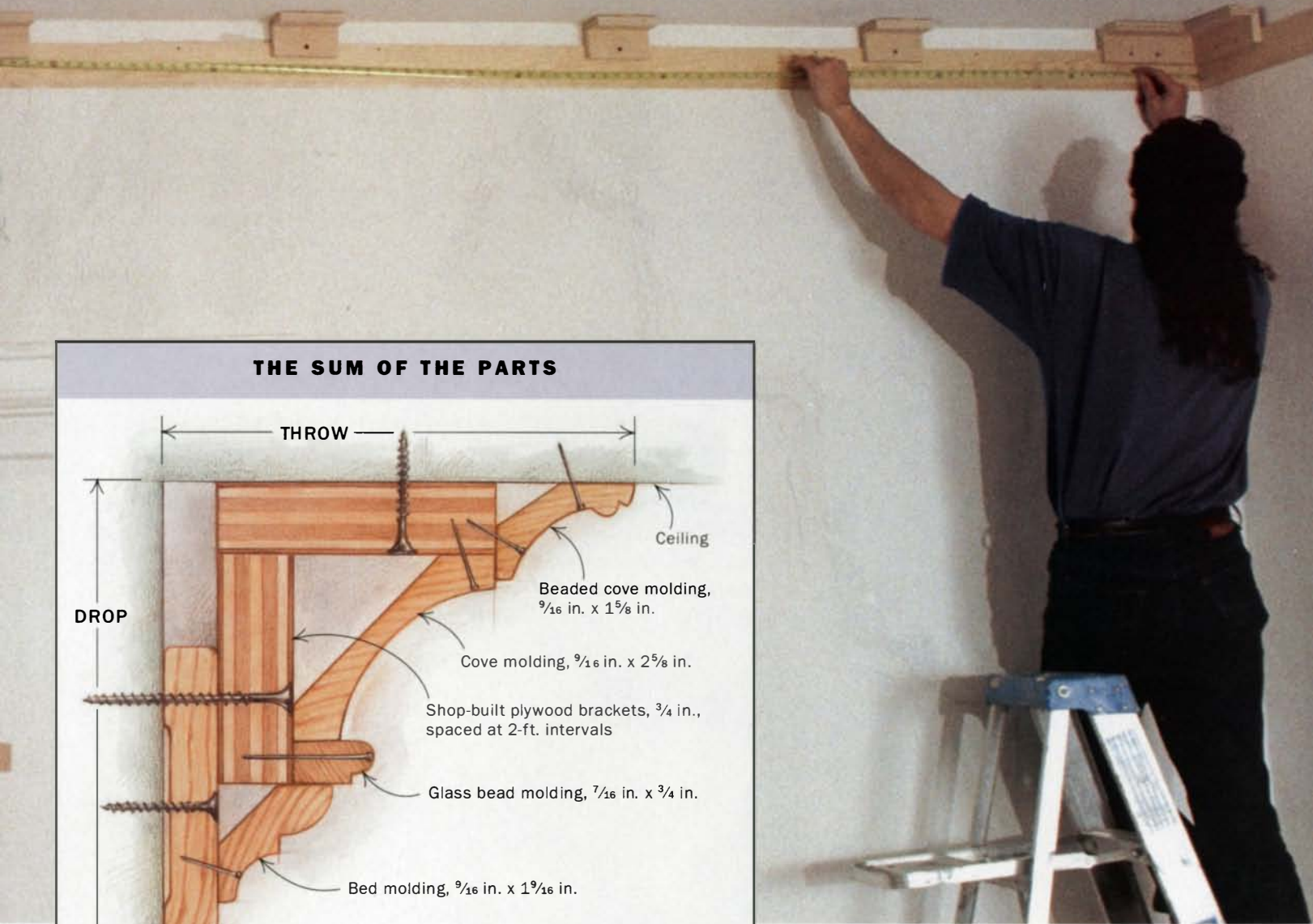
When you're perched on a ladder, installing several small pieces at the ceiling can often be a lot easier than dealing with

one huge molding. With careful planning, you can establish many desirable conditions using smaller moldings: a good nailing surface behind the moldings, hiding places for fasteners, good square corners at ceiling and walls, and a way to locate and lock moldings together.

**Prepare a sturdy nailing surface**—When you are laying out the design for a large



Cornices built up from lumberyard stock render a custom look without the custom cost



**Smaller shapes linked together add a more formal look to a room. Five different store-bought moldings shaped the cornice for this dining room at a cost far less than custom-milled moldings.**



**Shop-built brackets are easy to make square.** The author mass-produces plywood brackets in the shop, using the tablesaw, an air nailer and a screw gun. Pieces are butt-joined at the corners with glue, nails and screws.

cornice, start with a piece of inverted baseboard molding on the wall (see the drawing on p. 79). This piece of molding answers two important needs: a solid nailing surface for building up the cornice from the bottom and plenty of room to hide large fasteners. It doesn't matter whether you use nails or screws to secure the baseboard to the wall. All but the bottom edge will be hidden from view. You can put as many fasteners as you need to anchor the baseboard solidly in place.

With the inverted baseboard we installed in the dining room shown on the previous pages, we started by nailing the pieces in place and followed with screws. If you're going through drywall, you want to secure these pieces to studs whenever possible. If you're going through plaster, as we did on this job, all but an occasional screw will grab hold of lathing behind the plaster, which is plenty strong to do the job.

**Plywood brackets make the corners square**—Few houses, old or new, have walls that are perfectly square to each other or to the ceiling. By building up a cornice from several small pieces and by using a bunch of plywood brackets behind the built-up moldings, you can accommo-



**Coping the profile**



**Handsawing the straight run**

## Coping a joint

As with the inverted baseboard piece shown in this sequence of photos (see the photos above and below), coping a joint to look like an inside miter is easy. Start by making a mitered sawcut on the end of the molding to be coped. Trace the inside edge of the miter with a lead pencil to make it easier to see where you need to make the cope.

Start the cut from one end of the miter using a coping saw, and follow the pencil line. As you follow the shape of the cut, tilt the blade back at a slight angle so that you remove more of the stock from the back of the cut. For straight cuts, like those along most of the width of the baseboard pieces, use a regular handsaw to remove the material, again, tilting back the sawblade slightly. For a good fit, use a small, round rat-tail file to refine the shape of the curved cuts. —J.W.



**Undercutting with a rasp**



**Installed and shimmed**



date walls and ceilings that are not square. These brackets also serve to establish the drop and throw dimensions for the cornice, as shown in the drawing on p. 79. (*Drop* refers to the overall vertical height of the cornice; *throw* indicates how far the cornice projects off the wall at the ceiling line.) By making the brackets just the right size, you can use them to locate the separate pieces of molding where they belong in relation to one another.

All the plywood brackets can be assembled in the shop, where it's easy to make them square (see the top left photo on the facing page). Make separate brackets for all the corners, in addition to a slew of smaller ones for the wall-to-ceiling joints. When installing the plywood brackets, space them at intervals of about 2 ft. or less to allow ample nailing surfaces for the moldings to follow. Add shims behind the backs or tops of brackets, as necessary, to square up the corners (see the top left photo on this page).

**Install one layer at a time**—After the inverted baseboard pieces and all the plywood brackets on top of those are squared up and installed, layering a large cornice molding is simply a matter of adding one layer at a time, starting with the one at the bottom. At inside corners, coped joints (see the top right photo on this page and the box on the facing page) look better than miters, which don't always meet perfectly at the joint. Also, coped joints hold up better through seasonal changes in humidity levels. However, with moldings that contain a full beaded profile (see the



**Shims help create square corners.** During installation, pine shims fill gaps in out-of-square corners at walls and ceilings. Once the brackets are screwed into place, trim off the excess by scoring the shim with a utility knife.



**Coped joints are cleaner.** The first two layers of this cornice, an inverted baseboard and a bed molding, were installed with coped joints at the inside corners.

drawing on p. 79), as did two of the five we used on this job, you have no choice but to miter them at inside corners.

With all the layers of molding in a built-up cornice like this one, don't bother using glue on most of them. Use glue on the top edge of the top piece of molding where it joins the ceiling, just to help it stay put. Also use glue on outside miters at protruding sections of walls or the top faces of cabinets.

The installation will go easier and look

better in the long run if you can minimize the number of joints along any given span. With this job, we had only one scarf joint in one layer of molding (see the box below). If you must have joints in several pieces, it's best to stagger them. And keep in mind that not all runs of the same profile of molding are the same size. □

*John West operates Cope and Mould Millwork in Danbury, Conn.*

## Scarf joints should be invisible

If you can't buy molding long enough for the spans you need, you'll have to join two pieces with a scarf joint, which requires cutting matching miters on the ends of each piece. Be aware that pieces of molding from the same millwork shop will sometimes vary in width and thickness. Mismatched pieces will create a sloppy scarf joint.

Every trim carpenter I know has his own preference for what angle to use for scarf-joint miters. For me, a 60° angle on the molding works best. At that angle, the molding has less of a tendency to spring back at the outside of the miter than it does on a sharper angle, such as 45° or less. I always use glue at the joints, and I'm careful to place scarf joints over one of the plywood brackets to get a solid nailing surface at the joint. Any slight discrepancies in the profiles can easily be sanded smooth. —J.W.



# Joint-Quality Edges Cut on a

**W**hen I tell my students that a lot of professional woodworkers use a tablesaw to get glue-ready edges, I sometimes hear gasps of disbelief. Most woodworkers think the tablesaw cuts crude, uneven edges, which must be cleaned up on a jointer. The assumption is that the smoother surface a jointer gives is better for glue, but this isn't always true. Glue must penetrate below the surface of the wood to do its job, so it needs open pores to seep in and grab hold. Jointer knives can compress the wood as they cut, glazing the surface and preventing maximum glue penetration—especially if the knives are dull or if the board is run

over the jointer too slowly. However, running an edge over a jointer too fast cuts a pronounced wave pattern. If severe enough, only the tips will touch when two boards are put together, creating a wider glueline than is desirable.

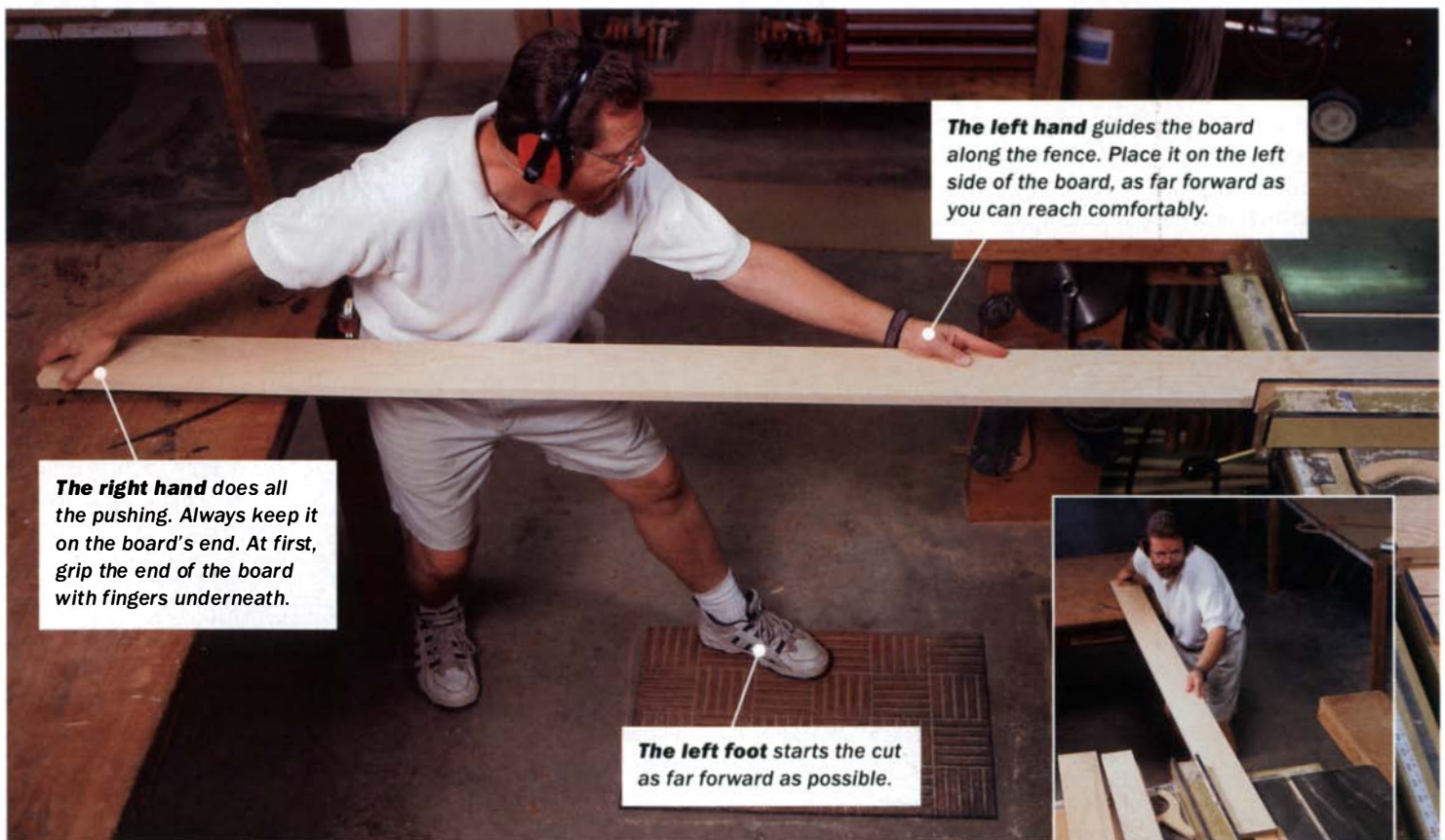
The right technique on a tablesaw creates a straight, square and slightly abraded surface, which is ideal for glue joints. And a properly sawn edge, if it's to be left exposed, needs only light sanding to be finished. The trick is mostly in the way in which you feed the board through the cut. It has to move through the blade at a constant speed without wavering. All you need is a tablesaw with a powerful motor (3 hp

or more), a good quality triple-chip blade and an outfeed table. The rewards are great—less milling time for stronger glue joints and finished edges.

## Two-step at the tablesaw

To cut a clean edge on a tablesaw, you'll need to rethink how you move the board over the saw, as well as how *you* move. The commonly accepted technique of standing next to the saw and feeding boards hand over hand ensures an uneven edge and, frankly, is a dangerous habit. There is a total reliance on friction between the hands and the top face of the board to feed it forward, hold it down on the table and press it

## DANCE STEPS FOR A SMOOTH RIPPING TECHNIQUE



**Start the cut by holding the end of the board...**

# Tablesaw

The trick is learning the steps in the dance

BY LON SCHLEINING

against the rip fence. The body is out of balance, and the hands (especially the left) move very close to the blade. One slip and the unthinkable might happen.

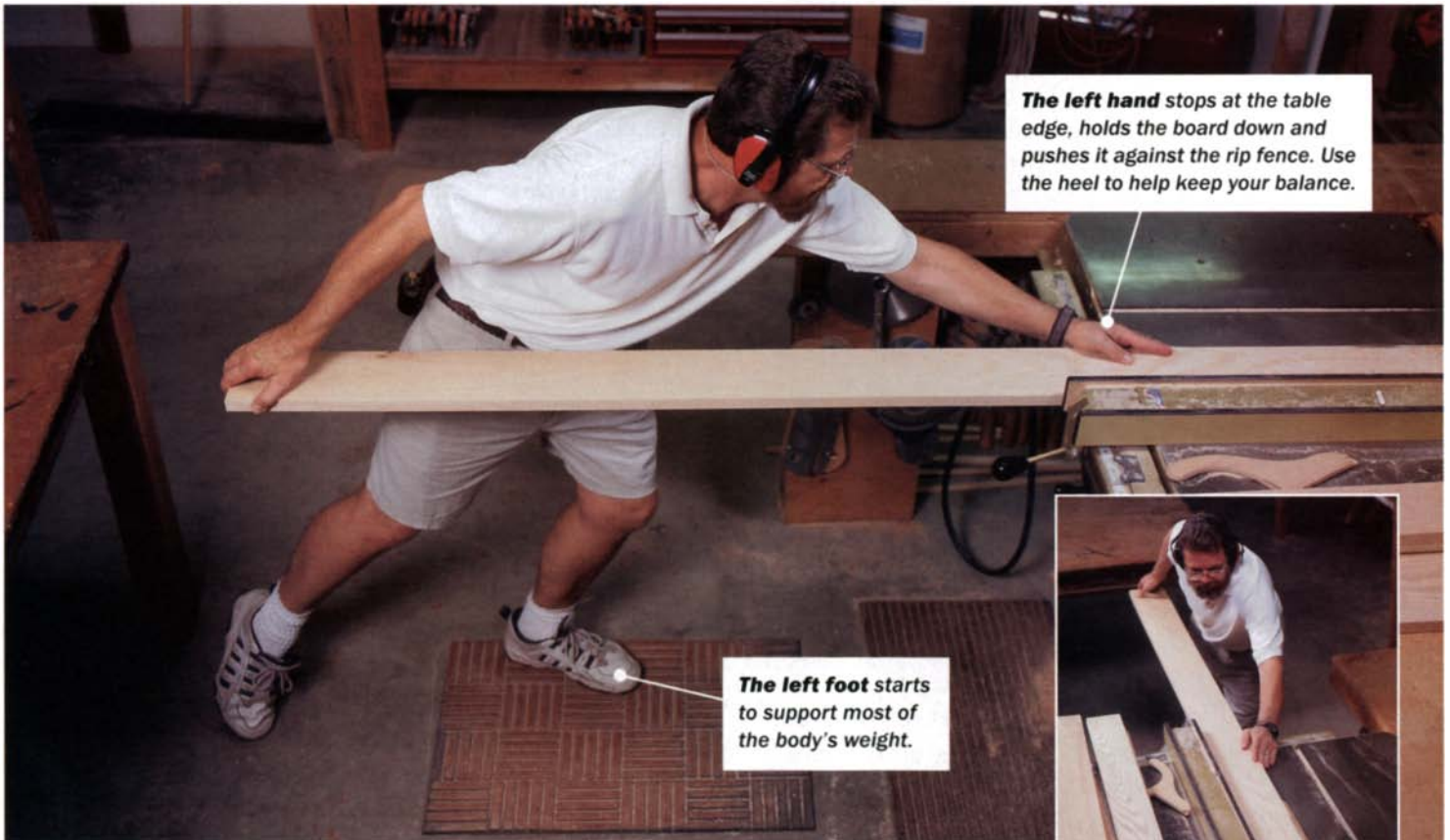
The following technique is a lot safer, but somewhat more complicated. It's very much like a bowling step. You need to coordinate your feet, hands and body into one fluid movement to ensure that the board goes over the saw steadily. I'll walk you through the technique presuming that you have one edge of the board straight already. As you might have guessed, I straighten the first edge on the tablesaw instead of the jointer (see the box on p. 84), but use whatever method suits you.

The main focus of the technique is to keep the board moving safely and at a constant speed during the cut. This requires that you start and end the cut with your right hand pushing from the end of the board. Guide the board with your left hand, placing it as far forward on the board as you can comfortably.

Depending on how long the board is, you may need to start the cut standing a certain distance back from the saw, and take a step or two toward the saw during the cut. This is when keeping the cut steady becomes more difficult, though by no means impossible. The key is to start with your left foot as far ahead of you as possi-



**A clean joint line fresh from the table-saw.** Sawn edges without further preparation can make perfectly good glue joints.

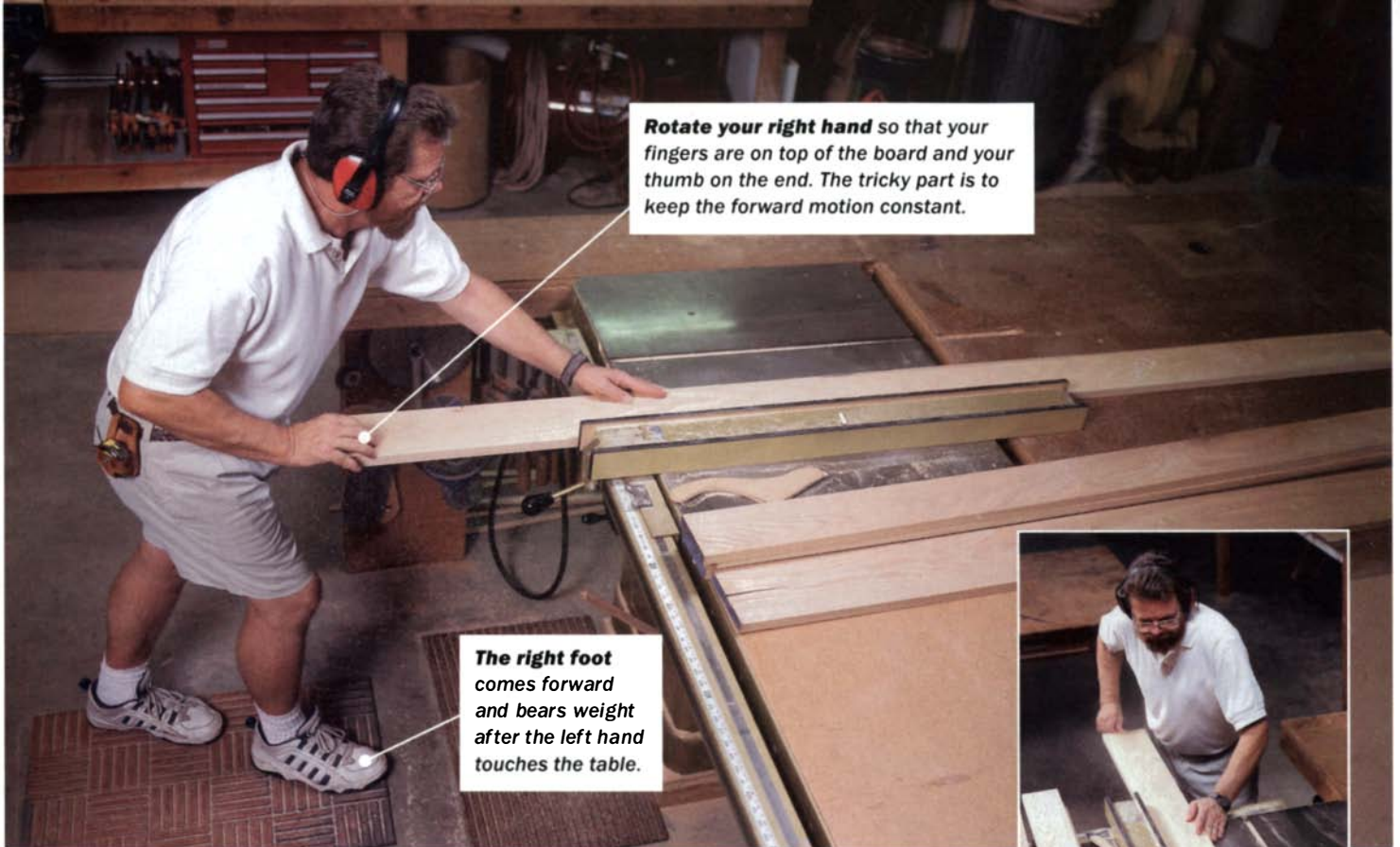


**The left hand stops at the table edge, holds the board down and pushes it against the rip fence. Use the heel to help keep your balance.**

**The left foot starts to support most of the body's weight.**



**lean into the cut, shifting your weight forward...**



**turn your right hand over when the board's end comes alongside you...**



ble so that you need only take one smooth step with your right foot to reach the saw and finish the cut (the photos show how to complete this movement).

### **A triple-chip blade on a powerful saw**

The right blade with this job, as for many things in life, is a compromise. In my expe-

rience, combination teeth can't remove material rapidly and produce a smooth edge. But pure rip grinds are often a bit too aggressive to cut cleanly. They remove material much faster than a combination grind but leave an edge that is too rough for gluing. Triple-chip grinds are less aggressive but remove material rapidly enough to

provide the cleanest overall ripcut. However, beware of cheap triple-chip blades: I've found a range of quality among them that substantially affects performance.

Tablesaw setup is just as important as blade choice (for more on tuning up your tablesaw, see *FWW* #114, pp. 60-64). The blade must run parallel to the fence. If it

## **Getting the first edge straight on a tablesaw**

The jointer is unmatched at making a warped board straight and flat on its face. It's what they were designed to do. However, they aren't the only machine that can get a first edge straight on an uneven board. For edge-jointing the S2S lumber I buy, I choose my tablesaw every time. I find it works faster. Where it might take 10 passes over a jointer to get a straight edge, I can do it on the first pass over my tablesaw with a minimum of set-up.

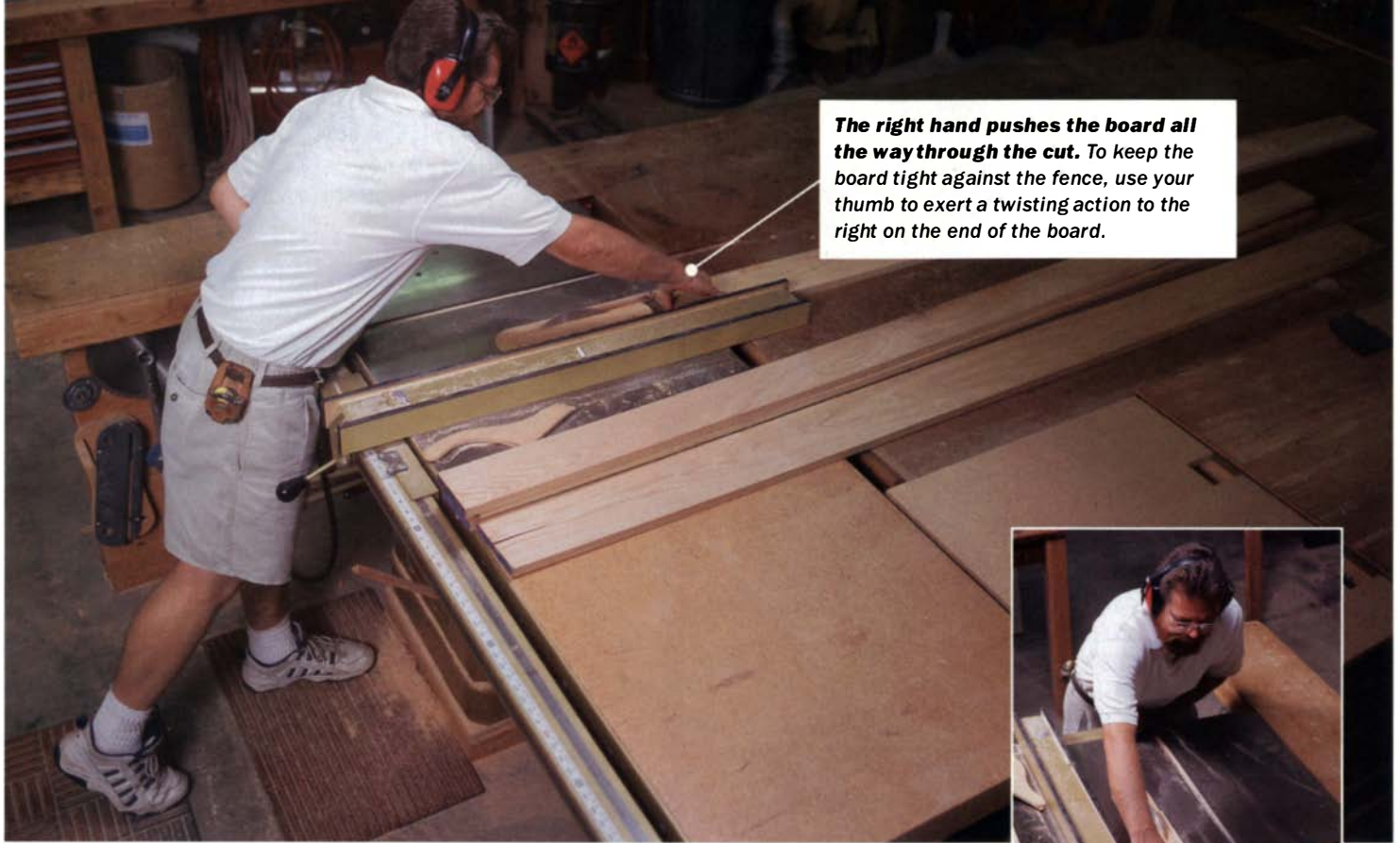
Unlike the jointer, the tablesaw needs a guide to do this. A piece of 3/4-in.-thick plywood for a template, slightly wider than the board to be cut, and a few brads are all you need. Make sure that the edges of the plywood are straight and parallel.

I align one edge of the plywood along the board exactly where

I want the cut to take place so that the waste edge of the board is peeking out from under the plywood. I then nail the plywood to the top of the board with small brads. You usually only need one nail at each end, and by using a longer-than-needed board, you can cut off each end where the nails left holes.

I set the fence to the width of the plywood and guide the assembly through the saw as I would if it were a single board (see the photo at right). I keep the edge of the plywood against the rip fence, and just like magic, the edge of the board below is cut straight as a string pulled tight.

This technique can be used to straighten rough edges, crooked edges or to cut tapers. —L.S.



**The right hand pushes the board all the way through the cut. To keep the board tight against the fence, use your thumb to exert a twisting action to the right on the end of the board.**

**and finish the cut with your right hand only.**



doesn't, you'll get a condition known as heel and toe, which can produce deep swirl cuts down the edge of the board. For ripping long boards, the hands of a well-intentioned helper are no substitute for a solid outfeed table. The smallest amount of lateral wandering from the line of cut will give you a less than perfect edge.

There is no substitute for power to get the best edges. It's possible to do it with less than 3 hp, but lower horsepower machines have smaller sweet spots—the range of feed rates that a motor can handle without burning the edge or bogging down. The technique isn't impossible on a contractor's saw with a 1½-hp motor (I used one for years), but it's a lot harder.

If you push a board through any saw too fast, the motor will bog down and the blade will wobble, producing an uneven cut. But if you slow down too much, accumulated friction will burn the board. Both problems will leave you with a flawed edge. Higher horsepower motors can handle a wider range of feed rates—between burning at slow feed rates and bogging down at high feed rates. This makes it much easier to get a clean edge because you're not walking a tightrope between too slow and too fast.

length of ¾-in. particleboard about 10 in. wide. Its weight and cutting resistance are similar to hardwood. Using particleboard keeps you from turning a lovely piece of cherry into kindling. The idea is to practice the hand and foot movements until the motion is entirely fluid.

Make several cuts in succession, taking off about ¼ in. with each cut, but never less than ⅜ in. or just enough so the blade is fully engaged with the board. If the blade runs free, it will oscillate slightly. As it engages the wood, the kerf made in the wood dampens this oscillation. The design of a good blade takes this into account. If it is cutting only on one side—not fully engaged in the wood—a tablesaw blade will continue to oscillate and produce a gouged edge.

For the learning session, use your utility tablesaw blade because particleboard is quite abrasive and will quickly dull a triple-chip blade. After a dozen or so cuts, the process should start to feel familiar and will become as natural a movement as any. □

### **Practice makes perfect**

If this all sounds complicated, it is—at first. My suggestion for learning this technique is to practice. I recommend using an 8-ft.

*Lon Schleining has designed and built stairs in Long Beach, Calif., for 19 years.*



**Edge-jointing without a jointer. Template registers against rip fence and guides uneven boards through a straight cut.**

# M eeting Your Clamping Challenges...



GSP sets

Edge Gluing



**German Tool Quality for the American Craftsman**



- Innovative Engineering
- Superior Quality

## Gross Stabil Corporation

P.O. Box 368 • Coldwater, MI 49036  
toll free: 800-671-0838 • 517-278-6121 • fax: 517-278-5523

READER SERVICE NO. 187

# We've Clinched the Competition!

Our New Clincher Fence Machine™ Delivers Automatic Symmetry...  
The Competition Doesn't.

*Clincher, heart of Jointech's CabinetMaker's System®, gives more capabilities:*

- Jewelry Boxes
- Blanket Chests
- Picture Frames
- Book Shelves
- Moldings
- Humidors
- Cabinets
- Furniture
- Drawers
- Tables
- Hinges



Jointech Routing Center  
(Plans and Video Available)



All Jointech Woodworking Systems include a 2 hour video and a Full-color Handbook with 60, 16" long templates for making dovetails, boxjoints, double-inlay joints, etc.



**MACHINING WITH ABSOLUTE PRECISION AND CONTROL.**

Call, Write or Fax for a Free Catalog & Special Introductory Offer Details!

P.O. Box 790727 • San Antonio, TX 78279  
Toll Free: (800) 619-1288 Fax: (210) 377-1282



READER SERVICE NO. 40

# THE STANDARD IN SANDERS



The smooth way to tackle virtually any sanding job.

- Your solution for contour sanding
- Benchtop & full size professional models
- Quick-change drums
- Large table surface
- Built-in dust port
- Premium Baldor induction motor
- Made in U.S.A.

Call for a **FREE** Shop Solutions Catalog.

**1-800-971-5050**

**Clayton Machine Corp.**

Royal Oak, MI 48068-0520

READER SERVICE NO. 175



## Dunham Hardwoods, Inc.

Specializing in Red Oak

Kiln Dried Exotics & Domestics;  
22 Species in various thicknesses & grades.

- Example: 4'-6" clear selected for color 4/4. Red Oak surfaced & straight lined one edge. \$2.48 Bd/Ft (20' orders) \$2.38 Bd/Ft (100' orders).
- Finishes, wood pegs, buttons, hardwood dowels, etc.
- Ship UPS or common carrier.

www.dunham-hardwoods.com

Call or Write For Free Information

Phone: 712-643-5320 3385 130th St.  
FAX: 712-643-2142 Dunlap, IA 51529

READER SERVICE NO. 97

## The Mirrora™ Collection Beveled Mirrors

Your beautiful handcrafted projects deserve the best... a beveled mirror from Shapes + Surfaces!

We carry over one million pieces in stock for quick shipment and can fabricate almost any shape, color or size of mirror you may need. Call today to place your order and to receive a copy of our color catalog.



Circles, ovals, squares, rectangles & octagons.

1-800-647-7670

1649 Sycamore Ave., Bohemia, NY 11716

**SHAPES + SURFACES**

READER SERVICE NO. 29

# FREE WOODWORKING CATALOG!

The **ONLY** source you need for... all of your woodworking projects! Name brand power tools... beautiful hardwood lumber... great new woodworking plans.



**Call 1-800-403-9736**

**VISIT OUR WEB SITE!**

http://woodworkerstore.com

Rockler

**The Woodworkers' Store**  
Since 1954

Dept. 98048

4365 Willow Dr.  
Medina, MN  
55340

READER SERVICE NO. 57

# Tools No Toolbox Should Be Without!

Hours: M-F 7:00-7:00 CST  
Saturday 8:00-4:00 CST

**EG2500XK1A**  
2500 Watt Generator  
**\$799**

EG3500XK1A 3500 w gen 1049  
EG5000XK1A 5000 w gen 1399  
EB6500SX 6500 w generator 2479  
EX1000A 1000 wt generator 659  
EM3500SXK1A 3500elec str1629  
EM5000SXK1A 5000elec str1999  
ES6500K1A 6500 elec str1 2679

For optimum safety & performance we recommend you read the owner's manual before operating your Honda Power Equipment. Connection of generators to house power requires transfer device to avoid possible injury to power company personnel. Consult a qualified electrician.

**DELTA**

**36-800**  
3 HP White Unisaw w/50" Biesemeyer  
**\$1599\***

36-820 3hp unisaw w/52" uni1499\*  
36-820L unisaw left tilt 3hp 1499\*  
36-821L unisaw left tilt 3hp 1499\*  
36-830 3hp unisaw 30"unif 1399\*  
36-8213hp unisaww/50" Bies1499\*  
36-8313hp unisaw w/30"Bies1399\*  
34-4452  
10" Cont. Saw w/30" Unifence  
**\$799\***

36-460 10" cont saw 28"Bies729\*  
36-470 10" cont saw 40"Bies779\*  
36-480 10" cont saw 52"Bies799\*  
34-444 10" cont. saw 619

**28-2802**  
14" 1 HP Bandsaw  
**\$799\***

Includes mobile base, fence and cool blocks

28-275 14"3/4hp on st bnds 549\*  
17-90016-1/2" floor drill prss 399  
23-710 sharpening center 169  
43-379 3 hp hd 2 spd shapr1349  
36-220 10" cmpnd mitre saw 209

**22-675Y**  
15" Planer  
**\$1149\***

Includes Stand & Extensions

37-350A 8" jointer w/stand 1599\*  
37-190 6" jointer w/stand 449  
31-280 sandng centr w/stand749\*  
40-650 New18"vs scroll saw 419\*  
22-560K  
12-1/2" Portable Planer  
**\$399**

Includes X-tra Knives

22-540 12" port planr&knives 309  
31-780 osc spindle sandr 194  
36-250 10" sliding comp. 499  
36-235 12" cmpnd mtr saw 309  
36-210 10" cmpd mtr saw 219  
11-990 12" bench drill press 189  
46-700 12" vs wood lathe 469  
43-505 router/shaper 299  
11-090radial drill press w/std 309  
14-650 mortising machine 249  
37-070 6" vs bench jointer 259

\*Price after mail in rebate  
Rebates expire 3-31-98

**BIESEMEYER**  
DELTA

78-900  
50" Commercial w/12" Left  
**\$329**

78-90730" commercial fence 299  
78-934 52" homeshop fence 279  
78-931 40" homeshop fence 259  
78-930 28" homeshop fence 249

**POWERMATIC** *ITI*

1660760  
66 Saw 3 HP w/50" Accu-fence  
**\$1999**

1660802 3hp 66 w/30" fence1799  
1791223 64 Artisan w/Accu-fnc749  
1791208 osc. sprndle sander 299  
1791209 New 15" planer1329  
17910516" jointer with stand 549  
1791215 14" 1hp bandsaw 649  
1791070 1200 cfm dust col. 399  
1791071 1900 cfm dust col. 679

**OCCIDENTAL LEATHER**

5080  
Pro Framer Tool Belt  
**\$139**

8080 oxy light pro framer 129

**FUJI**

HVLP  
High Volume Low Pressure  
3-Stage Sprayer  
**\$599**

**CALCULATED INDUSTRIES INC.**

4045  
Construction Master IV Calculator  
**\$69**

44045 bench top Const Master 79

**Milwaukee**

6527-6  
Variable Speed Super Sawzall  
**\$174**

5377-61/2" kyllss hnmr drill kt 199  
5371-6 1/2" hammer drill kt 194  
5397-6 3/8" hammer drill kt 144  
0234-61/2" vsr 0-850 magnm 139  
0236-6 1/2" drill w/case 159

6496-6  
10" Slide Compound Saw  
**\$579**

6497-6 10" comp saw w/acc. 639  
6368 7-1/4" saw w/ct bl, cs,fn139  
0380-13/8" keyless angle drill 179  
0375-13/8" close quarter drill 149  
6767-15amp hd scrwshtr set 139  
5460 7" vs 0-1750 polisher 179

FREE FREIGHT!  
SAME DAY SHIPPING

**Makita**

LS1011  
10" Compound Mitre Saw  
**\$419**

Includes Carbide Blade

LS1013 10" dual slide saw 549  
6233DWAE 14.4v drill kit 184  
5007NBK 7-1/4" saw w/case 129  
2708W 8-1/4" tbl saw ct blade289  
3612C 3hp plunge router 279  
LS121112" cmpnd mitrer saw 729  
9820-2 blade sharpener 229  
3901 New plate joiner 209

**Emglo**

AM78-HC4V  
1-1/2 HP Vertical Twin Tank  
**\$309**

M79-HC4V 1-1/2 hp v ank 339

**HITACHI**

C8FB2  
8-1/2" Compound Mitre Saw  
**\$449**

C10FS 10"side compound 649\*  
P12RA 12" planer/6" jointer 999  
C10FC 10" cmpnd mitre saw 199  
C10RA 10" table saw w/stand 319  
C7BD 7-1/4" circ. saw w/bkr 119  
DN10DYK vs 9.6v R.A. drill 179  
M12V 3-1/4 hp vs pl. router 219  
CB75F resaw bandsaw 3399  
NR83A full head stick nailer 279  
NR83AAClipped head stick nr 329  
NV45AB coil roofing nailer 379  
NT65AA angled finish nailer 339  
EC12 2hp air compressor 289

\*Price after mail-in rebate  
Rebate expires 3-31-98

**JDS COMPANY**

AT2000  
Air Filtration System  
**\$259**

8-12 air filtration system 489  
10-16 air filtration system 689  
18-34cucc miter gauge w/bar 149

**STANLEY BOSTITCH**

N60FN-2 Kit  
1-1/4" - 2-1/2" Finish Nailer  
**\$299**

N80S-1 16d stick nailer 329  
N80C-1 New coil nailer 329  
RN45B-1 New roofing nailer 369  
MIIFS floor stapler 539  
S32SX 1/2-1-3/8 stapler kt 149

**Wap**

60113  
Turbo Vacuum  
**\$489**

**TORMEK**

2004T  
Wet Sharpening System  
**\$389**

**freud**

FT-2000E  
3.25 HP VS Router  
**\$179\***

JS102 plate jner cs &adj jnc 124  
TR215 8-1/2" slide saw 249

\*Price after mail-in rebate  
Rebate expires 3-31-98

**PORTER-CABLE**  
The Woodworker's Choice

9444 P  
Profile Sander Kit  
**\$99**

9444VS vs profile kt 119  
333 5" Quicksand dstls sander65  
332 5" Quicksand PSA sander 59  
334 5" dustless PSA sander 65  
97355 5" vs sander w/case 145  
97366 6" vs sander w/case 149

DA250A  
1"-2-1/2" Finish Nailer Kit  
**\$229**

FN250A16g 2-1/2"fnsh nail kt 189  
BN200 18g 2" finishnail kt 149  
BN12518g 1-1/4"finish nail kt 99  
NS10018g 1/4"crown splr kt 99  
NS150 18ga 1-1/2"finish splr169  
FC350 2 - 3-1/2" clip hd nailer289  
FR350 2 - 3-1/2" full hd nailer289  
RN175 coil roof nailer 299  
CF2400 2 hp oil free comp 329

352VS  
3x21 VS Belt Sander  
**\$175**

7810 tool triggered vacuum 269  
557 New plate joiner 214  
556 plate jointer w/cs & fnc 139  
360 3x24 sander with bag 214  
362 4x24 sander with bag 229  
360VS 3x24 vs belt sander 229  
362VS 4x24 vs belt sander 239  
9862 12v 3/8" dr kit w/2 bat 159  
9872 14.4v drill kit w/2 bat. 184  
743K 7-1/4"15 amp saw w/cs 129  
843 LH 7-1/4" saw w/bkr 144

**693PK**  
1-1/2 HP Plunge Router Kit  
**\$199**

97310 laminate trimmer kit 189  
7539 3-1/4hp 5 spd ping rtr 289  
691 1-1/2 hp D handle router 169  
697 router table w/router 234  
75183-1/4 hp 5 speed router 289  
7403 paint remover 179

9737  
Quick Change Tiger Saw Kit  
**\$164**

7499 New cut-out tool 69  
97549 top handle vs jigsaw 144  
7800 drywall sander 339  
693 1-1/2 hp plunge router 184  
6931 plunge router base 84

**PRICE GUARANTEE**  
Our Price Must Be Best

**Panasonic**

EY6100FQKW  
12 V 3/8" Drill Kit w/2 Batteries  
**\$184**

EY6230 15.6v 1/2" drill kit 219

**JET**  
EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

JTAS-10X  
10" Jet Saw 3 HP w/50" XACTA Fence & Motor Cover  
**\$1399**

JPM-13 13" planr/moulder 799  
JWTS-10JF10" saw w/Jet fnc 599  
JWB5-14CS 14"1hp wd bds 579  
JJ-6CSX 6" long bed jointer 489  
JWP-15H0 15" 3hp w plnr 1099  
DC-650 1hp 650cpm clectr 219  
DC-1200 2hp1200cfm clectr 369

**David White**

LP6-20  
20X Sight Level Package  
**\$219**

LP6-20XL sight level pkg. 279  
ML200 visible beam laser 899  
ALTP6-90018 auto lvl trnst pk529  
LT8-300 26 x transit 499  
LT8300P 26 x opt. transit 599

**BOSCH**

1587AVSK VS  
Top Handle Jig Saw w/Case  
**\$154**

1584VSKbarrel jigsaw w/case 164  
1634VSK vs recip saw kit 179  
3107DVSK 5" rdmr sndr kt 114  
3107DVS dstls rdm orb sndr kt 194  
3315K 12v T-handle w/2 bat 159  
3615K 14.4v 3/8" vsr 2/bat 174

**11224VSR**  
7/8" Bulldog SDS Rotary Hammer  
**\$219**

11304 Brute breaker hammr1249  
1194VSRK1/2" hmr drill w/cs 159  
1276DVS4x24 vs belt sander 219  
1275DVS 3x24vs sndr w/bg 209  
1274DVS 3x21 vs snr w/bg 169  
1604 1-3/4 hp router 144

**1613EVS**  
2 HP, VS, Microfine Plunge Router  
**\$189**

3725DVS 5" H&L vs sander 139  
3727DVS 6" H&L vs sander 144  
B3915 10" slide compnd saw 549  
1609KX laminate trimmer kit 229  
B4050 in-line jigsaw 99  
3296K 3-1/4" planer kit 179

Serving You For 50 Years!

**DEWALT**  
High Performance Industrial Tools

DW708  
12" Sliding Dual Compound Miter Saw  
**\$679**

DW744 10"portable table saw 549  
DW733 12-1/2" port plnr 449  
DW788 20" vs scroll saw 489  
DW938K 18V recip saw kit 269  
DW937K 14.4v recip saw kit 259

**DW995KS-2**  
18 Volt Contractor's Combo Kit  
**\$389**

DW936K 18 v crdls saw kit 249  
DW935K 14.4 cdlss saw kit 239  
DW621 2hp vs plng router 219  
DW625 3hp vs plunge router 279  
DW623Klaminiate trimmer kit 189

**DW321K**  
VS Jigsaw With Case  
**\$164**

DW705 12" cmpnd mitr saw 349  
DW364 7-1/4" saw w/brake 159  
DW6775K3-1/8"planer w/case164

**DW682K**  
Plate Jointer Kit  
**\$199**

DW421K 5" h&l rdmr sndr w/cs 74  
DW423K5" vs rdmr sander w/cs94  
DW443 6" RA H&L rdmr sndr 144  
DW491 3"x21"vs belt sander 189

**DW935K**  
18 Volt 1/2" VSR Drill Kit  
**\$229**

Includes BIT BOX INCLUDED

DW991K-22 14.4v3/8"dv/dr k 209  
DW991KS-214.4v drill/saw kt 349  
DW991KC-214.4 v dr/recip kt379  
DW995KC-2 18v dr/recip kit 399  
DW997KC-2 18v hm dr/recp k419

**PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.**

16-32 Plus 16" - 32" Bench Drum Sander  
**\$899**

Includes Infeed and Outfeed Table

**MSXE-636-2**  
VS Triangular Oscillating Sander w/Case & Paper  
**\$174**

9-55-13 turbo II vacuum 249

**SENCO**

SFN40K  
1-1/2 - 2-1/2 Finish Nailer  
**\$349**

SN325+ 6d - 12d nailer 359  
SNFN-1 Plus 1"-2" finish nailer 319  
SN65 full hd stick nailer 399  
SLP-20 5/8"-1-5/8" brd nail kt 269  
SL520 finish staplr w/cs 259  
SKS1/4" crown finish stapler 279

To Order or for Technical Support Call TOLL-FREE  
**1-800-358-3096**

Box 14040 • Grand Forks, ND • 58208-4040

FWW #129  
March/April

Visit Our Web Site at <http://www.toolcribofthenorth.com>

**FedEx**  
UPS  
2ND DAY AIR

FAX US YOUR ORDER!  
1-800-343-4205

\*Any comparable National ad in this issue. We reserve the right to verify competitors price and stock. Limited to stock on hand.



**TOOL CRIB**  
OF THE NORTH



•• FULL LINE DISTRIBUTOR •• FREE FREIGHT IN 48 CONTIGUOUS USA •• FACTORY AUTHORIZED SERVICE •• ERRORS AND PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE ••

# Free Catalog

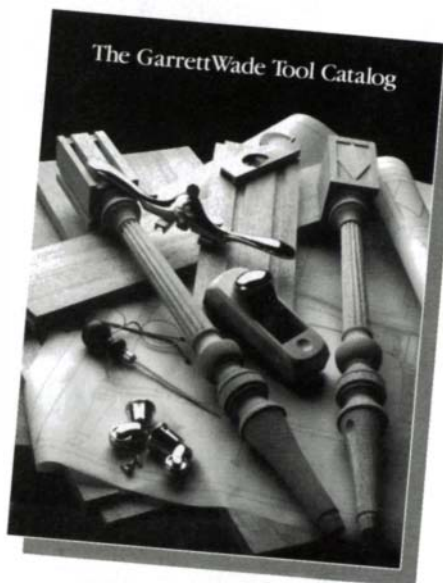
The Highest quality woodworking tools and supplies from **The Garrett Wade Tool Catalog**.

- Hand Tools
- Power Tool Jigs
- Multico Mortisers
- Inca Machines
- Finishing Supplies
- Hardware
- And much more...

For a Free Catalog call Toll Free or write to:

Garrett Wade Co.  
161 6th Avenue  
NY, NY 10013

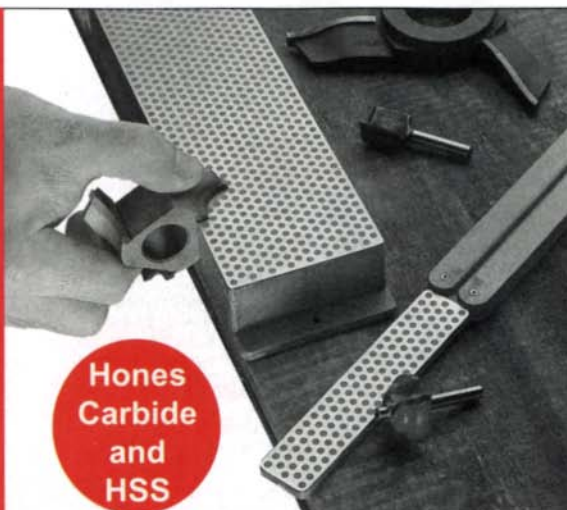
800-221-2942  
800-566-9525 fax



## From Garrett Wade

READER SERVICE NO. 185

# Sharpen Router Bits



Quickly sharpen router bits and shapers on DMT Diamond Whetstones™ and:

- ◆ Eliminate Grinding Service Cost and Excessive Carbide Removal
- ◆ Extend Tool Life 5-7 Times
- ◆ Enjoy clean cuts - no burn marks!

A shop with just 10 router bits can save \$1,600! For detailed information, circle the reader service number.



**Diamond Machining Technology, Inc.**  
Marlborough, MA 1-800-666-4DMT

READER SERVICE NO. 105

## Enjoy the benefits of HVLP with a SUPER System!



Our SUPER model offers you the most powerful 3-stage turbine motor made by Ametek-Lamb (Ohio).

"Quality of atomization rated 9.8 out of 10... This system includes an excellent three-stage turbine... the gun atomizes beautifully and has a full range of features."

— American Woodworker Magazine



- High transfer efficiency
- Soft, easy to control spray
- Compact and portable

65 Martin Ross Ave, #5, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M3J 2L6 1-800-650-0930 Fax: (416) 663-6238

READER SERVICE NO. 93

## Versatile... New Mini-Ligno DX Wood Moisture Meters



Only a thorough moisture check assures problem-free woodworking. Lignomat's pin-type moisture testers can accurately measure surface and core moisture. Ideal for veneer, heavy timbers and even curved plywood.

Request our free brochure and the leaflet: "Moisture Problems, Helpful Hints and how to Choose the Right Moisture Meter."

Also ask about pin-less meters.

800/227-2105, 503/257-8957

**Lignomat USA Ltd.**

PO 30145, Portland, OR 97230

READER SERVICE NO. 188

## Franklin ACE Hardware

TOLL FREE 800-662-0004



1278DVSK  
COMPACT BELT  
SANDER KIT

1587AVSK-50  
50th Anniversary Jig  
Saw Kit

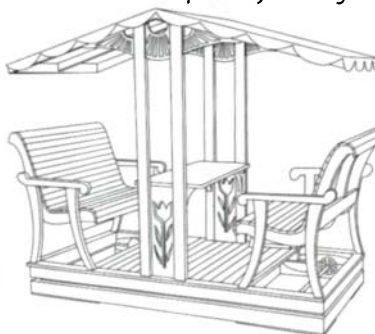
BROWSE OUR CATALOGUE ON LINE :

[www.franklinace.com](http://www.franklinace.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 108

## BUILD THIS MAGNIFICENT LAWN SWING

*This victorian inspired style swing is solid, comfortable, spacious and glides effortlessly.*



PLANS and  
PATTERN

**\$1295**

ECONOMY PACKAGE  
PLANS and PATTERN  
and KIT

**\$5495**



CALL 1-800-915-2601

**VIEL TOOLS INC.**

P.O. BOX 660, MADAWASKA, ME. 04756-0660

SWING KIT

4 aluminum wheels 6" Dia.  
2 axles 3/4" Dia. x 41-3/4" L.  
8 aluminum rockers  
1/8" x 1" x 24"  
Fixtures for benches

**\$4750**

COTON CANOPY

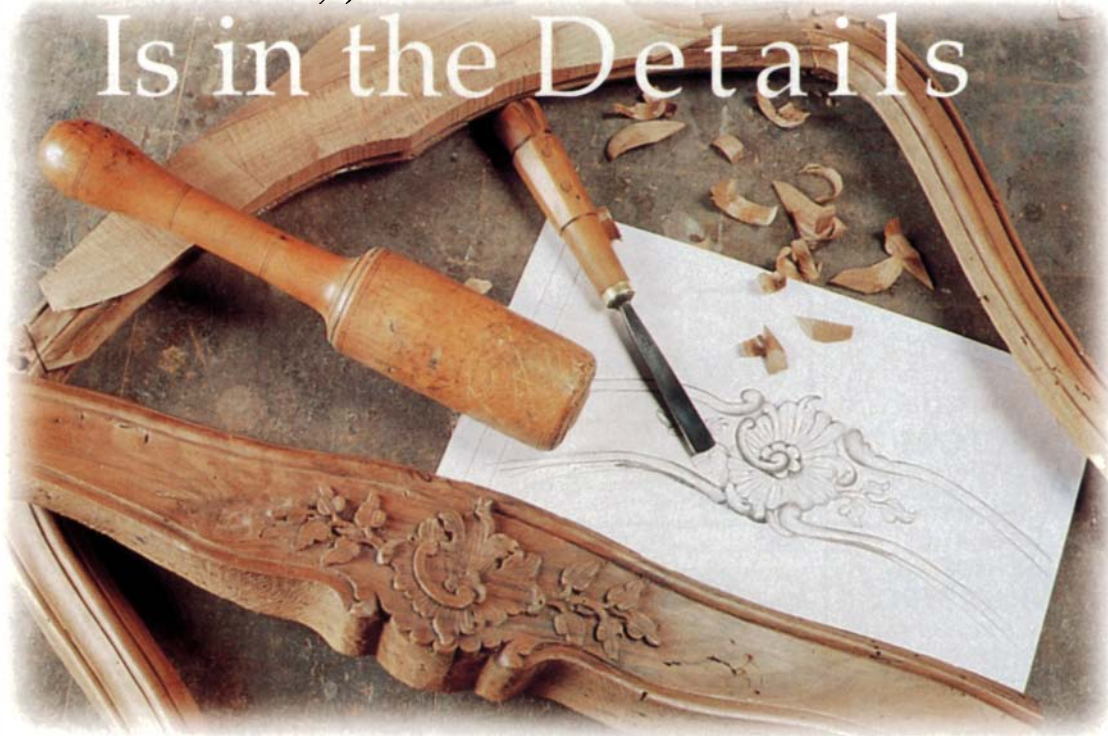
Water and sun proof with snaps.  
Choose from 2 flowered prints.  
BLUE or GREEN.

**\$4995**

READER SERVICE NO. 121



# *The Difference* Is in the Details



*F*rom a distance, two objects may look alike, but close-up the details give them away. It's the same with business insurance. That's why CNA Commercial Insurance starts by learning the woodworking industry inside and out. Then we design a program all the way down to the finest details, so it exactly suits your unique needs.

Our Specialty Wood Products Program (SWPP) is a perfect example of our attention to detail. Endorsed by the Architectural Woodwork Institute, it covers you at your shop, and when you install the finished product on your customer's premises. It covers your tools, equipment and stored material, as well as your work in progress. In other words, it's a business insurance program designed specifically for woodworkers by woodworkers.

To learn all the details about SWPP, contact your local CNA agent or call 1-800-CNA-6241. Or see us on the web at <http://www.cna.com>



Architectural Woodwork Institute

**CNA** **COMMERCIAL**  
**INSURANCE**

This program is underwritten by one or more of the CNA property-casualty companies. CNA is a registered service mark of CNA Financial Corporation. This advertisement is not a contract. All coverages not available in all states. Only the policy can provide the actual description of services, terms, conditions and exclusions.

## BIRDSEYE MAPLE

PRIME QUALITY Birdseye Maple Lumber & Flooring  
Thousands of board feet • All Thicknesses  
Many unusual Species in stock  
8/4 utility birdseye \$3.25 Bd. Ft.

**RARE EARTH** Tel 800-968-0074  
**HARDWOODS** Fax 800-968-0094

READER SERVICE NO. 138

## Heavy Duty Industrial DUST COLLECTORS

1 HP & UP, SINGLE & THREE PHASE,  
SUB-MICRON FILTERS, H.E. MOTORS  
CALL FOR MORE INFORMATION  
PHONE: 1-800-443-6443 OR  
FAX: 1-905-458-0688

**KRAEMER TOOL & MFG.**  
75 Devon Rd., BRAMPTON, ONT., L6T 5A4

READER SERVICE NO. 186

## The Woodworker's Dream

Repair and restore fine furniture fast.

Quikwood® Epoxy - when fillers, putty, or glue won't do:

- Shapes like modeling clay; sets like wood in 1/2 hour
- Easy to sand/carve, drill/tap, paint/stain/finish
- Solvent-free; won't stink or shrink!
- Quikwood® will make your next project easier!

Request free literature **Polymeric Systems, Inc.**

READER SERVICE NO. 149



**WETZLER CLAMP**  
Route 611, P.O. Box 175  
Mt. Bethel, PA 18343  
FAX: 717-897-5891 800-451-1852

MADE IN U.S.A.

READER SERVICE NO. 5

**Northern Hardwoods**  
A Mead Company

*Curly, BIRDSEYE, Flame*  
for the Craftsman and Woodworker

*Figured Woods*

From the Glacial Forests of Michigan's Upper Peninsula

P.O. Box 189 Toll Free: (800) 285-TREE  
South Range Phone: (906) 487-6400  
Michigan 49963-0189 Fax: (906) 487-6415

VISA M/C

http://www.northernhardwoods.com  
E-mail: sales@northernhardwoods.com

READER SERVICE NO. 135

## OAKWOOD VENEER Co.

- Specializing in exotic and burl wood veneer
- Flexible paper-backed wood veneer
- 75 species in stock • Sheet sizes up to 4' x 12'

CALL FOR FREE SAMPLE!!  
(800) 426-6018 • (248) 542-9979  
3642 W. 11 MILE, BERKLEY, MI 48072

READER SERVICE NO. 660

## KREMER PIGMENTS

### ALCOHOL-BASED DYES

Repair Set of 3 primaries plus black lets you mix all colors.  
Item # 9408, 4 x 25 grams \$29.95

Call 1-800-995-5501 to order

**Kremer Pigments Inc.**  
228 Elizabeth Street • New York NY 10012 • (212) 219 2394

READER SERVICE NO. 39

## VACUUM PRESSING

The EASIEST and BEST way to veneer and laminate flat & curved panels.



- Vacuum bags
- Vacuum pumps
- Venturi generators
- Vacuum clamps

**MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES**  
1-800-995-4506  
Box 2232, Fort Bragg, CA 95437  
Fax 707-964-7606

Call for a catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 669

## SUPER HEAVY STEEL BUILDINGS

TAKE AN EXTRA 40-50% OFF

Limited time only  
800/465-1544



READER SERVICE NO. 152

## WIDE SELECTION OF HARDWOODS

Cherry, maple, curly, bird's-eye, walnut, oak, poplar. 3/8 to 12/4

Turning Squares  
Quartersawn White Oak  
800-758-0950  
P.O. Box 582, Buffalo, NY 14207  
http://www.blueloxhardwoods.com

READER SERVICE NO. 652

## WOODWORKING SUPPLIES

\*FASTENERS \*HAND TOOLS \*BITS  
\*ABRASIVES \*FINISHES \*CLAMPS  
\*GLUES AND MORE!!

800-423-0030  
FAX 800-423-0542  
US & CANADA

**JAMESTOWN DISTRIBUTORS**  
PO BOX 348, JAMESTOWN, RI 02835

FREE CATALOG

READER SERVICE NO. 70

## THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL CO.

Norris Style Planes  
Finished or Castings  
Lutherie Planes  
45 & 55 Parts  
Squares & Bevels



122E Main St. Mesa Az 85201, (602)-835-1767  
800-574-2589

READER SERVICE NO. 58

## Good Hope Hardwoods, Inc.

Fine Lumber - Personal Service

### Tiger Maple

4/4 - 16/4 RWL & Matched Sets  
Figured Cherry  
Highly Figured Claro Walnut  
Quarter Sawn White Oak  
Plain Cherry and Walnut

**Plank Flooring**  
(610) 274-8842  
1627 New London Road  
Landenberg, PA 19350

READER SERVICE NO. 44

## HIGH GLOSS EPOXY

...the "amazing" finish

- HIGHEST QUALITY
- "TABLE TOP" RESINS
- WHOLESALE PRICING



BRUMCO N.E. ~ 800 273 0037

READER SERVICE NO. 3

## TRUE HAND-FORGED CHISELS, ADZES, SCORPS, SLICKS AND MORE...

"These chisels are a treat to look at, a pleasure to hold, but using them is the ultimate woodworking experience."

Chris Becksvoort,  
Contributing Editor, Fine Woodworking



**BARR SPECIALTY TOOLS**  
For catalog phone or fax 1-800-235-4452

## An Education in Craftsmanship

For careers in:

- CARPENTRY
- PRESERVATION CARPENTRY
- CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING
- PIANO TECHNOLOGY
- VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION

Financial aid for qualified students. Accredited member ACCSCT. Short workshops also offered.

**NORTH-BENNETT-STREET-SCHOOL**  
39 North Bennet Street, Box A, Boston, MA 02113 (617) 227-0155

READER SERVICE NO. 55

## WORLD'S FINEST VENEERS

(716) 655-0206  
Fax: (716) 655-3446



*certainly wood*

America's Premier Source of Hardwood Veneers and Exotic Lumber

11753 Big Tree Road  
East Aurora, NY 14052

"Our Wood Certainly Makes A Difference"

READER SERVICE NO. 49

# WOODWORKER'S MART

## PANEL SAWS AND PANEL ROUTERS

- Quick change from cross-cut to rip
- Fully assembled and aligned
- Standard industrial-duty saw motor
- One-person operation
- Easy to use, quick setup



*Building professional panel saws for over 35 years*

Safety Speed Cut Mfg. Co., Inc.,  
13460 Highway 65, Anoka, MN 55304  
1.800.599.1647 FAX 1.612.755.6080  
www.panelsaw.com

SAFETY SPEED CUT

READER SERVICE NO. 157

## Classic Cabinet Hardware

Quality, Value & Same Day Shipping

Premier Source for  
Cabinet Makers & Restorers

76 Page Catalog \$4.00  
1-800-241-9741

**PAXTON HARDWARE, LTD**  
PO Box 256, Dept FW11, Upper Falls, MD 21156

READER SERVICE NO. 803

## Anderson™ BEDROOM ORGANIZER KIT



FITS UNDER BOX SPRING AND MATTRESS

DUSTPROOF UNDERBED DRESSER

REPLACES BED FRAME

CEDAR LINED DRAWERS

6 FT. LONG DRAWER

7 to 16 DRAWERS

PUT A DRESSER UNDER ANY BED

ORDER CATALOG 674 1-800-782-4825

## WEST PENN HARDWOODS, INC.

CHECK OUT OUR "BEST VALUE" ROUGH PACK  
100 BF, ROUGH, 3'-5" L, 3'-10" W, CLEAR 1-FACE,  
RED OAK \$200, CHERRY \$240, SOFT MAPLE \$165,  
WALNUT \$270, POPLAR \$135, ASH \$155  
NO MIN. ORDER SMALLER PACKS AVAILABLE  
CALL FOR SHIPPING RATES  
FREE CATALOG 1-888-636-WOOD (9663)  
117 S. 4TH STREET, OLEAN, NY 14760

READER SERVICE NO. 71

## DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS

MANUFACTURER DIRECT  
Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory,  
Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels.  
Shaker pegs, spindles, plugs & toy parts.  
Quantity discounts • Longer lengths available

**MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS**  
4631 Hutchinson Road  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45248



(513) 574-8488  
Catalog on requests

READER SERVICE NO. 123

## BARDO ABRASIVES INC. THE PROFILE SANDING EXPERTS

### BARDO™ FLEX SHAPABLE SANDING WHEELS

We manufacture easy to shape sanding wheels for all types of profile sanding

From removing knife marks to defuzzing to sanding in between coats, Bardo Abrasives will supply you with the right wheel to do the best job for the least money!

**Bardo Abrasives**  
1666 Summerfield Street  
Ridgewood, NY 11385  
718-456-6400 Fax 718-366-2104

READER SERVICE NO. 141

## CARDS OF WOOD™ INC.

MICRO-VENEER TECHNOLOGY...

P.O. Box 310, Belmont, MI 49306  
FAX (616) 887-7910

**1-800-284-9896**

**Real Wood Business Cards**  
Choose from 25 different species of 2 ply veneer cards.

READER SERVICE NO. 136

## THE CIRCLE SOLUTION from ASKER ROUTER JIGS

Fast Setup Fits All Routers; Keep Base Plate On  
Repeatable Accuracy; Fine Adjustments  
Flexible - 2" To Unlimited Radius

Phone 561-743-8736; FAX 561-743-0302  
706 Mainsail, Jupiter, FL 33477  
e-mail: routerjig@earthlink.com

READER SERVICE NO. 63

## The Fine GoldLeaf People™

- Genuine, Composition and Variegated
- In Sheets and Rolls
- Brushes, Supplies and Tools
- Technical Literature and Videos

Work with the best in the business!

3 Cross Street, Suffern, NY 10901  
Tel: 800-283-5323  
Canadian Affiliate Tel/Fax: 416-787-7331



## "Dustless" "WET/DRY" & Drywall Vacuum

Handles The Toughest Dust!

The Better Alternative Shop Vacuum

**1.800.568.3949**

READER SERVICE NO. 162

## North America's Largest Selection of Clock Kits

- Clock Movements
- Dials
- Kit Furniture
- Hard-to-make Parts
- Plans
- Unique Items

Colonial Times Clock Company  
564 Weber St. N., Unit 2, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada N2L 5C6  
• Phone: (519) 884-2511 • Fax: (519) 884-2512  
• Email: colonial@inforamp.net  
• Visit our website: www.colonialtimes.com

Send or call for your free 32 page catalogue.

READER SERVICE NO. 706

## BUY MANUFACTURER DIRECT

### Hardwood Flooring & Moldings

Standard & custom patterns & widths  
3 1/4" Ash Flooring \$1.75-\$3.20/sf

**FAT ANDY'S, INC., North Yarmouth Me.**  
800-962-5529 ph • 207-829-3192 fax  
READER SERVICE NO. 163

## FACTORY DIRECT

### EXCALIBUR & TOOL INC.

Telescopic Blade Cover up to 80" Reach

Industrial T-Slot Saw Fence 50" Rip

Companion Sliding Table 62" Cross Cut

SAVE MORE!

FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION **CALL 1-800-387-9789**

210 Eight Street N. Lewiston, NY 14092  
905-887-0863 www.excal-tools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 54

## FULL SIZE SPINNING WHEEL

PLANS & INST'S. \$19.95  
RR Plans PO Box 1554  
Taylors, SC 29687  
FAX 864/292-5029  
MC/Visa/AmExp/Disc.



READER SERVICE NO. 145

## SILENT MINIBARS by BAR-MAID®

### NEW MINI Refrigerators to the Trade

Designed and Engineered for FURNITURE APPLICATIONS  
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-227-6243



READER SERVICE NO. 184

## FURNITURE KITS - COMPONENTS

Our Heirloom-Quality kits are produced from the finest grade 100% SOLID Maple, Oak, Cherry, and Mahogany. Many varieties of tables, desks, computer hutches and more are available, and there's even a design-your-own-kit program.



Table

We also offer many separate component parts such as legs to use on your own projects. Delivery is fast and satisfaction is guaranteed.

Queen Anne • Contemporary • Ball-N-Claw

Call or FAX today  
FREE LITERATURE  
(804) 847-8489  
(804) 847-8984 - FAX

HICKORY FRAME CORPORATION  
P.O. BOX 11585  
Lynchburg, VA 24506-1585

READER SERVICE NO. 56

# WOODWORKER'S MART

**GENERAL WOODWORKING EQUIPMENT**  
 QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE FEATURES REQUIRED FOR  
 SERIOUS WOODWORKING MADE IN CANADA,  
 WITH WORKMANSHIP AND PERFORMANCE GUARANTEED.  
*special pricing*  
 To order your own copy of the  
**GENERAL WOODWORKING  
 EQUIPMENT CATALOGUE**  
 Write or Call:  
**ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.**  
 351 Nash Rd. N. Hamilton, Ontario, CANADA L8H 7P4  
 Phone 905-560-2400 • FAX: 905-560-2404 • 1-800-668-5721

READER SERVICE NO. 35

**WESTERN HARDWOODS**  
**Highly Figured  
 Turning Blanks, Burl, Lumber**  
 • Claro Walnut • Pacific Maple • CA Bay Laurel  
 • Redwood Burl • Black Acacia • Red Eucalyptus

✓ **Monthly Specials**  
**check us out Call For Our Free Brochure**  
**PETER LANG COMPANY**  
 PH: (707) 579-1341 FAX: (707) 579-8777  
**1-800-616-BOWL (2695)**

READER SERVICE NO. 4

**EDGE LIPPING  
 PLANER** **\$399**  
 FLUSH PLANNING EDGE STRIPS 2-1/4" \*  
 WIDE, CARBIDE BLADES FOR HARDWOOD  
 TEFLON NON-SCRATCH SURFACE  
 CONTINUOUS ADJUSTABLE CUT DEPTH  
 1/8" REMOVAL RATE STRONG & STURDY  
 17 POUNDS, 1050 W 11,100 RPM

TNT-VIRUTEX Co. WWW.VIRUTEX-TNT.COM  
 800-868-9663  
 FAX 212-989-1777 **Virutex**

READER SERVICE NO. 88

**MORRIS CHAIR & FOOTSTOOL**  
 Introducing the finest plan on the  
 market today! Pages of directions and  
 36 by 48 CAD generated plan. This  
 comfortable chair has a 4 position back  
 with wide bowed arms.  
 Dim. - 34 inches wide by 40 inches  
 high by 39 inches deep

**MORRIS CHAIR  
 #182**

**AMERICAN FURNITURE DESIGN**  
 P.O. BOX 300100 ESCONDIDO, CA 92030  
 CHAIR PLAN \$19.95 +\$3.50 S&H  
 CATALOG \$3.00  
 760 743-6923

READER SERVICE NO. 75

**WEST SYSTEM®**  
**BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT,  
 and so will you.**

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is  
 more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of  
 resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you  
 can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and  
 sealing agents for your wood or composite project.

For a free copy of the 33-page WEST SYSTEM®  
 Technical Manual & Product Guide, write:  
 Gougeon Brothers, Inc.  
 Dept. 44, P.O. Box 908  
 Bay City, MI 48707  
 517-684-7286

READER SERVICE NO. 23

*First Choice of Restoration Authorities*  
 Exclusive License for *Williamstown* Buttermilk Paint Colours  
 CALL OR WRITE FOR COLOUR CARDS AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE.  
**Old Village®**  
 PAINT COLOURS  
 Fifth generation paintmakers...since 1816 email: oldvillage@ixnet.com.com  
 P.O. Box 1030, Fort Washington, PA 19034 • (610) 654-1770 • FAX: (610) 654-1976

READER SERVICE NO. 87

**CUSTOM ROUTER BITS CUTTERS & KNIVES**  
 2 Week or less delivery  
**RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.**  
 "Industry Leader in Custom Router Bits"  
 FAX us your custom drawings toll free at  
 1-888-RCT-TOOL (728-8665) or  
 Mail drawings or wood samples:  
**RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.**  
 595 New York Ave., Dept. FW, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071  
 Send \$3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog  
**800-443-0992**

READER SERVICE NO. 106

Buy **QUALITY HARDWOODS** Direct!  
**NO MIDDLEMAN!**  
**1-800-972-4625**

**Disgah**  
 Logging & Forest products

4/4 KD select & better  
 Cherry \$2.60/bf  
 4/4 KD select & better  
 Walnut \$2.99/bf  
 Many other species  
 available

READER SERVICE NO. 103

**DUST BOY, INC.®**  
**Portable • 1 & 2 HP Dust Collectors**

- Cast Aluminum Blowers
- High Efficiency
- Extremely Quiet
- American Made
- 5 Year Warranty

Visit us at our web site  
<http://www.dustboy.com>  
**DUST BOY, INC.**  
 205 So. Walnut St.  
 Arcanum, OH 45304  
 (937) 692-8838  
 Fax (937) 692-8266  
**800-232-3878**

READER SERVICE NO. 59

**THE PECK TOOL** since 1929  
 company

Fine German & Japanese Hand Tools  
 for The Discerning Woodworker

Please Call  
 for a Free Catalog! **1.800.454.TOOL**

READER SERVICE NO. 85

**FINE TOOL**  
 JOURNAL

Quarterly magazine for the  
 user & collector of hand  
 tools. Articles on tool history,  
 use, and preservation.  
**Auction of hundreds of  
 hard to find hand tools in  
 every issue. Tool sales  
 twice a year.**

**Fine Tool Journal**  
 Dept. FWW97  
 27 Fickett Rd.,  
 Pownal, ME 04069  
 (800) 248-8114  
<http://www.wowpages.com/ftj/> VISA/MC

Subscription: **\$27.00 one  
 year or \$50.00 for 2 yrs,**  
 Canada, \$33.00 or **\$62.00 US**  
 Sample \$5.00

READER SERVICE NO. 194

**WINTERWOODS**  
**TIGER & BIRDSEYE MAPLE**  
**TOP QUALITY GUARANTEED**  
**Kiln Dried Lumber - No Minimum Order**  
 (Phone & Fax)  
**906-387-4082**  
 N7475 Miners Castle Rd., Munising, MI 49862

READER SERVICE NO. 37

**SAWMILL \$3795.**  
**FREE INFORMATION**  
 Norwood Sawmills  
 90 Curtwright Dr., Unit 3  
 Amherst, N.Y. 14221  
**1-800-661-7746**

READER SERVICE NO. 15

**CATALOG for...**  
**WOODTURNERS** **Packard**  
 WOODWORKS  
 Call Toll Free...  
**1-(800)-683-8876** "The Woodturners' Source"  
**Packard Woodworks,**  
 PO Box 718, Tryon, NC 28782  
 Fax-1-(704) 859-5551 E-Mail...PACKARDWW@AOL.COM

READER SERVICE NO. 61

**Hook & Loop Discs**

**Supergrit® Sandpaper**

4 1/2"	8 Hole	\$12.00/50
5"	5 or 8 Hole	\$12.50/50
6"	6 or 8 Hole	\$17.50/50

**BELTS - A.O. RESIN**

1 x 42	\$8.75 ea	4 x 24	\$1.10
3 x 21	\$8.85	4 x 36	\$1.40
3 x 24	\$9.90	6 x 48	\$3.50
4 x 21	\$1.00	6 x 89	\$6.50

**SHEETS 9" x 11" A.O.**

60D, 80D	\$14/50
120C, 150C	\$23/100
180A, 220A	\$19/100

**ABRASIVE ROLLS "X" & "J" CLOTH**

3", 4", 4 1/2", 6" Wide	<b>FOAM SANDING PADS</b> \$15/24
	Grids 80, 120, 150, 180

**RED HILL CORP.** FREE CATALOG & Close-out sheets  
 P.O. BOX 4234 www.supergrit.com  
 GETTYSBURG, PA 17325 **(800) 822-4003**

READER SERVICE NO. 73

**Kelly Tool Works**  
 Planes feature dovetail construction,  
 adjustable throats, and rosewood  
 inlating.

No. 2 shoulder plane \$160

Call or write for particulars regarding these and our other tools  
 P.O. Box 1813, Kernville, CA 93238 (760) 376-4804

READER SERVICE NO. 190

**SHORTS PACKAGES** **Sale Price**

This nearly clear lumber is a popular choice for shops producing small projects on a limited budget.

**36" Shorts - 25bf**  
 Cherry \$68  
 Red Oak \$58  
 Hard Maple \$68

**Order Toll Free**  
**800 292-5937**  
 ALSO AVAILABLE IN 200 & 400 BF PKGS

**THIS IS A LIMITED TIME OFFER SO CALL TODAY!**  
 36" Shorts Specifications: +6-8% moisture content \*25 bd ft per package\*  
 +3" x W, 12" - 36" L \*Surfaced two sides to 3/4" and ripped one edge. \* Pkgs are 18" x 36"  
 perfect for UPS shipment. \*Some of these packages may have less than 25 bd ft to meet  
 the 70 pound maximum UPS shipping limit. L.L. Johnson Lumber 563 N Cochran Charlotte  
 MI 48813 or Fax us at 517-543-7180.

Visit us on the web @ <http://www.theworkbench.com>  
**L.L. JOHNSON LUMBER • CHARLOTTE MICHIGAN**

READER SERVICE NO. 34

**OLD GROWTH**  
 Quartersawn White & Red Oak  
 Wide Quartersawn & Curly Sycamore  
 Precision sawn figured lumber and bookmatched flitches

**TALARICO  
 HARDWOODS**

610-775-0400  
 RD#3, Box 3268  
 Mohnton, PA  
 19540-9339  
 VISA / MasterCard

READER SERVICE NO. 10

**THE AMERICAN COASTER**  
 7106 Lake Road, Dept. FW12, Montrose, MI 48457  
 #3 Wheelbarrow \$12.95 (810) 639-7004  
 Farm Wagon \$29.95  
 #1 CoasterWagon \$12.95  
 5 sheets each set (18 x 24) 14" x 15" x 42" L  
 BROCHURE \$1.00 (Free with order)

READER SERVICE NO. 661

**Sandy Pond Hardwoods, Inc.**  
**AMERICAN EXOTICS**  
 Birdseye & Tiger Maple  
 Curly Cherry, Flame Birch  
**Lumber & Flooring**  
 800-546-9663  
 717-284-5030  
 Visit us at our new Web site:  
<http://www.figuredhardwoods.com>  
 or e-mail us: [sp2prlg@ptdprolog.net](mailto:sp2prlg@ptdprolog.net)

READER SERVICE NO. 168

**The Landing School**  
**LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING & YACHT DESIGN**  
 Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplined environment. VA approved. Accredited member, ACCSCT.  
 Financial aid available to qualified students.  
**The Landing School** Equal opportunity enrollment  
 Box 1490, Kennebunkport, ME 04048 **207-985-7976**

READER SERVICE NO. 90

**Old Tools in Full Color!**  
 THE CATALOGUE OF ANTIQUE TOOLS All New 1998 Edition!  
 More Than 3000 Tools PRICED FOR SALE to Woodworker or Collector  
 Now FULL COLOR! Still Only \$23.95 Ppd. \* Satisfaction Guaranteed  
 YOUR SOURCE FOR ANTIQUE TOOL REFERENCE BOOKS: [www.mjtdtools.com](http://www.mjtdtools.com)  
**MARTIN J. DONNELLY ANTIQUE TOOLS**  
 P.O. Box 281 Bath, NY 14810 • (800) 869-0695 • VISA/MC

READER SERVICE NO. 148

**PROFESSIONAL  
 WOODWORKERS ONLY!**  
 Significant savings over retail prices.  
 Mountain Lumber offers the best in reclaimed wood; stock up now on our rough-sawn cabinet-ready material.  
 Call today for details!  
**800-445-2671**  
**MOUNTAIN LUMBER COMPANY**  
 Where every floor has a story to tell.™  
[www.mountainlumber.com](http://www.mountainlumber.com)  
 P.O. Box 289 • Ruckersville, Virginia 22968

READER SERVICE NO. 86

**CUSTOM  
 BRANDING IRONS**  
 DRILL PRESS or HANDHELD  
 250 to 800 watts  
 send \$1.00 for brochure  
**Professional Quality/Fast Service**  
 P.O. Box 787 (800) 422-4509  
 Laytonville, CA 95454 Fax (707) 984-8045

READER SERVICE NO. 657

**Quartz Clock Making Supplies**  
 Free 42 page catalog of Quartz Clock Movements, Fit-ups, Clock Hands and Dials, Weather Instruments and Humidor Supplies



11869 Teale St., Dept. 65  
 Culver City, CA 90230

**1-800-421-4445**

READER SERVICE NO. 65

**HOLLYWOOD**  
**Plywood Tubing!**  
 Light Strong Beautiful Inexpensive  
 domestic & exotic species diameters from 1" to 4 1/2"  
 by **BrandNew®**  
 Department H100  
 6125 Federal Ave., Coleta, CA 93117  
**800-964-8251** [www.geminitweb.com/brandnew](http://www.geminitweb.com/brandnew)

**Domestic Figured Wood**  
 Finest Quality, all dimensions including Micro-cut to your specifications.  
**(541) 327-1000**  
 WEB PAGE ADDRESS  
<http://www.nwtimber.com>  
 Satisfaction Guaranteed  
 Northwest Timber • Lewis Judy, Mgr.

**Traditional Beauty  
 Modern Technology**  
**OXFORD HYBRID  
 VARNISH SERIES**  
 Our new Oxford Hybrid Varnish Series is an oil/water hybrid that provides the craftsman with the deep, rich color tones of oil-modified varnish, and the safety of waterborne urethanes. The final results of Oxford Hybrid Varnish is a depth-of-image and clarity never before seen in a water-based finish. For a hand-rubbed effect try our HYBRID SATIN, or for a stunning gloss, try HYBRID GLOSS. Our HYBRID SPAR is perfect for fine marine applications.  
 Quarts start at \$19.95. Quantity discounts available.  
**TARGET ENTERPRISES**  
 PO Box 1582, Rutherford, NJ 07070  
 800-752-9922 • 201-804-0993  
 Dealer Inquiries Invited

READER SERVICE NO. 41

**NORTHEND HARDWOODS**  
 Stocking Cabinet Hardwoods and Plywood  
 Ash, Birch, Cherry, Maple, Oak, Walnut, Pine, Basswood  
 Plywood • Specialty Panels • Custom Millwork  
 We Ship Any Amount - Anywhere  
 Lyndonville, Vermont  
**1-800-626-3275**

READER SERVICE NO. 52

**THE TOOL CHEST** MORE THAN JUST BOOKS!  
 Craftsman Library Catalog for both the Professional and Amateur.  
**1000's OF BOOKS COVERING**  
 • Woodworking - All Aspects • Home Remodeling & Maintenance  
 • Tools & Their Uses • Contracting • Projects For Home & Recreation  
 \$2 refundable with first order  
**THE TOOL CHEST** • 45 Emerson Plaza East • Emerson, NJ 07630  
 201-261-8665 1-800-617-TOOLS FAX: 201-261-3865  
**FREE SHIPPING • ALL BOOK ORDERS**

READER SERVICE NO. 701

**Humidor  
 Supplies**  
 Humidifiers • Hygrometers  
 Hardware • Spanish Cedar  
 For information, call or write: Dept. FW  
**THE BEALL TOOL CO.**  
 541 Swans Road, N.E. Newark Ohio 43055  
 Toll Free 1-800-331-4718 Fax 1-614-345-5880  
 E-Mail Address: [jbeall@aink.com](mailto:jbeall@aink.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 76

**DOVETAILED DRAWERS**  
 Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets.  
 • Custom-sized width and depth  
 • 1/2" solid maple, assembled and sanded  
 • 2-coat catalyzed finish available  
 • Quick service, shipped UPS  
**EAGLE WOODWORKING**  
 1130 East Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876-1459  
 FAX (508) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849

READER SERVICE NO. 100

**S. LaRose, Inc.**  
 World's largest supplier of clock parts and tools.  
 Order your FREE catalog, #W2, today!  
 P.O. Box 21208 • Greensboro, N.C. 27420  
 For assistance: Phone: (910) 621-1936  
 Send E-mail to: [SLAROSE@worldnet.att.net](mailto:SLAROSE@worldnet.att.net)

READER SERVICE NO. 81

**WORKSHOP TOILET**  
**"SUN-MAR" - Composting Toilets**  
 • ODORLESS  
 • WATERLESS  
 • NO SEPTIC  
 • NO CHEMICALS  
 Recycle Back To Nature!  
**SUN-MAR CORP.**  
**1-800-461-2461**  
**FREE: 12 Page Color Catalog**  
 600 Main Street, Tonawanda, N.Y. 14150-0888 USA

READER SERVICE NO. 130

**Throw us a curve,**  
**Craftwood's Ready!!!**  
 True Flexible Veneers available in Phenolic backed, 5, 10, 20 mil. paperbacked, and Real Wood Wallcovering.  
 Over 60 species including hard to find exotics. Setting the standards for quality for over 25 years.  
 Call today for a distributor near you!  
 Dealer inquiries welcome.  
 1801 Progress Way  
 Clarksville, IN 47129-9205  
 812-288-9201  
 Fax: 812-288-5225  
**CraftWood®**  
 VENEER PRODUCTS from **SRWOOD** [www.craftwood-srwood.com](http://www.craftwood-srwood.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 150

# CLASSIFIED

The Classified Text rate is \$6 per word, 15 word min. Orders must be accompanied by payment. The Wood & Tool Exchange is for private use only; \$10/line. min. 3 lines, max. 2 insertions per year. Send to: *Fine Woodworking* Advertising Dept., PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. FAX 203-270-6751. Deadline for the May/June issue is February 25, 1998. (800) 926-8776, ext. 562.

## Business Opportunities

**INTERNET PORTFOLIO** www.woodscape.com Put your work on show to the world. First 25 participants enjoy reduced fee. E-mail ahagen@woodscape.com (516) 725-4199. Provided by INTERPROMO. (NY)

**WOODWORK IN PARADISE!** Successful woodshop/showroom on scenic Big Island. Turnkey operation. Growing tourism market. Priced to move! oc1@gte.net (808) 889-5181. (HI)

**\$100 PER HOUR**, woodworking from your garage, full or part-time, no selling. Free brochure: Sainwood 800-456-4987. (CA)

**SHOP SPACE.** Includes use of panel saw, 20-in. planer, 17-in. jointer, Northfield saws, etc. Full dust collection. Brooklyn, NY. (718) 499-2954.

**BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP** seeks new members. Professionals sharing fully-equipped shop; private space. Greenpoint, Brooklyn, NY. Joe (718) 349-3610.

**WOODSHOP TO SHARE.** Seek part-time woodworkers with other means of support. Lower Park Slope, Brooklyn, NY. (718) 875-3799.

## Help Wanted

**EXPERIENCED CRAFTSMAN** for high quality door, cabinet, moulding company near Telluride, CO. Fax resume to: (970) 327-4459 or call (970) 327-4429.

**SPECIALTY SHOP IN BEAUTIFUL Bend, Oregon** looking for craftsmen. Custom Woodworker, experience in all phases of cabinetry. Also, stain and finish person, experience in a variety of custom finishes. Please call (800) 891-9277 or send resume to: Resume, 61572 American Loop, Bend, OR 97702.

## Instruction

**BLUE RIDGE MOUNTAINS, VA.** One year apprenticeship available to motivated individual. Saturated learning environment. Accommodations available, tuition. For more information call: Michael Maxwell, (540) 587-9543.

**ONE YEAR PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM** in fine furniture construction. Maximum of 4 students. Wm. B. Sayre, Inc., One Cottage St., Easthampton, MA 01027. (413) 527-0202.

**APPRENTICESHIP 1 YEAR** hands-on fine furniture making, designing and marketing in rare solid woods. Tuition Jeffrey Greene. (215) 348-5232. (PA)

**PETERS VALLEY  
CRAFT EDUCATION CENTER**  
19 Kuhn Road, Layton, NJ 07851  
(973) 948-5200 [www.pvcrafts.org](http://www.pvcrafts.org)



*Call for a brochure or  
visit our website*

**NEW ENGLAND SCHOOL** of Architectural Woodworking. 37 week training program in architectural woodworking. Job assistance. (413) 527-6103. (MA) [www.nesaw.com](http://www.nesaw.com)

**THE HYMILLER SCHOOL** of Fine Furniture Finishing/Repair and Hand Joinery. 1 & 2-week courses, with award winning 3rd generation master craftsman. Past president and board member of woodworkers' guild. Send \$3 for testimonials and information package. 385 Born St., Ste. C, Lawrenceville, GA 30045, (Atlanta). (770) 682-8046.

**PHILIP C. LOWE**—Makers of Fine Furniture—now offering full and part-time instruction. Learn the craft of building traditional furniture at the workshop featured in *Fine Woodworking's* video *Measuring Furniture for Reproduction*. Inquiries: 116 Water St., Beverly, MA 01915. (508) 922-0615.

**HANDS-ON CLASSES.** April-October 1998. See our ad on page 33. Marc Adams School of Woodworking.

**THE SCHOOL OF  
CLASSICAL WOODCARVING**

Learn or improve hand carving skills from British Master Carver, Ian Agrell. Training videos also available.  
319 Dolan Avenue  
Mill Valley, CA 94941  
carving@slipnet.net [www.agrellandthorpe.com](http://www.agrellandthorpe.com)  
Tel: (415) 381-9474 Fax: (415) 381-9475

**Christopher Faulkner**  
*Listed British Crafts Council*

Learn Fine Furniture Making Unique one to one courses at Ashridge Workshops. Beautiful part of SW England near coast and Elizabethan Market Town.  
Tel. U.K. 01803 862861 or 863736 eves. From the U.S. call: 011 441 803 862861

**Hands-on Workshops**

1- & 2-week Basic & Advanced Courses  
Twelve-week Intensive  
In beautiful Maine

**CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP**  
25 Mill Street, Rockport, ME 04856  
207-594-5611 [www.woodschooll.com](http://www.woodschooll.com)  
Peter Korn, Director

**FINE CABINETMAKING**

Cabinetmaking degree program emphasizing versatile artistry in design and employing traditional techniques in construction of fine custom furniture.  
Individualized instruction focused on problem resolution and development of creativity. SACS accredited. Affordable tuition.  
Roger Haines, Instructor Southern Union State CC  
(334) 745-6437 1701 Lafayette Pkwy  
Fax: (334) 742-9418 Opelika, AL 36801



**EDUCATING AMERICA'S WOODWORKERS**  
18125 Madison Rd. P.O. Box 679 Parkman, OH 44080  
ph. 216-548-3491 fax 216-548-2721

## Study Carving in Vermont

with Thomas Golding

Week-long Intensives in New and Traditional Woodcarving. Year round.



P.O. Box 302, Newfane, VT 05345  
Ph/fax (802) 365-7255 [www.sover.net/~carving](http://www.sover.net/~carving)

## Accessories/Miscellaneous

**BRIAR PIPE-MAKING SUPPLIES.** Briarwood, tools, instruction book. Catalog—PIMO F.W., PO Box 2043, Manchester, VT 05255.

**Quality German Workbenches  
Diefenbach Benches  
1-800-32Bench**



**DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER**

Ebac's user friendly dry kilns 200BF-40,000BF.  
Mix species in same load. Great 3-year warranty!  
Over 6000 systems worldwide!  
**Ebac Incorporated**  
Call Today! 1-800-433-9011  
Phone (757) 229-3038 • Fax (757) 229-3321

**BRANDING IRONS**

Signatures, Logo, No. mes. Any size/design.  
Drift Press Mount. LOWEST CUSTOM PRICE

**MAPLE BENCH TOPS**

Kiln-dried 1" thick laminated maple.  
From 24x48" to 48x120", very competitive prices, freight collect.

**BrandNew**® [www.geminiweb.com/brandnew](http://www.geminiweb.com/brandnew)  
ph/fax 800-964-8251

## Clocks Parts/Plans

**CLOCKMAKING SUPPLIES.** Complete source for discount clock movements, hands, dials, fit-up inserts, weather instruments and more. Free Clockmaker Component Catalog. 800-421-4445. (CA) [www.clockparts.com](http://www.clockparts.com)

## Glues & Adhesives

**HIDE GLUE**, all grades including wood sizing and glass chipping. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward Rd., Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

## Finishes

**SPRAY-ON-SUEDE.** Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donjer Products, Ilene Ct. Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. 800-336-6537.

## Hardware

**MORE & MORE PRODUCTS** coming to a computer near you! Professional Hardware & Supply. [www.profhdwr.com](http://www.profhdwr.com)

## Plans & Kits

**BULLDOZER PLAN.** Realistic sturdy wood toy 13-in. long. Easy rolling tracks make a distinctive sound. \$8, Don Clemens, 3906 32nd St. Ct. N.W., Gig Harbor, WA 98335.

**FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS** catalog \$3. Over 200 professionally-designed plans for building fine furniture. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-398, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025. 1-847-657-7526.

## Musical Supplies

**GUITAR, BANJO, MANDOLIN** and violin building materials. Repair tools, replacement parts, tone woods and finishing supplies. Free 104-page catalog. Stewart MacDonald's Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273.

**HAMMERED DULCIMER PLANS!** By noted builder Charlie Alm. Best book on subject. \$19.95. Woodworks, Box 428, Dept. FW, Brookston, IN 47923. (317) 563-3504.

**PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES** for musical instruments; harps, dulcimers, psalteries, banjos and more. Musicmaker's Kits, Dept. FW, PO Box 2117, Stillwater, MN 55082. (612) 439-9120. [www.musikit.com/kits](http://www.musikit.com/kits)

**LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES:** Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings. Assemble-yourself violin and guitar kits, white instruments, violins, violas, cellos, basses and cases. Call or write for your FREE catalog. International Violin Co., Ltd., 1421 Clarkview Rd., Ste. 118, Baltimore, MD 21209. (410) 832-2525, or 800-542-3538.

**Woods, Tools, and Parts  
for The World's Finest Guitars**

- African blackwood to zircote
- 250 page handbook-catalog
- \$19.50 & shipping

Luthiers Mercantile International  
P.O. Box 774 • Healdsburg, CA 95448  
Fax 707-433-8802 (LMI) 800-477-4437

## Software

**WOODWORKING INDEXES**, software and printed. Locate information in 19 woodworking magazines. Yearly updates. DOS, Windows, Windows 95. FREE brochure. WOODFIND, Box 2703F, Lynnwood, WA 98036 <http://www.kendra.com/woodfind>

## Blades & Bits

**BANDSAW BLADES.** Swedish silicon steel: 3/8-in. through 1 1/2-in. Timber Wolf bands. FREE catalog. Suffolk Machine: 800-234-7297. (NY) [timberwolf1.com](http://timberwolf1.com)

## Hand Tools

**TRINDERS' FINE TOOLS** - our regularly updated listing of selected old woodworking tools and books is on the Internet at <http://dialspace.dial.pipex.com/finetools/> Alternatively visit our 16th century shop in Clare, Suffolk, England - phone 01144-11787277130 or fax 01144117-87277677 or e-mail us at [finetools@dial.pipex.com](mailto:finetools@dial.pipex.com) for full information and opening hours.

**ANTIQUÉ & USED TOOLS.** Hundreds of quality handtools. Many Stanley. On the Internet at [www.olympus.net/bk-tools](http://www.olympus.net/bk-tools). VISA, MC. BOB KAUNE, Dept. FW398, 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362. (360) 452-2292. Mail-order only.

**TASHIRO'S SHARP JAPANESE TOOLS** since 1888. Free ZETA™ saw system catalog. 2939 4th Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98134. (206) 621-0199. FAX (206) 621-0157.

**VINTAGE PLANES & PARTS.** Old tools, buy—sell. Pete Niederberger, Box 887, Larkspur, CA 94977.

**ROBERT LARSON COMPANY, INC.**  
QUALITY WOODWORKING TOOLS

Dealer Inquiries Welcome!



15 Dorman Avenue  
San Francisco, CA 94124  
Phone: 415-821-1021

saler@rlarson.com  
<http://www.rlarson.com>  
Fax: 415-821-3786

**Power Tools**

**LAMELO BISCUIT JOINERS** and Accessories/Parts/Repairs. Best prices—most knowledgeable. Call Hank 1-800-789-2323 (NY). Select Machinery, Inc.

**Machinery New/Used**

**MOTORS from PLAZA MACHINERY.** Unisaw replacement 3hp 1ø \$288. ppd. Used American drill presses, etc. Machinery list. (802) 234-9673. Appointment only. (VT)

**CALL SAWMILL EXCHANGE** to buy/sell used portable sawmills (Wood-Mizer™, Timberking™, etc.) Also, *Portable Sawmill Encyclopedia!* 800-459-2148. (AL) <http://www.sawmill-exchange.com>

**Wood**

**BLUE OX HARDWOODS.** Appalachian lumber and rare stock. Wide mahogany, quartersawn oak, sycamore, wide walnut flitches. 1-800-758-0950. [www.blueoxhardwoods.com](http://www.blueoxhardwoods.com)

**MAGNIFICENT YUCATAN BURLS!** Wildly-figured Guatemalan cocobolo! Great prices! Craig Lassing; 47 Fairmont, Lino Lakes, MN 55014. (612) 785-4194.

**TURNING BLOCKS, BURLS, AND CROTCHES** -exotic and domestic hardwoods—write or call for price list. Wood-Ply Lumber, 100 Bennington Ave, Dept. F, Freeport, NY 11520. 800-354-9002.

**REDWOOD BURL, RARE EXOTIC burl-wood.** Direct from logger. Table and clock slabs, turning blocks, box-wood! Burl Country; (707) 725-3982. (CA)

**QUALITY NORTHERN APPALACHIAN hardwood.** Custom milling. Free delivery. Bundled, surfaced. Satisfaction guarantee. Niagara Lumber, 800-274-0397. (NY)

**CALIFORNIA'S FINEST QUALITY EXOTIC** figured burlwoods. 30,000 pieces redwood, maple, buckeye, manzanita, madrone, myrtlewood, walnut, other burls. Any size/use/guaranteed/direct. Established 27 years. VISA/MC. BURL TREE, Bruce Remington. 800-785-BURL.

**LONGLEAF (HEART) PINE LUMBER.** Resawn from salvaged timbers. Lumber, flooring and stair-tread material. Lee Yelton; (706) 541-1039. (GA)

**DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED EXOTICS.** For musical instruments, pool cues, knife handles and custom furniture. Price list Exotic Woods, 1-800-443-9264. [www.exoticwoods.com](http://www.exoticwoods.com) (NJ)

**COCOBOLO 4/4, 8/4.** FEQ. 500-bd/ft. minimum. \$750/bd. ft. FOB California. (619) 434-3030.

**DOMESTIC HARDWOODS K/D.** Cherry, walnut (figured), sycamore, oak, hickory, elm, ash, etc. Middletown, MD. (301) 639-1790.

**CALIFORNIA BLACK WALNUT & elm.** Highly-figured, crotches, fiddleback. Wide boards & slabs; KD/AD sequentially sawn, 4/4, 8/4, 12/4. Gilroy, CA (408) 842-0784.

**ATTENTION VA/MD AREA WOODWORKERS.** K/D quartersawn sycamore, red & white oak. Cherry, walnut, elm, apple, and other domestic hardwoods. Herbine Hardwoods, Leesburg, VA. (703) 771-3067.

**MAPLE AND REDWOOD BURL.** Highly figured, bird's-eye and lace. Specializing in box wood and carving materials. Any size or thickness. Quality. (503) 394-3077. (OR)

**FINEST QUALITY, WESTERN WALNUT** quilted & figured maple, micro-lumber and more. Northwest Timber. 1-800-238-8036. [www.nwtimber.com](http://www.nwtimber.com)

**GUARANTEED CLEAR COCOBOLO** squares, lumber, bocote, ebony, lignum. cirocote. Ebony fingerboard special. Tropical Timber Corporation. (503) 621-3633.

**SAWMILL DIRECT:** Ebony, cocobolo, chac-te-koke, bocote, tulipwood, kingwood, lignum vitae and 70 other species. Quantity discounts, good freight rates. Quality at a fair price; Tropical Exotic Hardwoods (619) 434-3030. (CA) Visa/MC <http://www.woodwest.com/wood/TROP.html>

**FREE CATALOG OF HARDWOOD** lumber, plywood, veneers and woodworkers supplies. Stocking 60 species of KD domestic and exotic lumber. Delivery anywhere in USA. Call Appalachian Millwork & Lumber today. 800-849-9174.

**CHESTNUT LUMBER,** Wormy or clear, furniture grade. Antique woods and antique wide board flooring. Oak, pine, hemlock. T&G, custom millwork. CHESTNUT WOODWORKING (860) 672-4300, fax 860-672-2441. (CT)

**EXOTIC HARDWOODS of HAWAII**  
KOA • MANGO • NORFOLK PINE  
Over 40 Unique Species  
Lumber • Turning Blocks  
1-808-961-6411  
**WINKLER**  
WOOD PRODUCTS  
[www.interpac.net/~winkler](http://www.interpac.net/~winkler)  
E-mail: [winkler@interpac.net](mailto:winkler@interpac.net)  
261-A Kekuanoa St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720

**BIRD'S-EYE AND CURLY MAPLE,** 4/4 to 12/4 lumber, flitches, turning squares and blocks. Black walnut, cherry and quartersawn and curly oak lumber. Dunlap Woodcrafts, Vienna, VA (703) 631-5147.

**CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS, INC.** Antique chestnut, oak and pine lumber for cabinetry, furniture, flooring. (860) 283-4209. (CT)

**HEART LONG LEAF PINE** and heart red cypress. Valuable old-growth timber milled from river recovered logs. Very dense grain. Available in select, vertical and rare early grades—flooring paneling, siding, etc. Will cut to order. Call for information (850) 835-4833. (FL)

**GREAT DOMESTIC/EXOTIC** selection featuring extinct chestnut, Everglades pine/cypress, river recovered mahogany. HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, Ohio: 330-889-3770, 1-800-241-3770. ALVA HARDWOODS, Florida: (941) 728-2484, 1-888-894-6229.

**RARE BURLS. AFZELIA & AMBOYNA.** High figure snakewood, gabun and macassar ebony. Over 100 species in stock. FREE price brochure. Eisenbrand, Inc. (310) 542-3576. (CA)

**FIGURED CLARO WALNUT** slabs, planks, blocks 1 1/4-in. — 6-in. thickness, suitable for small to very large projects. California Walnut Designs. (916) 268-0203. [www.woodnut.com](http://www.woodnut.com)

**HARDWOODS CUT TO ORDER.** 120 species in stock from 1/4-in. to 4-in. thick, burls for turners, wood ID kits; \$59.95. Veneers, woodworker's supplies. Colonial Hardwoods, Springfield, VA. (800) 466-5451.

**THE ANTIQUE WOOD SPECIALISTS.** Resawn, salvaged lumber, flooring, custom millwork. Pine, oak, chestnut, hemlock. (610) 326-3270. (PA)

**WIDE & MATCHED LUMBER**  
Tiger Maple, Walnut  
figured and plain  
Cherry & Mahogany  
Large inventory  
4/4 - 16/4 & flooring  
25 years experience selecting logs & lumber for small custom shops.  
Irion Lumber Co., Box 954, Wellsboro, PA 16901  
717-724-1895 FAX 717-724-1141

**Oregon Black Walnut**  
Wide lumber - 1/8 through 16/4 • High Quality  
figured • Large Selection  
Web Site [www.dnc.net/users/nubm/gwp](http://www.dnc.net/users/nubm/gwp)  
**GOB!**  
WALNUT PRODUCTS  
5016 Palestine Rd.  
Albany, OR 97321  
VIEWING BY  
APPOINTMENT ONLY  
(541) 926-7516

**QUARTERSAWN OAK**  
Horse logged quartersawn white and red oak. Wisconsin grown tight grain export quality lumber. The most sought after oak in the world. Available for you.  
**HISTORIC WOODWORKS**  
1-800-213-4584  
151 Hwy 23, St. Cloud, WI 53079

**GILMER WOOD CO.**  
503-274-1271  
Rare & Exotic Woods  
• in logs, planks & squares  
• over 50 species in stock  
• also cutlery, turning & musical instrument woods  
2211 NW St. Helens Rd., Portland, OR 97210

**TECH-WOOD, INC.**  
Domestic & Imported Hardwoods  
Holly, Persimmon, Apple, Koa  
+ 50 other species, 4/4-16/4  
Burls, Slabs, Thin Lumber  
717-933-8989

**WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE**

Limited to use by individuals only.

**For Sale**

*Fine Woodworking* issues 1-112. \$375. Extra issues 2, 3, 10, 18, 24, 27, 71 also available. PPD. Kirk: (208) 762-4244. (ID)

*Fine Woodworking* issues 1-58, 60-127. \$400 plus shipping. Ron: (602) 993-5928. (AZ)

*Fine Woodworking* issues 2, 3, 5-99, 106, 107, 113, 121, 122. \$375 plus UPS. Emmert #1 Pattern-makers vise missing side bracket. \$600. Plus shipping. Barry: (315) 638-4749. 7am - 9pm EST. (NY)

*Fine Woodworking* back issues 89-126. WOOD Magazine issues 1-98 complete. Valued over \$600. Best offer plus shipping. (201) 666-0962. (NJ)

*Fine Woodworking* 1-12, 21-23, 27-current. Home Furniture 1-4, Design Book 1-6, Tage Frid Joinery, veneering, (hard cover). \$325 for all plus shipping. (303) 444-7623. (CO)

1990 VACUTHERM Vacuum press dryer. 1000 bd/ft capacity, 11 plates. Good condition \$33,500. FOB. Steve McMinn, (360) 826-6101. (WA)

ROBLAND X31 Combination machine. Low time, single hobbyist user, extras. \$3500/FOB. (407) 628-2217. (FL)

OLD POST OFFICE BOX DOORS from San Francisco P.O. Excellent condition. Great for banks & other craft uses. \$15 ea. plus shipping. (541) 439-5155. (OR)

*Fine Woodworking* 1-126 complete. \$400. US. *Fine Homebuilding* 1-108 complete \$350. plus shipping. All in good shape. (403) 481-4323. AB, CAN.

*Fine Woodworking* issues 1-121, great condition. \$400 plus shipping. Phillip (914) 232-3326. (NY)

*Fine Woodworking* issues 1-74 (J/F '89) missing #4. \$250. (910) 270-9610. (NC)

18-IN. LODGE & SHIPLEY metal lathe. Built in 1900, 4-jaw chuck all power feed. \$2000. FOB South New Jersey. (609) 451-3852.

*Fine Woodworking* issues 37-119. \$175 plus shipping. (530) 620-6860. (CA) Please call 10 am- 9 pm PST.

**Wanted to Buy**

WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MOLDER, also knives and elliptical jig. Phone at 9pm EST. (812) 988-8720. (IN)

OLD FOOT POWERED tools such as saws, lathes, etc. Ed. (919) 828-2754. (NC)

SKIL #100 portable power planer. parts also. Chuck Bassett: (714) 498-2689. (CA)

# Tools & Materials



**Improved benchtop planers.** Delta and DeWalt 12½-in. planers have cutterhead locks, which help reduce snipe. Both machines leave a good finish.

## Two 12½-in. benchtop planers reduce snipe

Delta and DeWalt recently upped the standard for benchtop planers. The Delta 22-560 and the DeWalt DW-733, both 12½-in. machines, have cutterhead locks. These locks significantly reduce snipe—a deep bite at the beginning and end of a cut.

The locking cutterheads are a definite improvement over other small planers, which have a tendency to snipe. I used both planers on a variety of hardwoods and found both produced a very smooth surface that required only light sanding. Both machines left only a hint of very tolerable snipe, less than ¼ in., on the outfeed side of the workpiece (see the photo above).

Both machines have infeed and outfeed tables; DeWalt's tables are 5 in. longer at each end, which is helpful when planing long stock. Delta's machine comes with a stock-return roller on top of the machine.



The DeWalt planer has several details that I really like: a tool tray on the machine, a cord wrap and a scale that indexes off the workpiece to tell how much material will be removed in one pass (see the photo at left). Both are priced less than \$450. —Pat Scruggs

**DeWalt's planer has a material removal gauge.** The easy-to-read gauge indexes directly off the workpiece.

## Keeping oil-based finishes fresh

If you try storing half-empty cans of oil-based finishes such as varnishes and stains, after a time, they will gel or harden. A new product, Bloxygen, can increase the shelf life of these products.

The idea behind Bloxygen, which comes in an aerosol can, is quite simple (see the photo at right). Keep oxygen away from the surface of the finish, and it won't harden. All you do is zap a few seconds worth of the gas, which is a combination of nontoxic carbon dioxide, argon and nitrogen, into the can of finish. These gases are heavier than oxygen and settle on top of the finish.

**Finish saver.** Bloxygen, a mix of nontoxic gases, helps preserve oil-based finishes.



The product performed well on oil-based products. It will not work on shellac, solvent or waterborne lacquers because these finishes dry differently and can't be protected by a blanket of gas.

Bloxygen costs about \$9 a can. For availability, call IronWood Designs (805-542-9219), or contact the company by e-mail (IronWood.Designs@pobox.com).

—Jeff Jewitt

## Finishes for furniture

**Waterborne urethane:** It seems not a week goes by that we don't hear about a new finishing product. Here are two that bear mentioning.

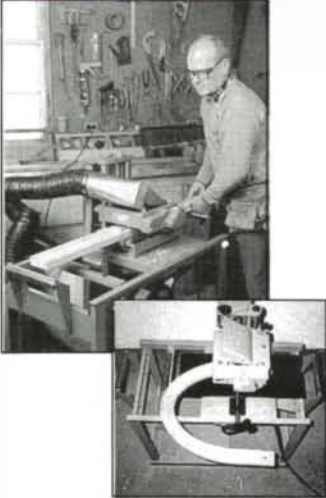
Most woodworkers probably have never heard of Van Technologies, a company out



**Professional-grade wood finish.** Van Technologies recently entered the waterborne wood-finishing products market.



**MOLDER / PLANER  
FOR  
STRAIGHT, CIRCULAR, ELLIPTICAL\* MOLDINGS**  
(Casings, Crowns, Picture Frames, Raised Panels)



Our **W•7S** Model offers  
Versatility and Durability

**FEATURES:**

- Duplication of historic profiles up to 3/4 in. deep
- Solid cast-iron base & head
- Molder-to-planer in less than 2 minutes
- Portable – on site or in the shop
- 7,000 rpm/two-knife system produces 78 cuts per inch.
- 100 standard knives
- Custom knives
- Five-year warranty
- Fully American-made!

\*Elliptical jig required

EJ Elliptical jig allows radii as small as 7 in.



**Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc.**  
Dept. 138CB P.O. Box 1149 Wilton, NH 03086  
Tel: (603) 654-6828 • Fax: (603) 654-5446  
**1-800-258-1380**

READER SERVICE NO. 18

**The Laguna Tools New  
18 Bandsaw.**



PROBABLY THE BEST  
18" BANDSAW EVER BUILT!

Compare to other manufacturers:

- ✓ 3 HP motor
- ✓ Heavy-duty cast iron trunion
- ✓ Dynamically balanced cast iron flywheels
- ✓ Heavy duty fence
- ✓ Foot brake
- ✓ Rack-and-pinion adjustment of upper guide
- ✓ European-style guide bearings
- ✓ Optional mobility kit
- ✓ Optional heavy-duty miter-gauge
- ✓ 12" resaw capacity
- ✓ Tension indicator
- ✓ Excellent dust collection

Call now for a free video!

**LAGUNA TOOLS**

(800) 234-1976

(714) 494-7006

<http://www.lagunatools.com>

2265 Laguna Canyon Road  
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

READER SERVICE NO. 158



WE HAVE  
IT ALL IN  
WOODWORKING  
SUPPLIES

**CMT**  
MADE IN ITALY



**POWERMATIC®**  
**WOODWORKER'S  
DEPOT  
INC.**

3001 RAMADA WAY  
GREEN BAY, WI 54304  
1-800-891-9003

www.woodworkersdepot.com FAX (920) 336-8683

PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT WAREHOUSE PRICES

READER SERVICE NO. 43

**FESTO  
TOOLTECHNIC**

MAKERS OF THE WORLD'S  
FINEST POWER HAND TOOLS  
From Germany...Now in America

The **FESTO ATF 55-E PLUS**  
Portable Plunge Saw

Makes each cut with  
the precision of  
a professional table saw.  
Dead straight & splinter-free.



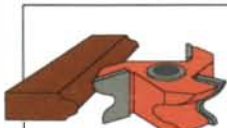
Uniquely Quiet · Dust Extracted · Sophisticated Guide System

**TOOLGUIDE**  
CORPORATION

SOLE DISTRIBUTOR FOR **FESTO  
TOOLTECHNIC**

CALL FOR CATALOG: 1-888-337-8600 or e-mail us: [toolguide@internetMCI.com](mailto:toolguide@internetMCI.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 69



We Manufacture  
& Service  
**SHAPER KNIVES  
MOULDER KNIVES**

Williams & Hussey  
Profile Knives

We now distribute  
**FREEBORN**  
Cutters

FOLEY BELSAW • MOULDER HEADS  
RBI & WOODMASTER KNIVES  
LOCK EDGE COLLARS  
ROSETTE CUTTERS  
CUSTOM ROUTERS &  
CUSTOM CUTTERS



Quick Turnaround Time  
Top Quality Products  
at Competitive Prices

**W. Moore Profiles LTD.**

1 Commercial Drive,  
P.O. Box 752, Florida, NY 10921 **1-800-228-8151**

Serving the Industry for over 10 Years - Fax (914) 651-1097

READER SERVICE NO. 7

**Heavy Glass  
Table Tops**

FACTORY  
DIRECT  
DISCOUNT  
PRICING



- Table tops
- Shelves
- Doors
- Display Cases
- Entertainment Centers
- Tempered Glass

TABLE  
TOPS  
BY PHONE  
SATISFACTION  
GUARANTEED!

**WGB ■ SHAPES ■ THICKNESSES ■ EDGE DESIGNS**  
Use Reader Service For FREE Catalog

**SALES 1-800-288-6854**

READER SERVICE NO. 77

**University  
of Rio Grande**  
2 year Associate  
Degree in



**Fine Woodworking  
Technology**

Emphasizing traditional techniques to  
build fine quality custom furniture. For  
more information call Lonnie Bird at  
1-614-245-7311 or toll-free in Ohio  
1-800-282-7201. (FW)

Rio Grande, Ohio 45674

of Duluth, Minn. (see the bottom right photo on p. 96). The company manufactures coatings for metals and plastics, including the scratch-free coatings used on compact discs. Van Technologies recently entered the wood-finishing products market with a line of waterborne topcoats, sealers and stains. I tried a urethane coating on a table and found it easy to apply with a sprayer, even under terrible conditions—hot, humid weather. The urethane flowed out nicely, dried clear and tough, and has withstood numerous liquid spills. I also tried brushing the finish, but I ended up with lap marks, which required rubbing out. A gallon of urethane sells for about \$30. For more information, contact the company at (218) 525-9424.

—Anatole Burkin

**Finish comes with applicator:** If you want an easy way to apply a finish and don't own any finishing equipment, check out a new line of wipe-on finishes from Deft—Wood Stain Plus and Step Saver Plus (see the photo below). These products come with a pad applicator built into the can. With a press of a button, material from the aerosol can is delivered to the foam pad, which is wiped across the workpiece.

Deft's pad works fine, as long as you are diligent about cleaning it thoroughly between uses. The pad works best on flat or on gently curved workpieces. Both finishes were easy to apply evenly, without lap marks. The products are available in a variety of shades.



**Applicator and finish, all in one.** Deft Wood Stain Plus and Step Saver Plus aerosol finishes have built-in applicator pads.

Step Saver Plus contains both stain and a finish made up of tung oil and urethane resin. Wood Stain Plus is available in 5-oz. and 12-oz. cans for about \$7 and \$10. Step Saver Plus comes in 8-oz. cans for about \$10.

These products are available at many hardware and department stores. —Roland Johnson

## A good-quality HVLP spray outfit for less than \$500

With the advent of turbine-driven high-volume, low-pressure (HVLP) guns, spray technology has become available to many finishers with limited resources and space restrictions. A new arrival is a compact unit made by Chiron, a German firm. The SG-90 consists of the turbine unit and the PN-2



**Mid-priced HVLP system from Germany is great for beginners.** Chiron's SG-90 spraying system includes a variable-speed turbine and a gravity-fed gun.

spray gun (see the photo above). Also included in the system is a connecting hose, three fluid nozzles, a gauge to check fluid viscosity and a well-written, easy-to-follow instruction manual.

When I first used the unit to spray a solvent lacquer, the plastic gravity-fed cup leaked at the top, and when I wiped the spilled lacquer off with thinner, the manufacturer's painted decal was removed. I

called the manufacturer, and they replaced the plastic cup with an aluminum one. (The manufacturer has since switched to aluminum cups for all of its units.)

I used the sprayer for three weeks and found it to be a real gem, especially the gravity-fed gun, which was very easy to clean after use. Although the turbine looks small, it packs a respectable 81 cubic feet per minute, which is plenty of output to atomize pigmented oil-based paints and waterborne finishes, materials that are tough to atomize properly. The unit is not explosion-proof, so it's not intended for use with highly flammable solvent-type finishes such as lacquer. The turbine has an unusual feature—an infinitely adjustable air-flow regulator. This is a real blessing when clean-

ing the gun or spraying the insides of cabinets, because you can dial it down and reduce bounce-back.

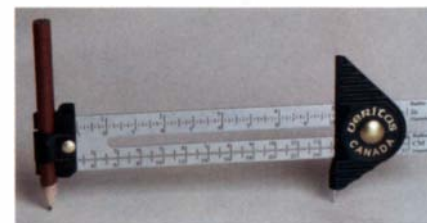
I would recommend the Chiron SG-90 particularly to novices who want to get into spraying but don't know a lot about spray technology.

The Chiron SG-90 costs \$495.95, and it is available through Klingspor's Sanding Catalogue (800-228-0000). —J.J.


## Combo compass and marking gauge

Veritas has come up with a dual-purpose tool: a direct-reading compass and marking gauge. At first sight, the stainless-steel body and plastic guides and pencil holder of this carpenter's gauge seem insubstantial, but in use, the tool proves to be tough enough. You can draw circles up to 12 in. dia.; as a marking gauge, its capacity is 6 in. The tool's scale reads both radii and diameters, in inches and centimeters (see the photo at right). Because of its shape, however, it won't allow you to scribe cabinets.

The gauge accepts any standard pencil, and the pin holder rotates and locks safely out of the way so that you can stuff the tool in your pocket without piercing any body parts. The gauge, which is available from Lee Valley and Veritas Fine Woodworking Tools (800-871-8158), costs \$15. —A.B.



**Two layout tools in one.** Veritas carpenter's gauge can be used to draw curves as well as mark stock.



When it comes to hardware selection, we get the same reaction every time.

From brass pulls to jig and fixture knobs, Woodcraft's extensive selection of hardware will put a smile on your face. For a free catalog call:

**1-800-542-9115**  
www.woodcraft.com


**WOODCRAFT®**  
Helping You Make Wood Work™

210 Wood County Ind. Park, Dept. 98HAWWS,  
PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 66

## The Lion Miter Trimmer...

*"The best tool for your mitering needs."*



Cuts any angle: 45° to 90°—perfectly!  
Cuts any wood: hard or soft.

-USED BY CRAFTSMEN SINCE 1900—  
CALL or WRITE

**POOTATUCK CORP.**  
P.O. Box 24 • Dept. FW981  
Windsor, VT 05089 • (802) 674-5984

READER SERVICE NO. 195

## Groff & Groff Lumber

formerly  
Groff & Hearne Lumber, Inc.

Exceptionally Fine  
Furniture & Instrument  
Grade Woods

PREMIUM WALNUT, CHERRY, CURLY CHERRY,  
BIRDSEYE AND TIGER MAPLE

Sawmill Direct • Slabs to 40" Wide  
75+ Unusual Native & Imported Species  
Matching Flitches • Burls & Turning Blocks

Order 75 Domestic and Imported Species 4/4-16/4  
No Order Too Large or Too Small

858 Scotland Road, Quarryville, PA 17566  
**1-800-342-0001**  
(717) 284-0001 • Fax (717) 284-2400



National & International Shipping

READER SERVICE NO. 78

## SystemOne®

Modular Truck Equipment

Awarded 16 U.S. Patents



- Extruded Aluminum Alloy
- Recessed T-Slots
- Ratchet Tie-Downs
- Inserts in 66 Colors

**3 Systems In One**

- ✓ Carries Overhead Cargo on Rubber Wear Strips
- ✓ Secures Interior Cargo with Sliding Cargo Anchors
- ✓ Organizes Equipment using Over 30 Accessories

Call For Free Brochure **1-800-627-9783** P.O. Box 248 Pennington, NJ 08534

READER SERVICE NO. 164

# What Constitutes A Good Saw Blade?



**Laser-cut expansion slots** assures plate stability and allows for heat dissipation.

**Copper Plugged** for noise reduction.

**Concentric bore** - eliminates both circular run out and vibration.

**Carbide tips** brazed by the latest computerized technology that ensures consistency.

**Extra-large carbide tips** allow many re-sharpenings, giving the blade longer life. 400 grit diamond wheels are used for grinding face, side and top.

**Computer balanced**, for vibration free operation.

**Highest quality polishing** process available.

**Thick plates** are laser-cut and hand hammered for marginal run-out.

**Make Amana Your Saw Blade Source.**

We offer the most complete industrial line of saw blades for cutting: natural woods, laminated panels, MDF, plywood, melamine, acrylics, aluminum, PVC and solid surface. Available at a dealer near you.

**Amana Tool®**

Call 1-800-445-0077 for a catalog, or visit our Web site at <http://www.amanatool.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 198

## Boring jig simplifies aligning drawer pulls

Tad Lostlen of Precision Casework, a Southern California cabinet shop, has come up with an ingenious drawer and door pull positioning guide that doubles as a boring jig for 32mm cabinet construction.

Lostlen's jig, called the True Position drill guide, consists of a sturdy aircraft aluminum T-square fitted with adjustable stops. Replaceable bushings in the stops and T-square accept a 5mm drill bit for precise boring. The scales, in inches and millimeters, are easy to read.

The guide will center pulls on drawers up to 17 in. tall. It can be used on left- and right-facing doors. The jig can also be used to position 35mm hinge plate holes and bore 5mm shelf-pin holes. For boring shelf holes, order additional sliding guides. You can even use the guide to draw circles up to 12<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub> in. radius.

The True Precision drill guide costs about \$120. For ordering information, call (888) 790-7565. —A.B.



**Hole-boring jig for hardware.** The True Position drill guide simplifies aligning shelf pins and drawer and door pulls. It can also be used as a guide for 32mm cabinet construction.

## Low-cost stop block for chop saws

If you use a miter saw for cabinet work and furnituremaking, a good fence and stop block can greatly increase the accuracy

and versatility of this tool. These accessories are as essential as a good rip fence on a tablesaw.

An economical way to go is make your own chop-saw station and fence out of wood, and order a Broset Precision Stop Block (see the photo at left).

The stop block is manufactured out of square metal tubing and has a spring-loaded knob, two fine-adjusting screws and a pair of magnified hairline indicators. It is sized to fit a fence made of 2x4 stock. You can use the stop block as is or order self-stick rules (left-to-right or right-to-left reading) and place them on top of your shopmade fence. A few twists of the stop block's locking knob keeps the unit firmly in place. I've banged it with large pieces of lumber, and it has survived just fine.

The Broset will also work on radial-arm saws, crosscut boxes on tablesaws or router fences. The Broset Precision Stop Block, which is manufactured in New Zealand, is available from mail-order catalogs for about \$35. The self-stick rules can be purchased for about \$7. —A.B.



**A gauge for stopped cuts.** The Broset Precision Stop Block works with chop saws, radial-arm saws and tablesaw crosscut boxes.

## Depth stop for Forstners

SlipStop is an adjustable tripod collar that can be secured anywhere along the shaft of a Forstner or Multispur bit. In use, when the desired hole depth is reached, the tripod feet press up against the workpiece and stop the bit's travel. If you drill gently, as you should with large bits, the plastic tripod feet will not mar a workpiece. SlipStops come in six sizes and will accommodate bits from 9/16 in. to 2 1/8 in. dia. They cost about \$10 to \$11 each and are available from Woodworker's Supply (800-645-9292). —A.B.



**Depth control.** SlipStop fits over the shank of a Forstner bit, simplifying controlled-depth cuts.

Pat Scruggs is a carpenter and cabinetmaker in Woodbury, Conn. Jeff Jewitt repairs and restores period furniture in North Royalton, Ohio. Anatole Burkin is an associate editor of FWW. Roland Johnson builds and restores furniture in St. Cloud, Minn.

## DISCOUNT PRICES ON BOOKS & VIDEOS

Call Toll Free 1-800-243-0713  
No shipping charges in US on orders  
over \$35 others add \$3  
Canada & Overseas add 15%  
Fax 606-255-5444  
phone inquiries call 606-255-5444

**Manny's  
Woodworkers  
Place**  
555 South Broadway  
Lexington, KY 40508

**The Most Complete Catalog of Woodworking Books & Videos  
Sent FREE with Your Order or send \$2 for Catalog**

### BOOK SPECIALS

The Wood Sanding Book  
(Nagyszalanczy) \$18  
Chairmaking & Design (Miller) \$21  
The Handplane Book (Hack) \$29  
Boxmaking Basics (Freedman) \$18  
Router Joinery (Rogowski) \$21  
Kitchens that Work (Edic) \$32  
Artistic Scroll Saw Patterns &  
Projects (Spielman) \$14  
The Art of Making Small Boxes (Lydgate) \$19  
The Picture Framing Course  
(Bingham) \$23  
Understanding Woodturning  
(Phillips) \$17  
Lettercarving in Wood (Pye) \$18  
Refacing Cabinets (Kimbal) \$18  
Wonders in Wood - 47 Puzzles \$10

### SPECIAL PRICING ON BOOK SETS

4 Books by James Krenov \$65  
5 Books by Roy Underhill \$80  
Tage Frid Book 1, 2, and 3 \$45  
4 Books by Norm Abrams \$75  
Understanding Wood & Identifying  
Wood (Hoadley) \$58  
3 Books by Sandor Nagyszalanczy \$55

### VIDEOS

"Fine Woodworking" Videos \$16 ea!  
"Fine Homebuilding" Videos \$16 ea!  
Handplanes in Woodshop • Router  
Joinery • Repair Furniture • Mastering  
Machines • Mastering Band Saw •  
Refinishing Furniture • Router Jigs  
and Techniques • Bowl Turning •  
Radial Arm Saw Joinery • Turning  
Projects • Make a Shaker Table •  
Turning Wood • Mortise & Tenon  
Joints • Chip Carving • Making Boxes  
• Carving Techniques • Installing  
Kitchen Cabinets & Countertops  
Woodfinishing (Dresdner) • Dovetail  
Drawer • Sm Shop Tip • Sam Maloof  
• Table Saw • Finishing with Frank  
Klausz • Framing Floors • Tiling  
Countertops • Tiling Walls • Tiling  
Floors • Framing Roofs • Framing  
Walls • Basic Stairbuilding • Building  
Decks • Building Kitchen Cabinets •  
Installing Trim • Laying Hardwood  
Floors • Sanding and Finishing Floors  
• Installing Doors & Windows •

READER SERVICE NO. 704

## VEGA SAW FENCES

ARE SUPERIOR!

**NEW COMMERCIAL MODEL AVAILABLE**

Vega Fences will add unequalled accuracy, productivity, and convenience to your Table Saw ... Pro, Utility and Commercial Models are ideal for Cabinet to Contractors Saws. Accessories are available for greater convenience and productivity. Vega uses only the finest materials available.



**THE RESULT IS THE FINEST FENCE SYSTEM YOU CAN BUY**

Call or write for free literature

Vega Enterprises RR3 Box 193 Decatur IL. 62526 800-222-VEGA (8342)

READER SERVICE NO. 197

## The First Versatile, Affordable Stop System

The new low-cost **MASS™**  
speeds production like no other.

- Exact returnability to preset positions
  - Full use of fence at anytime
  - Includes 20 indexes
  - Index spacing as close as 9/16"
- 2 week return policy**



Call today for free brochure  
with prices and specifications.

**J.A. Dawley Mfg. Co.**  
1938 Chase Rd. Waterloo NY 13165  
315-568-2239

Stop & 6  
System  
Only \$299

READER SERVICE NO. 125

## The Intelligent One-Man Shop.



**FIVE  
PROFESSIONAL  
QUALITY  
MACHINES  
IN ONE.**

Call now for a free video!

**LAGUNA TOOLS**

(800) 234-1976

(714) 494-7006

<http://www.lagunatools.com>

2265 Laguna Canyon Road  
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

- ✓ 3 HP 10" tablesaw  
with 50" crosscut sliding table  
and 38" rip capacity.
- ✓ Cast iron mortiser
- ✓ Cast iron tables
- ✓ 3 HP shaper
- ✓ 12" jointer
- ✓ 12" planer
- ✓ 20-second function change

READER SERVICE NO. 202

**RAZOR SAW**  
It cuts FASTER! EASIER! MORE  
ACCURATELY!

Order now, only \$24.95 post paid!

Craftsmen around the world  
Have discovered the secret of  
better quality work. The Razor  
Saw cuts by pulling, and will  
give a cleaner, more accurate  
cut in half the time.

Purchase a RAZOR SAW now  
and we will include our 72  
page catalog of the world's  
finest woodworking tools. Or  
send \$1.50 for a two year sub-  
scription to our Catalog.

The Best handsaw for ALL woodworkers!  
Dealer Inquiries Invited.  
Dept D2

**THE JAPAN WOODWORKER**

1731 Clement Ave. • Alameda, CA 94501 • 1-800-537-7820

READER SERVICE NO. 703

## Own the ultimate home shop

SuperShop® or Shopsmith®—You can SEE the difference

**SUPER  
SHOP**

Call today for your **FREE**  
SuperShop info pak and special  
limited-time offer. Now is a great  
time to get a deal on a SuperShop!



SuperShop Model 720®  
**\$2595\***

Shopsmith Mark V®  
**\$2795\***

Call now—  
**(800) 277-1125**

Ask for operator FW

"My SuperShop isn't the Cadillac®, it's the Mercedes® of  
combination woodworking tools. My old 5-in-1 is going to be very  
lonely over in the corner." —Edward Zych (TN)

\*Current prices at  
time of publication.

orwrite: SuperShop • Dept. FW POBox 1517 Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1517

READER SERVICE NO. 170

AMERICAN MADE, HEAVY DUTY!

# DRUM SANDER

THE BEST DRUM SANDER IN THE WORLD!

MODELS UP TO  
37 INCH CAPACITY



It has quality features not found on other brands. Sand boards, frames, doors, veneer, knots, wild grain perfectly flat and smooth every time!

Reduce sanding time from hours to minutes!

Delivers sanding precision equal to large wide belt sanders at an affordable price!

EXCALIBUR MACHINE CORP.  
P.O. Box 82  
Anderson, MO 64831

## ROSS

PLEASE SEND ME A FREE BROCHURE 1-417-223-4031

READER SERVICE NO. 79

# FREE CATALOG

## 1-800-684-9371

Sherline mini lathe systems  
Lathe accessories & tools  
Pen, pencil & project kits  
Wide selection of woods  
& pen turning materials  
**HUT Wood Finishes**

# HUT Products for Wood

Highest Quality! Best Service! Competitive Prices!

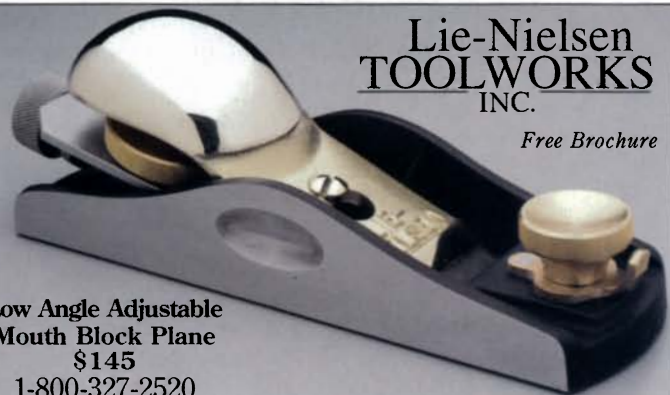
NEW! HUT Carriage Control System  
Produce Pens Quicker on the  
Most Versatile Mini Lathe Available



READER SERVICE NO. 11

## Lie-Nielsen TOOLWORKS INC.

Free Brochure



Low Angle Adjustable  
Mouth Block Plane  
\$145

1-800-327-2520

Makers of Heirloom Quality Tools™

www.lie-nielsen.com/

READER SERVICE NO. 82

## FIND CENTER FAST

SIMPLE • ACCURATE • GUARANTEED

This 25' tape has all the standard tape markings, including foot markings, stud layout, and BC1 layout, plus a new center-finding scale.

### HOW IT WORKS

FIRST MEASURE THE DISTANCE



THEN FIND THE SAME NUMBER HERE—  
THAT'S THE CENTERPOINT.



To order call  
**1.800.540.6604**

VISA/MC accepted

16.95 ea + 4.25 3-day shipping, Min. 2 lbs box  
Bakkland-Heller Inc. Rt. 1, Box 623, Eastsound, WA 98245

READER SERVICE NO. 53

## The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture

(formerly Myreside International School of Furniture)



### MASTER THE TRADITIONAL SKILLS OF FURNITURE MAKING & DESIGN

Learn how to design, make and restore furniture at the internationally recognised Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture. Situated in the heart of the glorious Scottish countryside, the School offers a unique 30 week course with subjects ranging from the restoration of fine classic pieces to designing bespoke commissions.

Students learn in a stimulating workshop environment and have the rare benefit of access to some of the world's finest pieces of furniture. The intake at the School is restricted to guarantee individual tuition and to ensure high quality.

The School also recognises that in this highly competitive marketplace, you need strong business skills to succeed. The course will ensure that you gain the commercial knowledge and understanding to get ahead in the world of furniture.

For information on the course commencing in October 1998, please contact the Principal at:

**The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture,  
Myreside Grange, Gifford, East Lothian EH41 4JA Scotland  
Tel: 01620 810680 Fax: 01620 810701.**

READER SERVICE NO. 31

## Great News!

# Fine Woodworking® is now online.

Come visit our website  
and see our growing line  
of books and videos.

[www.taunton.com](http://www.taunton.com)

NEW BOOKS FROM TAUNTON

# Step into your workshop this spring with exciting new ideas.

*Special offer! Take 20% off  
when you buy 2 or more of these titles.*

OFFER EXPIRES 4/15/98.

**NEW! Making Country Furniture** by *George Buchanan*

Learn to build rugged and relaxed country furniture. This no-nonsense project book for both the novice and the seasoned woodworker contains 15 projects that require only basic woodworking skills. Includes easy-to-follow instructions and detailed illustrations for making each piece and fully dimensioned plans and cut lists.

HARDCOVER, 160 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-262-X, ITEM# 070389, \$22.95

**NEW! Turning Boxes** by *Richard Raffan*

There has never been a book devoted solely to turned boxes—until now. This informative book is for any woodturner interested in adding new skills and ideas to their work through the turning of boxes. Includes detailed illustrations and step-by-step shop photos with thorough explanations of the tools being used. Plus, it offers helpful hints for selling the boxes you make. Available 3/18/98.

SOFTCOVER, 176 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-224-7, ITEM# 070358, \$24.95

**NEW! Turning Boxes Video** with *Richard Raffan*

Available 3/18/98. 57 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-255-7, ITEM# 060113, \$19.95

**NEW! American Folk Toys** by *John R. Nelson, Jr.*

Making folk toys requires only basic woodworking skills and a desire to create lasting treasures. Learn to make toys using the same hand tools yesterday's toymakers used over 150 years ago. Offers over 30 toy projects with detailed instructions including a Carousel, Climbing Bear, Sailboat, Checkers, Doll House and more! Available 4/15/98.

HARDCOVER, 192 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-221-2, ITEM# 070350, \$24.95

**NEW! The Woodworker's Guide to Hand Tools** by *Peter Korn*

Virtually all the hand tools commonly used by the contemporary woodworker or furniture maker are covered in detail in this book. Discover each tool's special uses, what to look for when buying a hand tool, and how to tune and use each tool most efficiently. Plus, you'll find a thorough discussion of the advantages of hand tools over power tools. Available 3/18/98.

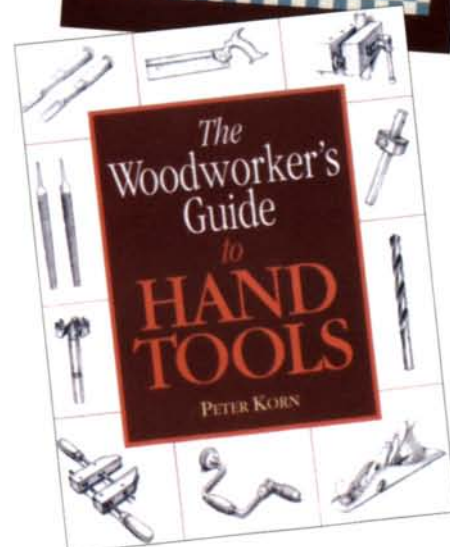
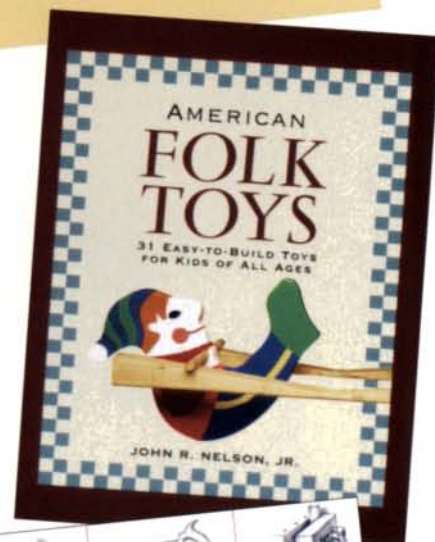
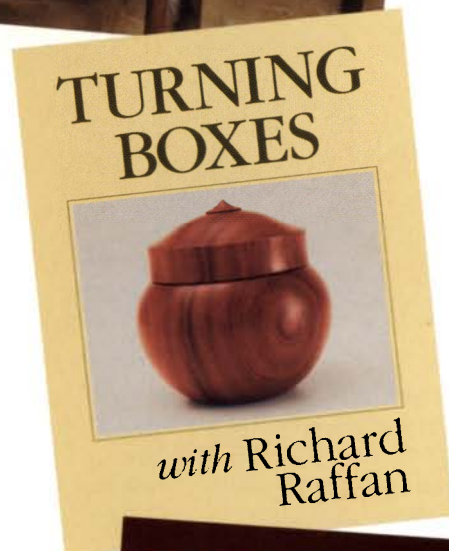
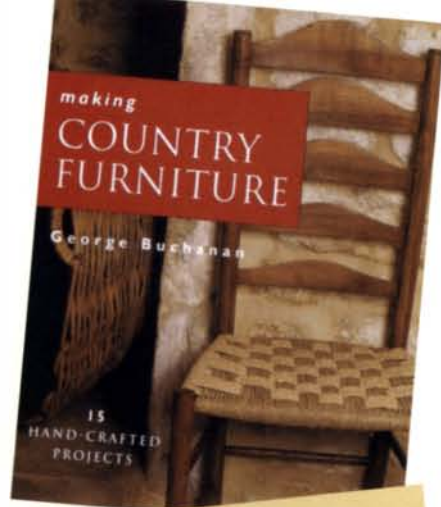
SOFTCOVER, 176 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-216-6, ITEM# 070347, \$22.95

Order by calling 1-800-888-8286 operator W646, or  
visit us on the web at [www.taunton.com](http://www.taunton.com)!



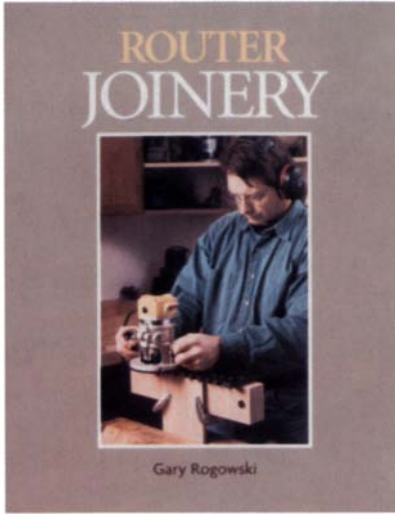
TAUNTON BOOKS

Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 S Main St., P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507



# Reviews

**Router Joinery by Gary Rogowski.** The Taunton Press, Newtown, Conn. (800-888-8286); 1997. \$24.95, hardback; 182 pp.



Considering the router's popularity, I wasn't surprised to find a new book on router joinery. What surprised me, though, was to find a router book that offers something different from the rest. *Router Joinery* does not try to be a complete guide to routers. Instead, the emphasis is on how to cut good joinery

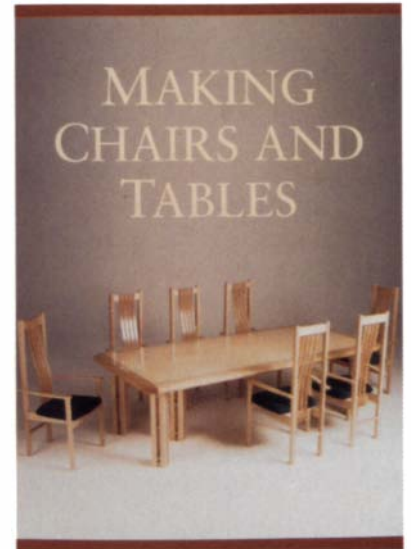
and to "give you a framework, a way to think about furniture construction" with the router. Rogowski accomplishes this goal admirably.

After covering the basics of routers, including their construction, proper use and selection, Rogowski explores basic joinery in a section that I found particularly welcome. Without a grasp of fundamental joinery principles, there is no router information in the world that will salvage your creations.

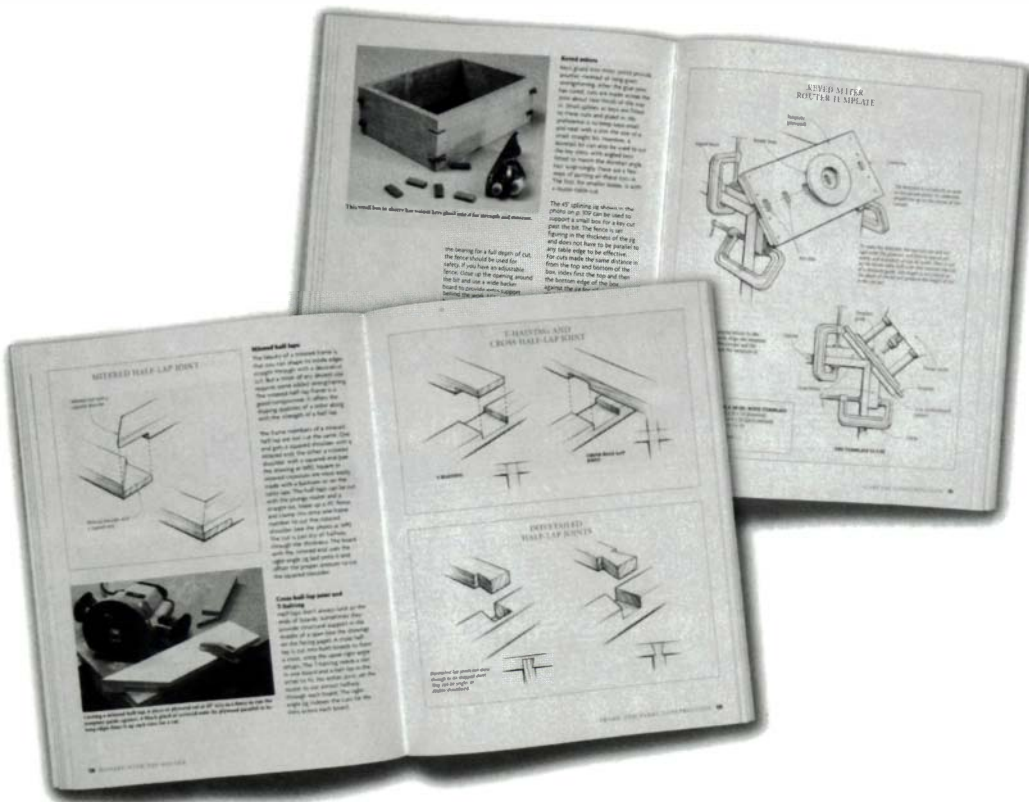
The last half of the book explores router joinery head-on. With an abundance of clear and relevant diagrams and photographs, Rogowski leads us through dozens of techniques, jigs and several projects. There is a wealth of information on the mortise-and-tenon joint. This seems appropriate to me, considering how much misinformation is published about this simple, elegant and strong joinery method.

Had I received this book along with my first router, it would have saved me countless hours of frustration (and much firewood). There is no book that will stop you from making mistakes; however, *Router Joinery* might just make that learning process less painful. —**Chuck Brown**

**Making Chairs and Tables .** Guild of Master Craftsman Publications Ltd. Distributed by Sterling Publishing Co., New York, N.Y. (800-367-9692); 1997. \$14.95, paperback; 120 pp.



This book is a compilation of articles from five British magazines (*Woodworking International, Woodworking, Woodworking Today, Furniture, and Furniture and Cabinetmaking*). I didn't expect to find much of interest here because the pieces are mostly contemporary, and there is no overall sense of direction beyond the subject





**Power** for your bench top.

MODEL  
412



# 12 1/2" PLANER

**A** rugged four-column design and 2 hp motor, combined with our quick change double-sided knives, make this portable unit a jewel of productivity.

Extra long infeed and outfeed tables with stock rollers, combined with the head locking mechanism, minimizes snipe. Hand crank allows minute adjustments of the cutterhead.

Safety features include removable switch key and safety lockout so machine will not run without guards.

4" dust collection shroud comes standard.

Lock mechanism allows user both hands free while changing out cutter knives.



**POWERMATIC**

Internet: <http://www.powermatic.com> E mail: [powermatic@worldnet.att.net](mailto:powermatic@worldnet.att.net)

1-800-248-0144

READER SERVICE NO. 27

# Porter-Cable's Dust Collection System Fits All Our Routers.

**NEW**



It's full of features that make it the perfect accessory for your Porter-Cable router.

- Ideal for both edge routing and plunge routing applications
- Easily attaches to your 1 1/2" vacuum hose
- Dust collection cup for edge routing is adjustable through 360°
- Reasonable cost means great value.
- Model #39690 fits all 690 series routers while #39700 fits all 7500 series routers

To collect one of your own, visit your local Porter-Cable dealer, call us at 1-800-487-8665 (in Canada 519-836-2840).

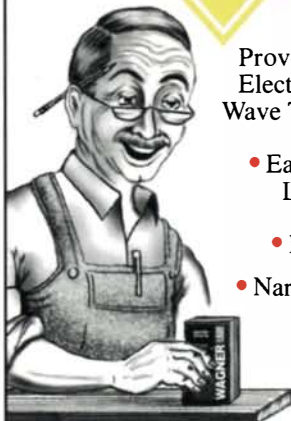
**PORTER-CABLE**  
THE WOODWORKER'S CHOICE  
[www.porter-cable.com](http://www.porter-cable.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 12

WAGNER

## Shoptline L609 Moisture Meter

Packed With Value Priced Features



• Wagner's Proven Pin-Free Electromagnetic Wave Technology

• Easy To Read Led Display

• Pocket Size

• Narrow Sensor Ideal For Testing Moulding and Trim

It's So Easy to Use!

**WAGNER**  
ELECTRONICS

"The Moisture Meter People"  
**1-800-944-7078**

326 Pine Grove Road  
Rogue River, OR 97537  
Tel: (541) 582-0541  
Fax: (541) 582-4138



© 1997 Wagner Electronic Products, Inc.

READER SERVICE NO. 109

## Econ-Abrasives

WE MANUFACTURE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRIT!

### ABRASIVE SHEETS:

(9 X 11)	
CABINET PAPER	
	50/pk 100/pk
40D	\$18.90 \$35.60C
50D	17.80 32.25
60D	16.70 30.00
80D	15.60 27.80
100 thru 150C	14.50 25.60

### FINISHING PAPER

80A	\$11.15 \$18.90C
100 thru 280A	10.00 16.70

### NO LOAD PAPER

180 thru 400A	\$12.25 \$21.25C
---------------	------------------

### STEEL BAR CLAMPS

Quick release feature, available in four different lengths, these clamps are fast adjusting with cast iron jaws.

Size	Price
2-1/2 x 6	\$6.50 ea.
2-1/2 x 12	7.00
2-1/2 x 24	7.75
2-1/2 x 36	9.50

### HEAVY DUTY SPRING CLAMPS

Clamps come with PVC tips and grips.

Size	Price
4"	\$1.75 ea.
6"	2.25
8"	3.50

### OTHER PRODUCTS

\*ROLLS\*FLAP WHEELS\*PUMP SLEEVES\*ROUTER BITS\*WOOD GLUE\*WOOD BITS\*SANDING BLOCKS\*DRAWER SLIDES \*HINGES\*TV SWIVELS

\*Check or COD  
\*SATISFACTION GUARANTEED  
\*Texas add sales tax  
\*Continental US Shipping Charges add \$5.50.

### ABRASIVE BELTS

PLEASE SPECIFY GRITS

1X30	\$.81 ea.	3X24	\$.93 ea.
1X42	.81	3X27	.96
1X44	.81	4X21 3/4	1.06
2 1/2X16	.85	4X24	1.10
3X18	.86	4X36	1.35
3X21	.90	6X48	3.50
3X23 3/4	.93	6X89	6.24

Other sizes priced upon request

**JUMBO BELT CLEANING STICK ONLY \$8.99**  
**2X2X12**

HEAVY DUTY VELCRO® VACUUM DISCS FOR BOSCH AND PORTER CABLE SANDERS

Disc	Grit	Price	Disc	Grit	Price
5"	60	\$48ea.	6"	60	\$65ea.
5"	80	.46	6"	80	.63
100 thru			100 thru		
5" 320	.45		6" 320	.62	

WE STOCK BOTH 5 & 8 HOLE PATTERNS

### PSA DISC ROLLS (White)

silicon carbide for D A sanders

Size	Grit	Price/Roll	Discs Per Roll
5"	80	\$16.90	125
5"	120	16.35	125
5"	180	32.70	250
5"	220	32.70	250
5"	320	32.70	250

Size	Grit	Price/Roll	Discs Per Roll
6"	80	\$24.15	125
6"	120	22.30	125
6"	180	44.55	250
6"	220	44.55	250
6"	320	44.55	250

## Econ-Abrasives

P. O. Box 1628  
Frisco, TX 75034  
(972)-377-9779

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!

Toll-Free (800)367-4101

READER SERVICE NO. 133

Some dovetail jigs promise you everything...

**The Keller Dovetail System only promises what it can deliver.**

Fast setup. No test cuts. Precision joinery. Unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Compound, acute and obtuse angles. Curved dovetails. Box joints. Made in USA since 1976. 20-yr. warranty. 30-day money-back guarantee.

"Your best choice.

It's the easiest of all the jigs to use and great for production use."

-Woodworker's Journal

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H



**KELLER & CO.**

1327 T Street, Dept. F38  
Petaluma, CA 94952  
1-800-995-2456  
707-763-9336

**Keller Dovetail System**  
*Simple. Fast. Accurate. Enjoyable!*

READER SERVICE NO. 155

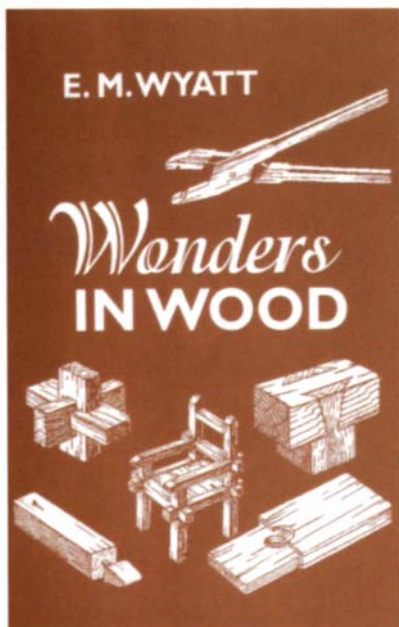
itself. But in the few weeks I've had this book, I've found it has an appeal equal to leafing through a stack of recent magazines, which everyone enjoys. More than that, it's broader and shallower, lacking the narrow focus of a single-author book. This allows for the pleasure of casual reading without any obligation to bookmark the page.

There are several articles on creative chair designs, all in a contemporary mode, and several on tables with a similar theme. As well, there are attractive commissioned pieces that required first-rate construction and functional design: two elements that mitigate against whimsy and overwrought self-indulgence. Though most articles are concerned with modern furniture, there are three articles about Windsor chairs. There are also articles about caning, upholstery, repairs and faux finishing, which together give this apparently modest book an intriguing range.

This is not a book to keep you awake late at night, and it will not get you deep enough into the subject to inflame you with passion. But it is a rather pleasant diversion and will be an agreeable companion on a rainy afternoon.

—Joe Beals

**Wonders in Wood by E. M. Wyatt.** Linden Publishing, Fresno, Calif. (800-345-4447); 1997. \$8.95, paperback; 76 pp.



I have an uncle who has a passion for mechanical puzzles. His eyes light up when he makes my brow furrow over five pieces of wood I can't arrange into a star. The longer I'm stumped, the happier he gets. Frankly, I never understood the desire to inflict difficult puzzles on friends and family, until I came across this book.

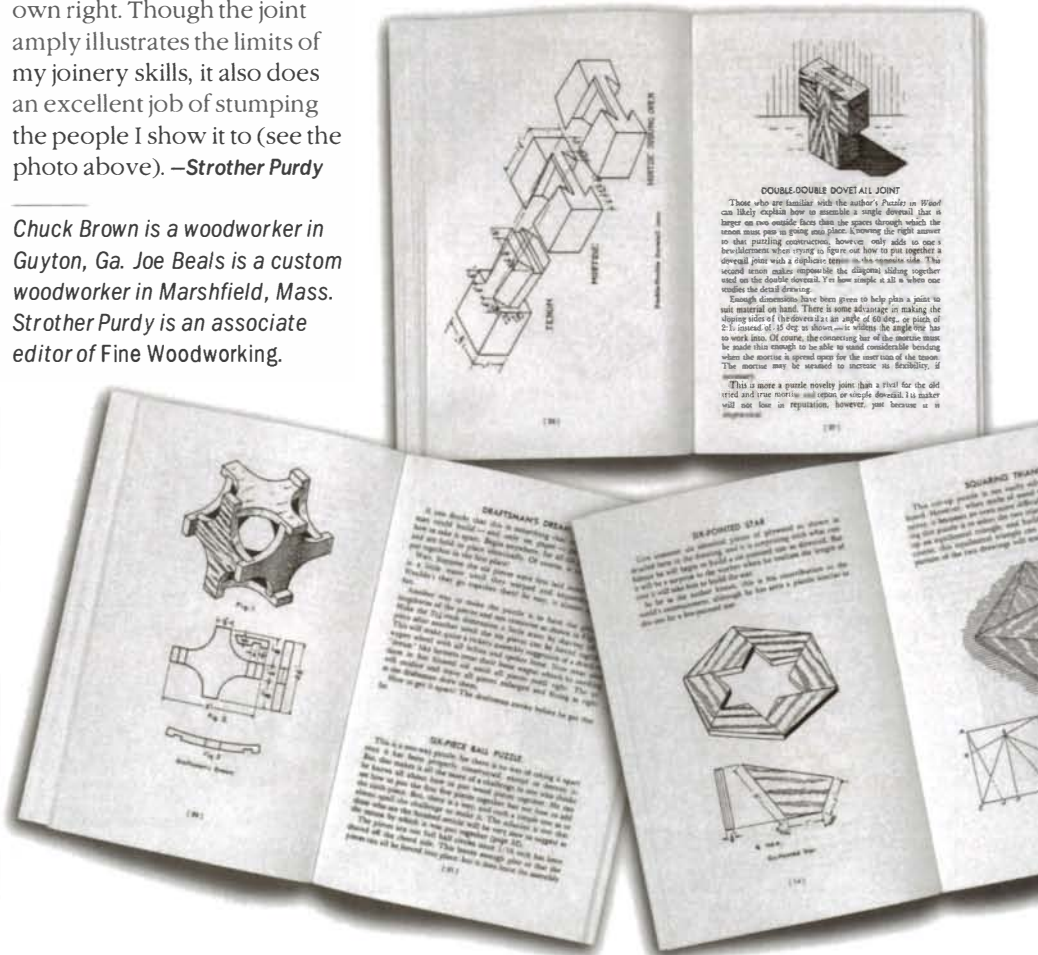
Wyatt's *Wonders in Wood*, first published 50 years ago, is an eclectic compilation of puzzles, magic tricks, games and just plain clever things to do with wood. Some are rather too clever, such as a pair of wooden scissors. But by and large, the puzzles have a yesteryear charm and are truly challenging to unpuzzle. Projects such as the "eighteen-piece double-cross" and an odd geometrical object called the "draftsman's dream" look like perfect small projects to unwind with—and to stump a nephew.

Wyatt is *very* short on construction details, and a few of the puzzles are annoyingly difficult to build. Several botched attempts to make the "double-double dovetail joint" had me hot under the collar, until it occurred to me that the making of the puzzle was a puzzle in its own right. Though the joint amply illustrates the limits of my joinery skills, it also does an excellent job of stumping the people I show it to (see the photo above). —Strother Purdy

Chuck Brown is a woodworker in Guyton, Ga. Joe Beals is a custom woodworker in Marshfield, Mass. Strother Purdy is an associate editor of *Fine Woodworking*.



**Hard to figure out, harder to put together.** The puzzles in *Wonders in Wood* will stump your friends, family and co-workers for no apparent reason—other than amusement.



**LENEAVE QUALITY—SINCE 1957**

<p><b>NORTHSTATE 15" PLANERS</b></p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Model 315: \$889</li> <li>Same features as the Model 310 plus:</li> <li>Table extension</li> </ul>	<p><b>NORTHSTATE PLANERS</b></p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>20", 5 hp: \$1,395</li> <li>24", V Speed \$2,995</li> <li>5 hp &amp; 7-1/2 hp</li> </ul>	<p><b>NORTHSTATE 8" CABINET SHOP JOINTER</b></p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heavy cast iron const.</li> <li>2 hp, single phase</li> <li>3 knife cutterhead</li> <li>Dual tilt fence</li> <li>Magnetic controls</li> <li>SALE: \$795</li> <li>6" jointer: \$395</li> <li>12" jointer: \$7" bed</li> <li>Delta 8" jointer: CALL!</li> </ul>	<p><b>MOULDERS</b></p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Four and Five Head models</li> <li>Variable speed</li> <li>2-1/4" x 6" capacity models</li> <li>5" x 8" capacity Models</li> <li>Designed to make high quality moulding at the lowest possible cost</li> </ul>	<p><b>NORTHSTATE WIDE BELT SANDER</b></p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Best buy in the industry!</li> <li>Variable speed</li> <li>Platen head</li> <li>Dual motors</li> <li>Heavy cast iron &amp; steel</li> <li>Plate construction</li> <li>25" List: \$9050</li> <li>SALE: \$6300, 15 hp</li> <li>37" List: \$13,300</li> <li>SALE: \$9100, 20 hp</li> <li>43" SALE: \$13,000, 25 hp</li> <li>Phase converter avail.</li> </ul>	<p><b>NORTHSTATE DUST COLLECTORS</b></p>  <p><b>SALE PRICES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2 hp, 2 bag: \$295</li> <li>3 hp, 4 bag: \$485</li> </ul>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**RAISED PANEL DOOR MACHINES**



- Model 310 Planer: \$859
- Powerful 3 hp motor
- Cast iron construction
- Magnetic switch
- 1 year warranty
- Dust hood
- Anti-kickback
- Stand included
- 2 speeds

**STRAIGHT-LINE RIP SAWS**



- WOODMASTER
- DRUM SANDERS

**HITACHI-RYOBI**



UNIQUE: Machine all five components with only one operator

Prices Subject to Change  
Errors Subject to Correction

**NORTHSTATE BANOSAWS**

- 14", 1 hp, \$425
- 18", 2 hp, \$795
- 20", \$1,495
- 24", \$2,465

**PORTER CABLE**  
complete line available

- |                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 330: Sander: \$66              | 5116: Omnijig: \$268        |
| 332: Orbital Sander: \$75      | 7116: Omnijig: \$293        |
| 333: Orbital Sander: \$83      | 7334: Orbital Sander: \$121 |
| 351: Sander: \$164             | 7335: Orb. Sander: \$135    |
| 360: Sander: \$213             | 7519: Router: \$248         |
| 361: Sander: \$203             | 7538: Router: \$248         |
| 362: Sander: \$218             | 7539: Router: \$278         |
| 363: Sander: \$213             | 7549: VS jigsaw: \$134      |
| 505: Sander: \$132             | 9118: Plane Kit: \$229      |
| 555: Plate Joints: \$138       | 9627: Rec. Saw: \$147       |
| 630: Router: \$135             | 97310: Lam. Trim Kit: \$188 |
| 690: Router: \$143             | 9853: Cordless drill: \$163 |
| 9444: Pro Sdr. Kit: \$124 NEW! | 9352: VS Sander Kit: \$168  |

**SALE!**  
NORTHSTATE CABINET SHOP SHAPER



- 2 & 3 hp/1 ph, 5 hp/3 ph
- 2 speed-reversible
- 2 spindles: 3/4", 1-1/4"
- 1/2", 1" available
- Router collets avail.
- Cast iron table
- Spring hold down & miter gauge
- Extra heavy duty
- 1 year warranty
- FROM \$650 - \$7285
- Tilt spindle model avail.
- Sliding Table model avail.
- \*\*\* FREEBORN \*\*\*
- Shaper cutters available

**POWERMATIC**  
Model 66 - All models Available. Call for Promo Pricing.

- |                       |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Model 66 Saws         | Model 1515' Planer       |
| Model 60 8" Jointer   | Model 54 6" Jointer      |
| Model 180 18" Planer  | Model 64 10" Artisan saw |
| Model 72 14" Tablesaw | Model 44 14" Bandsaw     |

**DELTA**  
10" Unisaws - All models Available. Call for Promo Pricing.  
37-350 8" Jointer w/stand  
17-900 16 1/2" Drill Press  
46-541 Lathe  
40-650 18" Q3 Scroll Saw



- 28-280 14" Bandsaw
- 43-375 Shaper
- 33-990 10" Radial Arm Saw
- \*\*\* COMPLETE LINES AVAILABLE\*\*\*

**RIESEMAYER**  
• VEGA  
• EXCALIBUR  
• UNIFENCE  
fences available

We try not to be undersold, tell us our competitors' prices

**LENEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY**  
305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 800-442-2302 (704) 376-7421; FAX: 704-333-1017

*Conceal, Reveal, Swivel with the touch of a finger.*



**AUTON POP-UP TV LIFTS**

YOU BUILD THE FURNITURE  
WE'LL PROVIDE THE AUTOMATION

Since 1955, the Auton Company has served the design community with quality motorized systems that utilize remote controls and powerful motors. Motorized platform glides smoothly on four racks and pinions, even swivel at the touch of a button

**AUTON MOTORIZED SYSTEMS**  
P.O. Box 802320 • Valencia, CA 91380-2320  
(805) 257-9282 • Fax (805) 295-5638  
Beverly Hills (310) 659-1718 • Honolulu (808) 734-1260  
e-mail: TVLIFT@auton.com • Internet: http://www.auton.com  
US & Foreign Pat. Pend. • Made in USA • Auton does not make furniture



FOOT/BED POP-UP TV COMPUTER LIFT POP-DOWN SPEAKER

READER SERVICE NO. 119

**FREE CATALOG!**

**Ready-to-finish furniture legs**



Grain & Color Matched  
Volume Discounts  
Table Base Kits  
Aprons & Stretchers  
Money-Back Guarantee  
Expert Advice

**NEW! CHAIRS and BED POSTS**



TOLL FREE 800-843-7405

**Classic Designs**  
by MATTHEW BURAK  
P.O. BOX 329-FW112, ST. JOHNSBURY, VT 05819

**IN STOCK: FAST DELIVERY!**

READER SERVICE NO. 26



**Trade your coat and tie for a WOODCRAFT® shop apron!**

**FRANCHISES NOW AVAILABLE!**  
Premium locations are limited, call us today!



Please Contact:  
Bill Carroll, Franchise Director  
Woodcraft Franchise Corporation  
5300 Briscoe Road • PO Box 245  
Parkersburg, WV 26102-245  
Call Bill Today At: 304-422-5412  
e-mail: bill\_carroll@woodcraft.sbrinc.com

# Make Your Workshop PAY OFF BIG!



**NOW!  
Plane, Mold,  
Sand and  
Saw with  
Infinitely  
Variable  
Power-Feed!**

Put this versatile power-feed tool to work in your own shop. See how fast it pays for itself! Quickly converts low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock, quarter-round, casing, base mold, tongue & groove ... all popular patterns ... even custom designs! Choose from 12-in., 18-in. or 25-in. models.

### Variable Feed Makes The Difference!

Now, just a twist of the dial adjusts your planer from 70 to over 1,000 cuts-per-inch! Produces a glass-smooth finish on tricky grain patterns no other planer can handle. Converts to Drum Sander, Molder or Gang Rip Saw in under five minutes. Call today for **FREE Facts**. Made in USA.

**1-800-821-6651 ext. PE69**

**Woodmaster Tools, Inc.** 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. PE69  
Kansas City, Missouri 64120

[www.woodmastertools.com](http://www.woodmastertools.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 114

# FREE TOOL CATALOG!

## Your Best Work Starts With Us...

With over 6,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever.

Call for your Free copy today.

**1-800-542-9115**

[www.woodcraft.com](http://www.woodcraft.com)



**WOODCRAFT**  
Helping You Make Wood Work™

Visit one of our stores located nationwide! Call us for the store nearest you.



Proud sponsor of "The American Woodshop" hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.

210 Wood County Ind. Park,  
Dept. 98WW03Q,  
PO Box 1686,  
Parkersburg, WV  
26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 9

## INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

A & I Supply	27	Constantine	17	Groff & Hearne Lumber	99	Manny's Woodworker's Place	101	Shopbot Tool	11
Abbey Tools	31	J.C. Conway Co.	111	Gross Stabl	86	McFeely's Square Drive	12	Smithy Tools & Machinery	101
Marc Adams School	33	Craft Supplies	22	HTC Products, Inc.	17	Mercury Vacuum Presses	90	Southern Union College	94
Adams Wood Products	20	Craftwood Veneers	93	Harper Hardware Company	3	MicroPlane	21	St. James Bay Tool	90
Airware America	9	Critter Spray Products	21	Haystack Mt. School of Crafts	22	Midwest Dowel Works, Inc.	91	Sun-Mar Corporation	93
Amana Tool Company	99	Dakota County College	14	Hearne Hardwoods, Inc	27	Milwaukee Electric Tool	13	Sunhill Machinery	111
Amer. Assoc. of Woodturners	12	J.A. Dawley Co.	101	HerSaf/Safranek	111	W. Moore Profiles	97	Syracuse Industrial Sales	14
The American Coaster	93	De-Sta-Co Clamp	24	Hickory Frame Corporation	91	Mountain Lumber Co.	93	SystemOne Modular	99
American Furniture Designs	92	Delmhorst Instrument Co.	31	Hida Tool & Hardware	26	NW School of Wooden		Talarico Hardwoods	93
Anderson Manufacturing	91	Delta International	113	Highland Hardware	21	Boatbuilding	11	Target Enterprises	93
Anderson Ranch Arts Center	12	Diamond Machining	88	Historic Woodworks	95	North Bennet Street School	90	Tech Mark Inc.	12
Arrowmont School of Crafts	22	Diefenbach Benches	94	Hitachi Power Tools USA	115	Northend Hardwoods	93	Tech-Wood Inc.	95
Art Essentials of New York	91	Martin Donnelly		Horton Brass	31	Northern Hardwoods	90	Timberking	11
Ashman Technical Ltd.	92	Antique Tools	93	Hut Products For Wood	102	Northwest Timber	93	Titebond	9
Asker Router Jigs	91	Dunham Hardwoods	86	Incra Rules	17, 21	Norwood Sawmills	92	TNT Virutex	92
Auton Company	107	Dust Boy, Inc.	92	Innovation Specialties	93	Nyle Standard Dryers	3	The Tool Chest	93
Aviation Industrial Supply	24	Eagle America Corp.	37	International Tool Corp.	23	Oakwood Veneer	90	Tool Crib of the North	87
Baklund-Hellar Inc	102	Eagle Woodworking	93	Iron Lumber Co.	95	Old Village Paint	92	Toolguide Corporation	97
Ball & Ball Hardware	14	Ebac Lumber Dryers	94	Ironwood Mill Right	9	Old World Machinery	37	Tools On Sale	34, 36
Bar Maid Mini-bars	91	Econ-Abrasives	105	Jamestown Distributors	90	Oneida Air Systems	24	University of Rio Grande	97
Bardo Abrasives	91	Electrophysics	26	The Japan Woodworker	101	The Original Saw Company	22	Vacuum Pressing System	12
Barr Specialty Tools	90	Engraving Arts	93	Jesada Tools	25	Packard WoodWorks	92	Vass, Incorporated	33
The Beall Tool Co.	93	Excalibur Machine & Tool	91	L.L. Johnson Lumber Co.	92	Paxton Hardware Company	91	Vega Enterprises	101
Berea Hardwoods	22	FS Tool Corp.	17	Jointech	86	Peck Tool	92	Viel Tools Inc.	86
Better Built Corp.	26	Fat Andy's, Incorporated	91	Keller & Company	105	Peters Valley Craft Center	94	Wagner Electronic Products	105
Blue Ox Hardwoods	90	Christopher Faulkner	94	Kelly Tool Works	92	Pisgah Logging	92	West Penn Hardwoods	91
Julius Blum Co.	26	Fein Power Tools	33	Kraemer Tool & Mfg.	90	Pootatuck Corporation	99	Wetzler Clamp Company	90
BrandNew	93, 94	Felder USA	24	Kreg Tool Company	17	Porter Cable	19, 33, 105	WGB Glass	97
Brumco	90	<i>Fine Tool Journal</i>	92	Kremer Pigments	90	Powermatic Machinery	14, 105	Williams & Hussey	108
CNA Insurance	89	First Choice Steel Buildings	90	Laguna Tools	3, 11, 97, 101	Quality VAKuum Products	37	Winkler Wood Products	95
Cane & Basket Supply Co.	14	Forrest Manufacturing	29	The Landing School	93	RR Plans	91	Winterwoods	92
Cards of Wood, Inc.	91	Forte Design Company	3	Peter Lang Co.	92	Rare Earth Hardwoods	90	Wood Mark	37
Carter Products	26	Franklin Ace	21, 88	S.A. LaRose, Inc.	93	Red Hill Corporation	92	Wood-Mizer	17
Center for Furniture		Freud	15	Robert Larson	95	Ridge Carbide Tool Co	92	Wood Write Ltd.	3
Craftsmanship	31, 94	Frog Tool Co., Ltd.	17	Launstein Hardwoods	14	Ronk Electrical Industries, Inc	3	Woodcraft	9, 12, 97, 99, 107
Certainly Wood	90	Fuji Industrial Spray Equip.	88	Lee Valley/Veritas	20	Ross Industries	102	Woodline Arizona	11
The Chippendale School	102	Furniture Designs	3	Leigh Industries	7	Safety Speed Cut Mfg Co., Inc	91	Woodmaster Tools	22, 108
Classic Designs	107	Garrett Wade Company	88	LeNeave Supply Company	107	Sand-Rite Mfg. Co.	21	Woodsmith Store	11
Clayton Machine Corp.	86	Gilmer Wood Company	95	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks	102	Sandy Pond Hardwoods	93	Woodworker's Depot	97
Co Matic Machinery Ltd	26	Thomas Golding School	94	Lignomat Moisture Meters	88	Satinwood Products	11	Woodworker's Dream	90
Colonial Times Clock Co.	91	Goby's Wood Products	95	Love Less Ash Company	91	Scherr's Cabinet & Doors	27	Woodworker's Source	111
M.L. Condon Lumber	17	Good Hope Hardwoods	90	Luthiers Mercantile Intl.	94	School Of Classical Carving	94	Woodworkers' Disc. Books	26
Conover Lathes	27	Gougeon Brothers	92	MLCS Ltd.	12	Shaker Workshops	111	The Woodworkers Store	86
Conover Workshops	94	Grizzly Industrial, Inc.	2	Makita U.S.A.	109	Shapes & Surfaces	88	Woodworking Shows	9

# A FINISH

L I K E N O O T H E R

**Compound Cuts** 0° ~ 48° to the left

**Efficient Dust Collection System**

**Pivoting Fence** for supporting taller stock

**Horizontal D-handle Design** with large paddle switch for easy left or right handed operation

**Powerful 15AMP Motor** with electronic speed control and soft start

**Large Cutting Capacity** cuts 2-1/2" x 8" at 90° and 2-1/2" x 5-5/8" at 45°

**High Quality 12" Carbide Tipped Blade** for precision cutting

**Large Miter Scale** with ultra positive stops at 0°, 15°, 22.5°, 31.6°, 45°, left and right

## 12" COMPOUND MITER SAW

**Model LS1220**

From its superior finish to its unsurpassed performance Model LS1220 delivers professional results. Its powerful motor features an electronic feedback system that maintains constant speed under load for cleaner cutting while developing lower noise for operator comfort. It also has the largest miter, bevel and compound cutting capacity in its class. And weighing only 37 lbs. its easily transported to the job site. Tough, Rugged and Powerful - Model LS1220 finishes way ahead of the competition.

**Makita**  
POWER TOOLS FOR THE LONG RUN

For more information, call 1-800-4-MAKITA  
READER SERVICE NO. 32

# Events

Listings of gallery shows, major woodworking fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free but are restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. Only workshops sponsored by not-for-profit groups are listed. We list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the time period indicated on the cover of the magazine, with overlap when space permits. We go to press three months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

**ALABAMA:** Meetings-Alabama Woodworkers Guild, second Thursday of each month at 7 p.m. Acton Moulding & Supply, Helena. Contact Leonard Sanders (205) 822-6876.

**ALASKA:** Meetings-Alaska Creative Woodworkers, fourth Monday of each month August to May at 7 p.m. Anchorage Museum. For more info, call Arnold Geiger (907) 345-3077.

**ARKANSAS:** Meetings-Woodworker's Association of Arkansas, first Monday of each month at 7 p.m., Jacksonville; Central Arkansas Woodcarvers, second Tuesday at 7 p.m. and fourth Tuesday at 6:30 p.m. Arkansas Arts Center, Little Rock. (501) 985-1118.

**Meetings-Ozark Woodturners**, third Saturday of each month in Mountain Home. (870) 424-5893.

**CALIFORNIA:** Show-Sacramento Woodworking show, May 1-3. Sacramento Convention Center, Hall B, 1400 "J" St., Sacramento. For info, call (800) 826-8257.

**Show-Greater Los Angeles woodworking show**, April 24-26. Orange County Fairgrounds, 88 Fair Ave., Costa Mesa. For info, (800) 826-8257.

**Call for entries-San Diego Fine Woodworkers Association's 17th annual Design in Wood**, June 16-July 5. Deadline: May 1. For more info, call Bob Stevenson (619) 422-7338.

**Exhibition-Wood Works**, thru March 15. Bedford Gallery, Dean Leshner Regional Center for the Arts, 1601 Civic Drive, Walnut Creek. (510) 295-1416.

**Classes-Swings, Tables, Colors and Surfaces** with John Grew-Sheridan. Contact California Contemporary Craft Association, P.O. Box 2060, Sausalito, 94966. (415) 927-0321.

**COLORADO:** Workshops-Summer workshops in woodworking and furniture design, June 8-Sept. 18. Contact Gail Fredell, Anderson Ranch Arts Center, P.O. Box 5598, Snowmass Village, 81615. (970) 923-3181.

**CONNECTICUT:** Call for entries-49th annual Art of the Northeast, May 8-June 12. Deadline: March 20. Silvermine Guild Arts Center, 1037 Silvermine Road, New Canaan. For info, call (203) 966-2613.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA:** Show-Washington, D.C. woodworking show, March 20-22. D.C. Armory, Exhibit Hall, 2001 E. Capitol St. (800) 826-8257.

**FLORIDA:** Meetings-South Florida Woodworking Guild, every second Monday. Constantine, Ft. Lauderdale. Call Charlie Womack (954) 561-0941 or (561) 447-8016.

**Exhibition-Fine Crafts**, May 9-June 21. Florida Gulf Coast Art Center, 222 Ponce De Leon Blvd., Bellair. (813) 584-8634.

**Meetings-Central Florida Woodworkers Guild**, second Thursday of each month. American Legion Hall, 2101 Lee Road, Orlando. Contact Bob Lamprey (407) 292-8324.

**Meetings-St. Petersburg Woodcrafters Guild**, fourth Thursday of each month at 7 p.m. P.V.T.I., 6100 154th Ave. N., St. Petersburg. Contact Wally Hebel (813) 898-0569.

**Meetings-Capital City Woodcarvers**, every Monday at 7 p.m. Senior Citizen Art Center, Tallahassee. Contact Lee Roberts (904) 893-4293.

**Meetings-North Florida Woodturners**, first Tuesday of each month, Tri-State Automotive Warehouse, 745 W. Games St., Tallahassee. Contact John Penrod (904) 385-0608.

**Meetings-Tallahassee Woodcrafters Society**, second Tuesday of each month. For info, contact Walt Behrle (904) 668-6653 or Austin Tatum (904) 386-6876.

**Meetings-Furniture Makers Guild**, fourth Thursday of the month at Woodcraft Supply, 246 E. Semoran Blvd., Casselberry. Contact Gary West (407) 862-5677.

**GEORGIA:** Meetings-Woodworkers Guild of Georgia, second Monday of the month. Southern College of Technology, 1100 S. Marietta Parkway, Marietta. (404) 299-3972.

**ILLINOIS:** Meetings-Chicago Woodturners, second Tuesday of each month. York High School, Elmhurst. For more information, contact Harris Barbier (630) 964-0354.

**Show-Chicagoland Woodworking show**, April 17-19. Odeum, North and South Halls, 1033 N. Villa Ave., Villa Park. For more info, call (800) 826-8257.

**INDIANA:** Call for entries-Seventh biennial Works in Wood, Oct. 1-31. Slide deadline: Aug. 7. For applications, write or call Chesterton Art Gallery, 115 S. Fourth St., P.O. Box 783, Chesterton, 46304. (219) 926-4711.

**KENTUCKY:** Meetings-Kyana Woodcrafters, first Thursday of each month, 7:30 p.m. Walden School, 4238 Westport Road, Louisville. For info, call Ray Thornton (502) 499-1388.

**MARYLAND:** Exhibitions-Furn-Art-Ture: The Chair, thru April 10. Meredith Gallery, 805 N. Charles St., Baltimore. Call Terry Heffner (410) 837-3575.

**MASSACHUSETTS:** Classes-Woodworking classes, Boston Center for Adult Education, 5 Commonwealth Ave., Boston. (617) 267-4430.

**Classes-Woodworking, carving**, Horizons New England Craft Program, 108 N. Main St., Sunderland. (413) 665-0300.

**Classes-Woodworking classes, year-round**. North Bennet Street School, 39 N. Bennet St., Boston. (617) 227-0155.

**Workshops-Shaker box construction**, April 4-5. Hancock Shaker Village, P.O. Box 927, Pittsfield. (413) 447-9357.



**Works in Wood. Chosen pieces of furniture and art designed in wood—like Jim Wolnosky's sculptural corner table of birds-eye maple, wenge and ebonized walnut—will be exhibited at the Chesterton Art Gallery in Chesterton, Indiana.**

**Show-Massachusetts Woodworking show**, April 3-5. Eastern States Expo, Young Building, 1305 Memorial Ave., West Springfield. For more info, call (800) 826-8257.

**Workshops-Stairbuilding seminar and woodturning workshop**, March 5-8. E&R System Technik, 85 St. George Road, Springfield. Contact Leon Nadeau (413) 827-7600.

**Workshops-Woodworking fundamentals**, April 13-17; cabinetmaking, April 20-24; furnituremaking, May 8-12. Heartwood School, Johnson Hill Road, Washington. (413) 623-6677.

**MICHIGAN:** Meetings-Metro Carvers of Michigan, second Tuesday of each month (except July and August) at 7:30 p.m. Helen Keller High School, 1505 N. Campbell Road, Royal Oak. (810) 771-1040.

**MINNESOTA:** Meetings-Minnesota Woodworkers Guild, third Tuesday of each month at 7:15 p.m. Demonstrations. Minneapolis. For info, contact Richard Gotz (612) 544-7278.

**Show-12th American Craft show**, April 17-19. Saint Paul Civic Center, St. Paul. For more info, call (612) 832-5000.

**MISSOURI:** Meetings-Kansas City Woodworkers Guild, third Wednesday of each month. Eugene (816) 452-6379.

**Meetings-St. Louis Woodworker's Guild**, third Thursday of each month at 7 p.m. Woodcraft Store, Olive Blvd., St. Louis. Contact Barney Davey (314) 225-2357.

**Classes-Wood furniture design** with Ron Dieffenbacher, thru April 28. Washington University Fine Arts Institute, St. Louis. For more information, call (314) 935-4643.

**NEBRASKA:** Meetings-Omaha Woodworkers Guild, third Tuesday of each month at 7 p.m. Libert Christian Cen-

ter, 60th and I St., Omaha. For more information, contact John Cahill, Box 45494, Omaha, 68145. (402) 334-5550.

**NEW JERSEY:** Meetings-Central Jersey Woodworkers Association, second Wednesday of each month (except July and August) at 7 p.m. Old Brick Reformed Church, Newman Springs Road, Marlboro. (732) 576-3052.

**NEW YORK:** Meetings and classes-New York Woodturners Assoc. meets bi-monthly. YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave. (53rd St.), New York City. Howard Alalouf (914) 337-0226.

**Meetings-Long Island Woodworker's Club**, first Wednesday of each month September to June at 7:30 p.m. Brush Barn, 211 Jericho Turnpike, Smithtown. (516) 360-1216.

**Meetings-Traditional and contemporary woodworking**. The Craft Students League at the YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave., New York City. For more information, call (212) 735-9731.

**Fair-Woodstock-New Paltz arts and crafts fair**, May 23-25. For info, call Scott Rubinstein (914) 246-3414.

**Festival-American Crafts festival**, June 13-14, 20-21. Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts, Columbus Ave., W. 64th St., New York City. Contact Sara Cogswell (973) 746-0091.

**Show-Expressions in Wood: Collection of Anita and Ron Wornick**, thru March 22. American Craft Museum, 40 W. 53rd St., New York City. (212) 956-3535.

**NORTH CAROLINA:** Meetings-North Carolina Woodturners, second Saturday of each month. Contact Tom Fitz, P.O. Box 1833, Hickory, 28603. (704) 890-4451.

**Juried show-Piedmont crafts fair**, March 14. Benton Convention Center, Winston-Salem. For more information, contact Kelly Persons (910) 725-1516.

**Classes-Woodworking classes**. John C. Campbell Folk School, One Folk School Road, Brasstown. (800) 365-5724.

**OHIO:** Meetings-Cincinnati Woodworking Club, second Saturday of January, March, May, September and November at 9 a.m. Reading High School, Reading. Write the club at 10125 Montgomery, Cincinnati, 45242.

**Call for entries-Pathways'98**, June 11-30. Deadline: April 3. Cleveland State University Art Gallery, 2307 Chester Ave., Cleveland. For info, call (216) 687-2103.

**Meetings-Woodworkers of Central Ohio**, second Saturday of September, November, February, April and June. Columbus. For more info, call Chuck (614) 457-3704.

**Workshops-Rocker**, March 15-21; bow-back chair, April 26-May 2. Lenox Windsor Workshops, 1192 Webster Road, Jefferson 44047. (440) 576-0311.

**OREGON:** Meetings-Cascade Woodturner's Association, every third Thursday. For more information, contact the association at 11575 S.W. Pacific Highway, #104, Tigard, 97223. (360) 834-6325.

**Meetings-Guild of Oregon Woodworkers**, every third Wednesday (except December) at 7 p.m. For more information, contact the guild at P.O. Box 1866, Portland, 97207-1866. (503) 492-1515.

**PENNSYLVANIA:** Show-Mid-Atlantic woodworking and furniture show, April 3-4. Ft. Washington Expo Center. For more information, contact Keith Eidson (704) 459-9894.

**Show-Harrisburg woodworking show**, March 27-29. Farm Show Complex, Cameron & Maclay Streets. (800) 826-8257.

**Show-Philadelphia furniture and furnishings show**, April 17-19. Pennsylvania Convention Center. (215) 440-0718.

**TENNESSEE:** Workshops-Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, Gatlinburg. For more info, call (423) 436-5860.

**Classes-Lumber selection and more**. Tennessee Valley Authority, 17 Ridgeway Road, Norris. (615) 632-1656.

**Show-Nashville woodworking show**, March 13-15. Nashville Convention Center, 601 Commerce St., Nashville. (800) 826-8257.

**TEXAS:** Meetings-Woodturners of North Texas, last Thursday of each month at 7:30 p.m. Paxton Beautiful Woods Store, 1601 W. Berry St., Fort Worth. (817) 927-0611.

**Meetings-North Texas Woodworker's Association**, third Tuesday of each month. Contact Bruce May, P.O. Box 831567, Richardson, 75083. (972) 271-0125.

**WASHINGTON:** Meetings-Northwest Corner Woodworkers Association, first Tuesday of each month. For more info, call Mike Hess (360) 650-0964.

**CANADA:** Show-Vancouver Island Woodworkers' Guild: Explorations in Wood 1998, March 14-May 30. Maritime Museum of British Columbia, Victoria. For more information, call (250) 592-4938.

# Her-Saf Router Bits

Made in the USA



Reverse Helix Carbide Cutters  
Screw-on for Quick Change  
Sizes Available from 1/8" to 1-1/2"+

**For a FREE Catalog  
Call 1-800-553-9344**

Manufactured By:  
*Safrank Enterprises, Inc.*  
Atascadero, California

READER SERVICE NO. 154

## CONWAY Hardwood Products

Large inventory of high grade  
Domestic & Imported hardwood  
Rough or Surfaced

Monday - Friday 8:00 - 4:30 • Saturday 8:00 - 12:00  
1 George Washington Plaza, Gaylordsville, CT  
37 Gaylord Road, Gaylordsville, CT  
(860)-355-4030

### HARDWOODS

Over 100 Quality Hardwoods from Around the World  
LUMBER • VENEER • TURNING STOCK

- Timbers from Protected Forests •
- Quantity Discounts •
- Prompt Shipping Arranged Worldwide •
- Custom Milling—Lumber Cut to Size •
- All Inquiries Welcome •
- Call or Write for a Free Catalog
- Satisfaction Guaranteed •

Visit us on the World Wide Web  
[www.woodworkerssource.com](http://www.woodworkerssource.com)  
for Specials, Current Prices & Complete Wood Descriptions  
e-mail: wood@woodworkerssource.com

1-800-423-2450  
**WOODWORKERS Source**  
5402 S. 40th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040

READER SERVICE NO. 679



### SHAKER CHAIR KITS

Discover the beautiful proportions and classic simplicity of Shaker furniture. Our catalog features reproduction dining chairs and tables, rockers, bar stools, candle stands, small tables, clocks, oval boxes, baskets, peg board and Shaker chair tape. Furniture available as precisely fashioned kits for easy finishing or custom finished.

FREE Catalog

### SHAKER WORKSHOPS

Box 8001-FW8, Ashburnham, MA 01430  
1-800-840-9121

READER SERVICE NO. 24

# Beats a drum every time.



SDM-15

## 15" Production Wide Belt Sander

- 6" x 30" Capacity
- 5HP, 1Ph or 7.5HP, 3Ph
- Call for full specifications & pricing

We stock a full line of quality wide belt sanders, from 15" through 52".

### The best machinery values in America

LMC-523C

#### 4-Side 5-Spindle Moulder



- 9"(W) x 6"(H)  
Capacity

LB-21

#### 21" Spindle Single Line Boring Machine

- The new standard  
for quality & price

Vertical & Horizontal  
**LINE BORING**



MRS-12

#### 12" Gang Rip Saw

- 8" Minimum  
length increases  
material yield



Also available:

- 12" Straight  
Line Rip Saw

For more information, please call  
**1-800-929-4321**



**The Best Machinery Value in America.™**

Sunhill Machinery, 500 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188  
toll-free: 1-800-929-4321 • fax: 206-575-3617 • e-mail: sunhill@sunhillnic.com



READER SERVICE NO. 204

# Notes and Comment

## Pedaling the virtues of wood



**Custom-made wooden bicycle.** Frank Grimminger of Stuttgart, Germany, spent 800 hours building this racing bicycle of ash veneer and plywood. He used standard bicycle components for the drive train, brakes, steering mechanism, hubs and seat.

Some of the earliest bicycles were made of wood, but manufacturers discovered steel tubing was stronger, lighter and cheaper for mass production. A 24-year-old German cabinetmaker, however, has proved that it is possible to make a strong, lightweight and stylish bicycle out of laminated wood.

Frank Grimminger of Stuttgart, Germany, sent us photos of a racing-style bike he built using ash veneer and birch plywood. The bike, including all the components,

weighs only 12 kilograms (26½ lbs.), comparable to a typical mid-priced metal-framed bike.

Grimminger spent about 800 hours building his 12-speed, which he outfitted with high-end parts from Campagnolo, Shimano and Ferrari. The tires are made of rubber. He says he used a waterproof lacquer on all the wooden parts, and he rides the bike every Sunday.

—Anatole Burkin, associate editor

## Buying shop time

Woodworking can be an expensive undertaking, whether you do it for a living or do it to forget about work. For those starting out, being able to rent shop space is one way to pursue woodworking without a huge investment.

At the Woodworkers Club by Woodcraft, woodworkers can rent shop space (about \$10 to \$13 per hour; less if you buy a membership and use the shop a lot). The shops are staffed by experienced woodworkers. Classes are offered as well.

Mark Wirthlin founded the Woodworkers Club, which last year merged with Woodcraft, a woodworking supplies company. There are locations in Boca Raton, Fla., Norwalk, Conn., Rockville, Md., Santa Ana, Calif., and Vienna, Va. —A.B.

## Marquetry society regroups

If you like to work with small, intricate pieces of wood and glue them up into cool patterns, you might want to know about a new organization that's devoted to the art of marquetry.

The American Marquetarian, Inc., was created in mid-1997 to pick up the pieces following the closure of the 25-year-old Marquetry Society of America. For more information, contact the organization at P.O. Box 799, Winnebago, MN 56098.

## Tablesaw blade meets its match

Sawyers regularly have to contend with metal-impregnated raw lumber. They're well aware of the sometimes deadly consequences of a sawblade meeting a nail or spike. Cabinetmakers, however, don't have the same worries. Except for Reuven Spiers, an artist and recreational woodworker from Safed, Israel.

Spiers was cutting a piece of melamine on his tablesaw when suddenly the carbide-tipped blade made a terrible noise,

sent out a shower of sparks and stopped. Spiers, who was uninjured, split the panel open and found a threaded bolt and nut.

"Luckily, I had just changed over to an older blade," says Spiers. The nut and bolt got into the pulp used to make the chipboard and had gone undetected during manufacturing. The incident, adds Spiers, reinforced the importance of wearing safety glasses. You never know when some nut may get in the way of your sawblade. —A.B.



**A surprise find in a sheet of melamine.** Israeli woodworker Reuven Spiers cut into a nut and bolt that was buried in a sheet of fresh melamine.





With your choice of fences, 3 or 5 hp motor, single-phase or three-phase, with or without LVC switches. More options than you can shake a stick of cherry at. And now you can multiply everything by two. Two blade tilting options give you 26 different configurations of Unisaw®



We invented it. And today we can provide parts for almost every Unisaw built since 1937. Sixty years of performance and serviceability is quite a track record. Which brings up the most important option of all. A saw with the Delta name, rather than a lesser machine.

Have it your way. Introducing our new Left Tilt Unisaw. (For the same price as our standard right tilt.) Delta is the only manufacturer to offer this option without charging a premium. Choose either a Biesemeyer® Fence or a Unifence® Saw Guide and you've got the ultimate sawing machine.



Quality is not optional. Every single arbor is flange-faced *after* assembly to reduce run-out. An extra step that other manufacturers don't bother with.



Both right and left tilt saws start at \$1599. But from now until March 31, 1998, Delta will sweeten the deal by sending you a check for an additional \$100. That makes it yours for \$1499.



Right Tilt Unisaw shown here with Unifence Saw Guide.

# Choose your weapon.

Left Tilt Unisaw shown here with Biesemeyer Fence.

Yes, we're still making every Unisaw right here in the good ol' USA. And we're still covering them with a full 2-year warranty.



Massive, widely spaced trunnions disperse vibration, machined steel motor and arbor pulleys won't over-heat and expand, lots of cast iron up top with T-slots for miter gage on both sides of the blade. A true workhorse.

Proud sponsors of *The New Yankee Workshop* on PBS.



Choose from a full arsenal of Unisaws. Some 26 variations to be exact. Now there's a Delta Unisaw to fit everybody. Call toll free for the name of your nearest Delta dealer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486. And visit our web site at [www.deltawoodworking.com](http://www.deltawoodworking.com).  
READER SERVICE NO. 166



## Grain-belt sanding

It's a stretch to imagine that the raw ingredients used to make cakes and cookies help prepare the lumber I use to build blanket chests. I use grain—soft wheat grown in northern Idaho—by the ton to create a weather-worn look on lumber.

Texturing lumber with grain is not something the average woodworker can do, unless like me, you run a grain terminal and can place boards in the path of grain being unloaded from railroad cars. Large amounts of any material can be abrasive, and grain is no exception. It takes about 10 railroad cars worth of grain per board to achieve the effect I want.

I use reclaimed lumber from old barns to make my blanket chests. The board is placed in a chute leading from the rail cars to the grain terminal. About five rail cars worth of grain is unloaded over the board, and then I reverse the board's direction. Another five cars worth of grain polishes the board in the other direction. The abrasive action of flowing grain removes the rotten or softer wood faster than the harder wood, and I end up with silky smooth boards. —*Arvid Lyons, Lewiston, Idaho*



**Texture supplied by wheat.** Arvid Lyons places lumber recycled from old barns inside grain chutes. The abrasive action of tons of moving grain creates smooth ridges that follow the grain.

Photo: Ryan McGaule

Photo: Arvid Lyons

## A tablesaw outfeed/extension table to rival all others



**This tablesaw platform can handle anything.** Greg Colegrove's massive outfeed/extension table also serves as a router table and has plenty of room for storage.



I used to rely on rollers for infeed and outfeed support at the tablesaw but all too often while trying to feed a long piece of stock, I'd find myself straightening out a misaligned roller midway through a cut. I

felt like it was only a matter of time before this dance would result in injury.

To permanently solve the problem of stock support and create useful shop storage space, I designed a large tablesaw plat-

form using melamine, which I cover with TopCote, a spray-on lubricant that makes the surface slippery and reduces friction. The top, which is 77 in. wide by 97 in. long, doubles as a router table, stationed at the corner opposite the tablesaw.

My platform can easily handle full 4-ft. by 8-ft. sheet goods as well as long lengths of solid lumber. The sides provide plenty of storage room for bar clamps and accessories, and underneath, there's lots of room for offcuts.

—*Greg Colegrove, Aurora, Colo.*

### Notes and Comment

We welcome news stories, anecdotes about the triumphs and pitfalls of woodworking, photographs of unusual work—anything that you think other woodworkers would like to know about. We pay for the material we use. Send submissions to Notes and Comment, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

# THAT WHINE YOU HEAR IS JUST THE COMPETITION



**THE TESTS ARE IN. HITACHI IS THE SMOOTHEST, MOST ACCURATE, FASTEST, AND MOST DURABLE SAW EVER!**

	Hitachi C10FS	DeWalt DW708	Makita LS1211
<b>HITACHI HAS THE SMOOTHEST CUT</b>			
90° Cross Cut	1st	2nd	3rd
90° Bevel	1st	2nd	3rd
45° Cross Cut	1st	3rd	2nd
45° Bevel	1st	2nd	3rd
<b>HITACHI IS THE MOST ACCURATE</b>			
45° Bevel	1st	2nd	3rd
45° Compound	1st	2nd	3rd
<b>HITACHI IS THE FASTEST, MOST DURABLE SAW</b>			
Cutting Speed	1st	2nd	3rd
Consistent Blade Speed During Cut	1st	3rd	2nd
Lower Noise Level	1st	2nd	3rd
Less Vibration	1st	2nd	3rd

**HITACHI**  
POWER TOOLS  
*Precision Built Power*

800-546-1666  
For A Dealer  
Near You

\*Test conducted by Independent certified testing laboratory. Test Results Available. Contact HITACHI KOKI U.S.A. for test results.

## An Amateur's Masterpiece

John McAlister Jr., a 73-year old native of North Carolina, has been working wood as an amateur for 31 years. "I'm pretty much totally self-taught," he says, "but I've been an avid reader, and I've visited shops whenever I could." He spent a year building this Goddard-Townsend secretary, making trips to New England to measure originals, as well as contacting curators, academics and period furnituremakers. He has long been sustained by something he learned making his first piece, a little William and Mary table. "Of course, it was terrible, but I promptly fell in love with 18th-century furniture," he says. "I don't think you can improve on it."

